State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
June 22, 2016

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Agriculture and Land Stewardship Department[21]

Replace Chapter 64

Insurance Division[191]

Replace Chapter 15
Replace Chapter 76

Educational Examiners Board[282]

Replace Chapter 13
Replace Chapter 20
Replace Chapter 22

College Student Aid Commission[283]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 21
Replace Chapter 36

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapter 25

Professional Licensure Division[645]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 60 and 61
Replace Chapter 63

Dental Board[650]

Replace Chapter 10
Replace Chapter 20

Labor Services Division[875]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 10
Replace Chapter 26
Replace Chapters 90 and 91

CHAPTER 64
INFECTIOUS AND CONTAGIOUS DISEASES

[Appeared as Ch 1, 1973 IDR]
[Ch 16, IAC 7/1/75 renumbered as 11.3, 12.1 to 12.33, and 16.24 and 16.25 renumbered 16.6 and 16.7 as per written instructions from Ag. Dept. 10/11/77]
[Prior to 7/27/88, see Agriculture Department 30—Ch 16]

21—64.1(163) Reporting disease. Whenever any person or persons who shall have knowledge of the existence of any infectious or contagious disease, such disease affecting the animals within the state or resulting in exposure thereto, which may prove detrimental to the health of the animals within the state, it shall be the duty of such person or persons to report the same in writing to the State Veterinarian, Bureau of Animal Industry, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, who shall then take such action as deemed necessary for the suppression and prevention of such disease. The diseases as classified by the Office International Des Epizooties are included. The following named diseases are infectious or contagious and the diagnosis or suspected diagnosis of any of these diseases in animals must be reported promptly to the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship by the veterinarian making the diagnosis or suspected diagnosis:

64.1(1) *Multiple species diseases.*

- Anthrax
- Aujeszky's disease
- Bluetongue
- Brucellosis (Brucella abortus)
- Brucellosis (Brucella melitensis)
- Brucellosis (Brucella suis)
- Crimean Congo haemorrhagic fever
- Echinococcosis/hydatidosis
- Epizootic haemorrhagic disease
- Equine encephalomyelitis (Eastern)
- Foot and mouth disease
- Heartwater
- Japanese encephalitis
- Johne's disease
- Leptospirosis
- New world screwworm (Cochliomyia hominivorax)
- Old world screwworm (Chrysomya bezziana)
- Q fever
- Rabies
- Rift Valley fever
- Rinderpest
- Surra (Trypanosoma evansi)
- Trichinellosis
- Tularemia
- Vesicular stomatitis
- West Nile fever

64.1(2) *Cattle diseases.*

- Bovine anaplasmosis
- Bovine babesiosis
- Bovine genital campylobacteriosis
- Bovine spongiform encephalopathy
- Bovine tuberculosis
- Bovine viral diarrhoea
- Contagious bovine pleuropneumonia
- Enzootic bovine leukosis

- Haemorrhagic septicaemia
- Infectious bovine rhinotracheitis/infectious pustular vulvovaginitis
- Lumpy skin disease
- Theileriosis
- Trichomonosis
- Trypanosomosis (tsetse-transmitted)

64.1(3) *Swine diseases.*

- African swine fever
- Classical swine fever
- Nipah virus encephalitis
- Porcine cysticercosis
- Porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome
- Swine vesicular disease
- Transmissible gastroenteritis

64.1(4) *Sheep and goat diseases.*

- Caprine arthritis/encephalitis
- Contagious agalactia
- Contagious caprine pleuropneumonia
- Enzootic abortion of ewes (ovine chlamydiosis)
- Maedi-visna
- Nairobi sheep disease
- Ovine epididymitis (Brucella ovis)
- Peste des petits ruminants
- Salmonellosis (S. abortusovis)
- Scrapie
- Sheep pox and goat pox

64.1(5) *Equine diseases.*

- African horse sickness
- Contagious equine metritis
- Dourine
- Equine encephalomyelitis (Western)
- Equine infectious anaemia
- Equine influenza
- Equine piroplasmosis
- Equine rhinopneumonitis
- Equine viral arteritis
- Glanders
- Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis

64.1(6) *Avian diseases.*

- Avian chlamydiosis
- Avian infectious bronchitis
- Avian infectious laryngotracheitis
- Avian mycoplasmosis (M. gallisepticum)
- Avian mycoplasmosis (M. synoviae)
- Duck virus hepatitis
- Fowl cholera
- Fowl typhoid
- Highly pathogenic avian influenza and low pathogenic avian influenza in poultry
- Infectious bursal disease (Gumboro disease)
- Marek's disease
- Newcastle disease
- Pullorum disease

- Turkey rhinotracheitis

64.1(7) *Lagomorph diseases.*

- Myxomatosis
- Rabbit haemorrhagic disease

64.1(8) *Fish diseases.*

- Epizootic haematopoietic necrosis
- Epizootic ulcerative syndrome
- Gyrodactylosis (Gyrodactylus salaris)
- Infectious haematopoietic necrosis
- Infectious salmon anaemia
- Koi herpesvirus disease
- Red sea bream iridoviral disease
- Spring viraemia of carp
- Viral haemorrhagic septicaemia

64.1(9) *Mollusc diseases.*

- Infection with abalone herpes-like virus
- Infection with Bonamia exitiosa
- Infection with Bonamia ostreae
- Infection with Marteilia refringens
- Infection with Perkinsus marinus
- Infection with Perkinsus olseni
- Infection with Xenohaliotis californiensis

64.1(10) *Crustacean diseases.*

- Crayfish plague (Aphanomyces astaci)
- Infectious hypodermal and haematopoietic necrosis
- Infectious myonecrosis
- Taura syndrome
- White spot disease
- White tail disease
- Yellowhead disease

64.1(11) *Amphibian diseases.*

- Infection with Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis
- Infection with ranavirus

64.1(12) *Other diseases.*

- Camel pox
- Chronic wasting disease
- Leishmaniosis

Reporting is required for any case or suspicious case of an animal having any disease that may be caused by bioterrorism, epidemic or pandemic disease, or novel or highly fatal infectious agents or biological toxins and that might pose a substantial risk of a significant number of animal fatalities, incidents of acute short-term illness in animals, or incidents of permanent or long-term disability in animals.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1, 163.2, 189A.12, 189A.13 and 197.5.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10; **ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

[Filed March 12, 1962]

[Filed 12/21/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/17/77]

[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]

[Filed emergency 3/9/84—published 3/28/84, effective 3/9/84]

[Filed 5/4/83, Notice 3/28/84—published 5/23/84, effective 6/27/84]

[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]

[Filed 11/27/96, Notice 10/23/96—published 12/18/96, effective 1/22/97]

[Filed 3/28/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]

[Filed emergency 9/25/03 after Notice 8/20/03—published 10/15/03, effective 9/25/03]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 0230C (Notice ARC 0140C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.2(163) Disease prevention and suppression. Whenever the chief of division of animal industry shall have knowledge of an outbreak of any contagious, infectious or communicable disease among domestic animals in the state, the chief of the division of animal industry shall take such action as necessary for the prevention and suppression of such disease, including establishment, enforcement and maintenance of quarantines. The chief of the division of animal industry is authorized and empowered to obtain assistance of any peace officer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1 and 163.10.

21—64.3(163) Duties of township trustees and health board. Whenever notice is given to the trustees of a township or to a local board of health that animals are suspected of being affected with or having been exposed to any contagious, infectious or communicable disease, they may impose such restrictions as deemed necessary to prevent the spread of the disease. It shall be the duty of such township trustees or local boards to immediately notify the chief of division of animal industry.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.17.

21—64.4(163) "Exposed" defined. An animal must be considered as "exposed" when it has stood in a stable with, or been in contact with, any animal known to be affected with a contagious, infectious or transmissible disease; or if placed in a stable, yard or other enclosure where such diseased animal or animals have been kept unless such stable, yard or other enclosure has been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after containing animals so affected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.5(163) Sale of vaccine. No attenuated or live culture vaccine or virus shall be sold or offered for sale at retail except to a licensed veterinarian of this state, nor shall it be administered to any livestock or poultry except by a licensed veterinarian of the state of Iowa. This does not apply to the sale of and administration of virulent classical swine fever virus when sold to and administered by valid permit holders for its use on hogs owned by themselves on their own premises.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.6(163) "Quarantine" defined. The term "quarantine" shall be construed to mean the perfect isolation of all diseased or suspected animals from contact with other animals as well as the exclusion of other animals from yards, stables, enclosures or grounds where suspected or diseased animals are or have been kept.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.7(163) Chiefs of Iowa and U.S. animal industries to cooperate. The department of agriculture and land stewardship hereby authorizes and directs the chief of division of animal industry to cooperate with the bureau of animal industry, United States Department of Agriculture, in all regulations for the prevention, control and eradication of contagious and infectious diseases among domestic animals in the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.8(163) Animal blood sample collection. Any animal slaughtered in Iowa is subject to having blood samples taken in order to determine whether the animal is infected with an infectious or contagious disease. Upon written notification from the department or from the United States Department of Agriculture, the management of a slaughter facility shall provide for or permit the collection of blood samples for testing from any animal confined at or being slaughtered at such a facility.

If the department or the United States Department of Agriculture chooses to place government employees or private contractors in the facility for the purpose of collecting the blood samples, neither the facility nor the management of the facility shall charge a fee for providing such access. In addition, the slaughter facility shall provide blood collectors access to facilities routinely available to plant employees such as rest rooms, lockers, break rooms, lunchrooms, and storage facilities to facilitate blood collection in the same manner and on the same terms as the facility provides access to the facility to meat inspectors employed by the department or the Food Safety Inspection Service of the United States Department of Agriculture.

21—64.9 Reserved.

[July 1952 IDR; File 6/3/55; Amended 3/12/62]
[Filed 12/21/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/17/77]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 2/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed emergency 1/28/98—published 2/25/98, effective 1/28/98]
[Filed ARC 0230C (Notice ARC 0140C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

GLANDERS AND FARCY CONTROL

21—64.10(163) Preventing spread of glanders. No person owning or having the care or custody of any animal affected with glanders or farcy, or which there is a reason to believe is affected with said disease, shall lead, drive or permit such animal to go on or over any public grounds, unenclosed lands, street, road, public highway, lane or alley; or permit such animal to drink at any public watering trough, pail or spring, or keep such diseased animal in any enclosure in or from which such diseased animal may come in contact with, or in proximity to, any animal not affected with such disease.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.20.

21—64.11(163) Disposal of diseased animal. Whenever any animal affected with glanders dies or is destroyed the carcass of such animal shall be disposed of as determined by the department.

As glanders is transmissible to human beings great care must be exercised in handling diseased animals or carcasses.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

[**ARC 2591C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

21—64.12(163) Glanders quarantine. It shall be the duty of the chief of division of animal industry to maintain quarantine on all animals affected with glanders until such animals have been destroyed by consent of the owner or otherwise, and carcasses disposed of in accordance with 21—64.11(163) and the premises where the same have been kept thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.2.

21—64.13(163) Tests for glanders and farcy. In suspected cases of glanders and farcy the most efficient field test is the intrapalpebral mallein test, and as valuable aids to diagnosis the mallein Strass' agglutination and precipitation tests shall be recognized.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.14 Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed ARC 2591C (Notice ARC 2517C, IAB 4/27/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

BLACKLEG CONTROL

21—64.15(163) Blackleg. Upon the appearance of an outbreak of blackleg on any premises all calves and yearlings on the premises should be promptly immunized. All carcasses of animals dead of blackleg must be burned intact without removal of the hide. Such carcasses may be disposed of by removal within 24 hours by the operator of a regularly licensed rendering plant. In the event that the owner of any animal dead from blackleg neglects or refuses to make such disposition of the carcass or carcasses as indicated above, then in such cases the disposal shall be handled in accordance with 21—61.33(163).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 167.18 and 163.2.

21—64.16 Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]

DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES

21—64.17(163) Notification of chief of animal industry. It shall be the duty of any city or local board of health or township trustees, whenever notice is given of animals being affected with rabies, glanders, scabies, classical swine fever or any contagious or infectious disease or having been exposed to the same, to promptly notify the state veterinarian.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.17.

[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.18 to **64.22** Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed ARC 0230C (Notice ARC 0140C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

RABIES CONTROL

21—64.23(163) Rabies—exposed animals. Whenever rabies is known to exist in any community it shall be the duty of all owners of dogs or other exposed animals to immediately confine such dogs or animals securely to prevent them from spreading the infection should they develop the disease.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 351.39.

21—64.24(163) Rabies quarantine. When quarantine is established in any community on account of the existence of rabies all dogs not confined or muzzled shall be promptly destroyed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 351.40.

21—64.25(351) Control and prevention of rabies.

64.25(1) *Antirabies vaccine.*

a. Vaccines and immunization procedures recommended in the Compendium of Animal Rabies Vaccines prepared by the National Association of Public Health Veterinarians, Inc. are approved by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

b. Reserved.

64.25(2) *Tag and certificate.*

a. The veterinarian shall issue a tag with the numerical number thereon and the certificate of vaccination shall designate the tag number.

b. Each rabies vaccination certificate issued by the veterinarian must be an Official Rabies Vaccination Certificate approved by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 351.35.

21—64.26 to **64.29** Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55, amended 7/13/65, 3/21/67]
[Filed 4/17/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/6/87, effective 6/10/87]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]

SCABIES OR MANGE CONTROL

21—64.30(163) Scabies or mange quarantine. Whenever the state veterinarian shall have knowledge of any horses, cattle, sheep or swine affected with scabies or mange, owners of any horses, cattle, sheep or swine affected shall medicate the animals at intervals the state veterinarian deems necessary with a method approved by the state veterinarian.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 166A.8.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.31 Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

DISEASE CONTROL AT FAIRS AND EXHIBITS

21—64.32(163) State fairgrounds—disinfection of livestock quarters. It shall be the duty of the chief of division of animal industry to supervise the disinfection of all buildings, stalls and pens at the state fairgrounds just prior to the opening of such fair and to supervise the disinfecting daily of hog pens and such other enclosures.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.33(163) County fairs—disinfection of livestock quarters. It shall be the duty of all secretaries of all county fairs or exhibitions of livestock in the state of Iowa, excepting the Iowa state fair, to supervise the disinfecting of all buildings, stalls and pens prior to the opening of such county fair or exhibition of livestock and to disinfect hog pens and all such enclosures daily during such fairs and exhibitions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.34(163) Health requirements for exhibition of livestock, poultry and birds at the state fair, district shows and exhibitions.

64.34(1) *General requirements.* All animals, poultry and birds intended for any exhibition will be considered under quarantine and not eligible for showing until the owner or agent presents an official Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. The certificate must be issued by an accredited veterinarian within 30 days (14 days for sheep) prior to the date of entry; and must indicate that the veterinarian has inspected the animals, poultry or birds and any nurse stock that accompany them, and that they are apparently free from symptoms of any infectious disease (including warts, ringworm, footrot, draining abscesses and pinkeye) or any communicable disease. Individual Certificates of Veterinary Inspection will not be required in certain classes, if the division superintendent for the exhibition has made prior arrangements with the official fair veterinarian to have all animals and birds inspected on arrival.

64.34(2) *Breeding cattle.*

a. Tuberculosis. Cattle originating from a USDA accredited-free state or zone may be exhibited without other testing requirements when accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification. Cattle from a herd or area under quarantine for tuberculosis may not be exhibited. Cattle from a state or zone which is not a USDA accredited-free state or zone must meet the following requirements:

(1) Have had an individual animal test conducted within 60 days of the exhibition; or

(2) Originate from a tuberculosis accredited-free herd, with the accredited herd number and date of last test listed on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection; and

(3) Have been issued a preentry permit from the state veterinarian's office.

b. Brucellosis.

(1) Native Iowa cattle originating from a herd not under quarantine may be exhibited when accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification.

(2) Cattle originating outside the state must meet one of the following requirements:

1. Originate from brucellosis class "free" states, accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification; or

2. Be beef heifers under 24 months of age and dairy heifers under 20 months of age which are official brucellosis vaccinates, accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists the official calfhood vaccination tattoo and individual official identification; or

3. Be animals of any age that originate from a herd not under quarantine, accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists a report of a negative brucellosis test conducted within 30 days prior to opening date of exhibition and individual official identification; or

4. Originate from a certified brucellosis-free herd, accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification, herd number, and date of last test; or

5. Be calves under six months of age, accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification.

(3) All brucellosis tests must have been confirmed by a state-federal laboratory. All nurse cows which accompany calves to be exhibited must meet the health requirements set forth in 64.34(2)*"b."*

(4) All cattle originating from states not classified as "free" for brucellosis must have been issued a preentry permit from the state veterinarian's office.

64.34(3) *Market beef cattle.* Steers and beef-type heifers exhibited in market classes must be accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection, showing individual official identification for each animal, and must originate from a herd not under quarantine.

64.34(4) *Swine.* All swine must originate from a herd or area not under quarantine and must be individually identified on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. Plastic tags issued by 4-H officials may be substituted for an official metal test tag, when an additional identification (ear notch) is also recorded on the test chart and Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. All identification is to be recorded on the pseudorabies test chart and the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection.

a. Brucellosis. All breeding swine six months of age and older must:

(1) Originate from a brucellosis class "free" state; or

(2) Originate from a brucellosis validated herd with herd certification number and date of last test listed on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection; or

(3) Have a negative brucellosis test conducted within 60 days prior to show and confirmed by a state-federal laboratory.

b. Aujeszky's Disease (pseudorabies)—all swine.

(1) Native Iowa swine. Exhibitors of native Iowa swine that originate from a Stage IV or lower-status county must present a test record and Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that indicate that each swine has had a negative test for pseudorabies within 30 days prior to the show (individual show regulations may have more restrictive time restrictions), regardless of the status of the herd, and that show individual official identification. Exhibitors of native Iowa swine that originate from a Stage V county must present a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification. No pseudorabies testing requirements will be necessary for native Iowa swine that originate from Stage V counties. Electronic identification will not be considered official identification for exhibition purposes.

(2) Swine originating outside Iowa. All exhibitors must present a test record and Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that indicate that each swine has had a negative test for pseudorabies within 30 days prior to the show (individual show regulations may have more restrictive time restrictions), regardless of the status of the herd, and that show individual official identification. Electronic identification will not be considered official identification for exhibition purposes.

64.34(5) *Sheep and goats.* All sheep and goats must be individually identified and a record of the identification noted on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection and must originate from a herd or flock not under quarantine. Any evidence of club lamb fungus, draining abscesses, ringworm, footrot, sore mouth or any other contagious disease shall eliminate the animal from the show. The Certificate of Veterinary Inspection for sheep shall require clinical inspection by an accredited veterinarian within 14 days (30 days for goats) prior to date of entry to exhibition grounds.

a. Sheep and goats—scrapie. All sexually intact sheep must be identified with an individual scrapie flock of origin identification tag, and this number must be listed on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection.

All sexually intact goats must be identified with an individual scrapie flock of origin identification tag or by an official registered tattoo, and one of these numbers must be listed on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. The Certificate of Veterinary Inspection must also include a statement certifying the herd's participation in the scrapie program.

b. Goats—brucellosis and tuberculosis. Goats must be from a state certified brucellosis-free herd or have a record of a negative brucellosis test performed within 90 days of the exhibition. In addition, they must originate from a herd having a negative tuberculosis test within the last 12 months or have a record of a negative tuberculosis test performed within 90 days of exhibition.

64.34(6) *Horses and mules.* Native Iowa horses and mules can be exhibited when accompanied by an individual Certificate of Veterinary Inspection listing individual identification or a description of the individual animals.

All equine, six months of age or older, originating from outside the state shall be accompanied by an official Certificate of Veterinary Inspection listing individual identification or a description of the individual animals; and indicating that each animal in the shipment has had a negative official equine infectious anemia test within 12 months of importation. The testing laboratory, laboratory accession number and date of test must appear on the certificate.

64.34(7) *Poultry and birds.* All poultry exhibited must come from U.S. pullorum-typhoid clean or equivalent flocks; or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test performed within 90 days of the exhibition by an authorized tester. An approved certificate verifying this status shall accompany the exhibit.

64.34(8) *Dogs and cats.* Dogs and cats exhibited must have current, official rabies vaccination certificates.

64.34(9) *Removal from fair or exhibition.* The veterinary inspector in charge shall order that any livestock, poultry or birds found to be infected with any contagious or infectious disease be removed from the fair or exhibition.

64.34(10) *Cervidae.* For the purposes of this subrule, "Cervidae" means all animals belonging to the Cervidae family, and "CWD susceptible Cervidae" means whitetail deer, blacktail deer, mule deer, red deer, and elk.

a. Native Iowa Cervidae. Native Iowa Cervidae from a herd not under quarantine may be exhibited without additional testing for brucellosis or tuberculosis. CWD susceptible Cervidae intended for exhibition must originate from a herd that has completed at least one year in the CWD monitoring program. Native Iowa Cervidae may be exhibited without other testing requirements when the Cervidae are accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification and the monitored CWD cervid herd number or certified CWD herd number for CWD susceptible Cervidae, including the status level and anniversary date, and contains the following statement:

"All Cervidae listed on this certificate have been part of the herd of origin for at least one year or were natural additions to the herd. There has been no diagnosis, sign, or epidemiological evidence of chronic wasting disease in this herd for the past year."

b. Cervidae originating outside Iowa. Cervidae that originate outside Iowa must obtain an entry permit from the state veterinarian's office prior to import into Iowa. Cervidae that originate outside Iowa which are six months of age or older must originate from a herd not under quarantine and have been tested negative for Tuberculosis (TB) by the Single Cervical Tuberculin (SCT) test (Cervidae) or by the Cervid TB Stat-Pak test within 90 days of exhibition, or originate from an Accredited Herd (Cervidae), or originate from a Qualified Herd (Cervidae), with test dates shown on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. Herd status and SCT test are according to USDA Tuberculosis Eradication in Cervidae Uniform Methods and Rules, effective January 22, 1999.

Cervidae that originate outside Iowa which are six months of age or older must also have been tested negative for brucellosis within 90 days of exhibition, or originate from a certified brucellosis-free cervid herd, or a cervid class-free status state (brucellosis). This negative test result must be determined by brucellosis tests approved for cattle and bison, and the test must have been conducted in a cooperative state-federal laboratory.

(1) All CWD susceptible Cervidae must have originated from a monitored or certified CWD cervid herd in which the animals have been kept for at least one year or to which the animals were natural additions. The originating herd must have achieved a CWD status equal to completion of three years in an approved CWD monitoring program, and the CWD herd number and enrollment date must be listed on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. Cervidae originating from a herd with a diagnosis, sign, or epidemiological evidence of CWD or from an area under quarantine for chronic wasting disease shall not be exhibited. The following statement must appear on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection:

"All Cervidae listed on this certificate originate from a chronic wasting disease monitored or certified herd in which these animals have been kept for at least one year or to which the animals were natural additions. There has been no diagnosis, sign, or epidemiological evidence of chronic wasting disease in this herd for the past year."

(2) Other Cervidae. For all other Cervidae, the following statement must appear on the Certificate of Veterinary Inspection:

"All Cervidae listed on this certificate have been part of the herd of origin for at least one year or were natural additions to this herd. There has been no diagnosis, sign, or epidemiological evidence of chronic wasting disease in this herd for the past year."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1 and 163.14.

[**ARC 9942B**, IAB 12/28/11, effective 1/1/12; **ARC 0656C**, IAB 3/20/13, effective 3/1/13]

21—64.35(163) Health requirements for exhibition of livestock, poultry and birds at exhibitions. Each county fair shall have an official veterinarian who will inspect all livestock, poultry and birds when they are unloaded or shortly thereafter. No Certificate of Veterinary Inspection will be required on livestock, poultry and birds exhibited at a county 4-H or FFA show. Quarantined animals or animals from quarantined herds cannot be exhibited. Evidence of warts, ringworm, footrot, pinkeye, draining abscesses or any other contagious or infectious condition will eliminate the animal from the show.

64.35(1) *Swine exhibition requirements.* "Swine exhibition" means an exhibit, demonstration, show, or competition involving an event on the state fairgrounds, a county fair, or other exhibition event. The sponsor of the exhibition must retain an Iowa licensed veterinarian to supervise the health of the swine at the exhibition location. The sponsor must electronically file the approved registration form and obtain approval from the state veterinarian at least 30 days before the event. The registration form includes the name of the exhibition and the address and telephone number of its location; the name, address and telephone number of the veterinarian; and the date of the planned exhibition. Sales of swine will not be allowed unless the event has been registered and received approval from the state veterinarian 30 days prior to the event.

64.35(2) *Swine exhibition report required.* The sponsor of the swine exhibition shall electronically submit to the department the approved report form within five business days after the conclusion of the exhibition. The form includes the name of the exhibition and the address and telephone number of its location; the name, address and telephone number of the veterinarian; the date that the exhibition

occurred; the name, address and telephone number of the owner of the swine; and the address and telephone number of the premises from which the swine was moved after the exhibition if such premises is a different premises.

64.35(3) *Dogs and cats.* All dogs and cats exhibited in county exhibitions must have a current, official rabies certification.

64.35(4) *Poultry and birds.* Except as provided in this subrule, all poultry exhibited must come from U.S. pullorum-typhoid clean or equivalent flocks; or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test performed within 90 days of exhibition by an authorized tester. An approved certificate verifying this status shall accompany the exhibit.

However, no testing for salmonella pullorum-typhoid shall be required for "market classes" of poultry, if the poultry are consigned to a slaughter establishment directly from the exhibition. Poultry exhibited in these "market classes" shall be maintained separate and apart from poultry not exempted from the testing requirements. Separate and apart shall include both of the following: holding poultry so that neither poultry nor organic material originating from the poultry has physical contact with other poultry; and poultry exhibited in "market classes" shall be maintained in enclosures at least ten feet apart or separated by an eight-foot high solid partition from all other poultry. Poultry exhibited in "market classes" shall be so declared at the time of entry into this exhibition or before.

All enclosures maintaining poultry shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

64.35(5) *Sheep and goats.* All sexually intact sheep must have an individual scrapie flock of origin identification tag. All sexually intact goats must have an individual scrapie flock of origin identification tag or an official registered tattoo.

64.35(6) *Cervidae.* Native Iowa Cervidae from a herd not under quarantine may be exhibited without additional testing for brucellosis or tuberculosis. CWD susceptible Cervidae intended for exhibition must originate from a herd that has completed at least one year in the CWD monitoring program. Native Iowa Cervidae may be exhibited without other testing requirements when the Cervidae are accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that lists individual official identification and the monitored CWD cervid herd number or certified CWD herd number for CWD susceptible Cervidae, including the status level and anniversary date, and contains the following statement:

"All Cervidae listed on this certificate have been part of the herd of origin for at least one year or were natural additions to the herd. There has been no diagnosis, sign, or epidemiological evidence of chronic wasting disease in this herd for the past year."

64.35(7) *Show veterinarian.* The decision of the show veterinarian shall be final.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1 and 163.14.

[**ARC 9942B**, IAB 12/28/11, effective 1/1/12]

21—64.36 and **64.37** Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55]
[Filed 3/30/77, Notice 2/23/77—published 4/20/77, effective 5/26/77]
[Filed 12/21/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/17/77]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 2/21/90—published 5/2/90, effective 6/6/90]
[Filed 10/18/90, Notice 7/25/90—published 11/14/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/7/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 6/26/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 5/7/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/26/93, effective 6/30/93]
[Filed 8/25/94, Notice 7/20/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed 5/29/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 6/19/96, effective 7/24/96]
[Filed emergency 4/18/03 after Notice 2/19/03—published 5/14/03, effective 4/18/03]
[Filed 3/17/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 4/14/04, effective 5/19/04]
[Filed emergency 7/2/04—published 7/21/04, effective 7/2/04]
[Filed emergency 9/3/04—published 9/29/04, effective 9/3/04]
[Filed 12/3/04, Notice 9/29/04—published 12/22/04, effective 1/26/05]
[Filed emergency 3/23/06 after Notice 2/1/06—published 4/12/06, effective 3/23/06]

[Filed emergency 4/11/08—published 5/7/08, effective 4/11/08]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9942B (Notice ARC 9836B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 12/28/11, effective 1/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0656C (Notice ARC 0642C, IAB 3/6/13), IAB 3/20/13, effective 3/1/13]

DISEASE CONTROL BY CONVEYANCES

21—64.38(163) Transportation companies—disinfecting livestock quarters. All railroad and transportation companies are hereby required to provide for proper drainage of all stockyards, pens, alleyways and chutes, and to clean and disinfect the same between April 15 and May 15 of each year and at such other times as may be deemed necessary. All expense incurred for the disinfecting and supervision of same must be paid by the railroad company. The chief of the division of animal industry shall enforce this rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.39(163) Livestock vehicles—disinfection. It is hereby ordered by the state of Iowa, secretary of agriculture, that all cars or vehicles that have been used for conveying any animal or animals that have been found to have suffered or are suffering from any contagious or infectious diseases must be cleaned and disinfected thoroughly before leaving the yards where such animal or animals have been unloaded within the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.40 Reserved.

[Filed 6/3/55]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice of 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]

INTRASTATE MOVEMENT OF LIVESTOCK

21—64.41(163) General. All places where livestock is assembled, either bought or sold for purposes other than immediate slaughter, whether by private sale or public auction, when not under federal supervision must be under state supervision.

64.41(1) The management of all livestock auction markets shall make application for, and obtain a permit from the department to conduct such sales.

64.41(2) Before movement, the livestock shall comply with requirements as set forth below.

64.41(3) Livestock imported for resale shall meet all health requirements governing their admission into the state as set forth in 21—Chapter 65.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1, 163.11, and 163.14.

21—64.42(163) Veterinary inspection.

64.42(1) All livestock markets shall be under the general supervision of the Chief, Bureau of Animal Industry, Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, and the direct supervision of the approved veterinary inspector. Markets shall pay inspection fees directly to the veterinary inspector.

64.42(2) The veterinary inspector shall:

a. Examine all livestock moving through the market.

b. Prohibit the sale of any animal deemed to be diseased.

c. Issue quarantines when required, and

d. Supervise the cleaning and disinfection of yards following sales.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.43(163) Swine.

64.43(1) *Brucellosis.* All breeding swine four months of age or over moving through a livestock market or offered for sale or sold by the owner by private treaty must:

a. Originate from a validated herd, or from a validated brucellosis-free state according to Title 9 CFR as amended effective May 23, 1994, and published in the Federal Register, Vol. 59, No. 77, April 21, 1994, or

b. Be proved negative to a brucellosis test conducted within 60 days prior to sale or service and originate from a herd not under quarantine.

All breeding swine showing a positive reaction to a brucellosis test conducted at a livestock market shall be tagged in the left ear with a reactor tag and moved direct to slaughter on permit. The herd of origin shall be placed under quarantine for immediate test. Such quarantine to remain in effect until a complete negative herd test is conducted.

The negative animals from a reactor group disclosed at an auction market can return to the farm of origin under strict quarantine to be tested no sooner than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date of test.

64.43(2) Reserved.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163A.1 and 163A.3.

21—64.44(163) Farm deer. Rescinded IAB 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03.

21—64.45 and **64.46** Reserved.

[Filed 7/14/64; amended 1/12/66, 5/14/68, 7/9/68, 4/18/73]
[Filed 12/21/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/17/77]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed emergency 6/7/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 6/26/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 8/25/94, Notice 7/20/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed 5/29/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 6/19/96, effective 7/24/96]
[Filed 11/7/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]

BRUCELLOSIS

21—64.47(163) Definitions as used in these rules.

64.47(1) *"Department"* means the Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

64.47(2) *"Federal Office"* means the Animal, Plant and Health Inspection Service, United States Department of Agriculture, Federal Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50309.

64.47(3) *"Brucellosis"* means the disease of brucellosis in animals.

64.47(4) *"Brucellosis test"* means the blood serum test for brucellosis, applied in accordance with a technique approved by the department.

64.47(5) *"B.R.T."* means a brucellosis ring test as applied to milk and cream, and used as a presumptive test for locating possible brucellosis infected herds according to a technique approved by the department.

64.47(6) *"Brucellosis test classification"* means the designation of animals tested by the methods of card test or rivanol or any other method approved jointly by the state and federal departments of agriculture.

64.47(7) *"Veterinarian"* means a graduate of an approved veterinary school who is licensed and registered to practice veterinary medicine in this state.

64.47(8) *"Designated animals"* means only the following named bovine animals: beef cattle, dairy cattle, American bison or "buffalo," and their hybrids.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163A.9.

21—64.48 Reserved.

21—64.49(163) Certified brucellosis-free herd. In order to qualify a herd of cattle as brucellosis-free and receive a certificate evidencing same, the owner thereof shall comply with the following requirements:

64.49(1) *Certified brucellosis-free herd.* A herd may qualify for initial certification by a minimum of three consecutive negative milk ring tests (B.R.T.) conducted at not less than 90-day intervals, followed by a negative herd blood test conducted within 90 days after the last negative milk ring test; or at least two consecutive negative blood tests not less than 10 months nor more than 14 months apart. A herd may qualify for recertification by a negative blood test within 60 days of each anniversary date, and the certification period being 12 months. If recertification is not conducted within 60 days following the anniversary date, then certification requirements are the same for initial certification.

64.49(2) *Additions to certified herds.*

a. To certified herds:

(1) From herds with equal status.

(2) From once-tested clean herds. Calf vaccinated animals up to 30 months of age on certificate of vaccination—over 30 months if negative; or nonvaccinated animals on evidence of negative retest not less than 60 days from date of negative herd test.

b. To once-tested clean herds:

(1) From herds with equal or superior status.

(2) From other herds, calfhood vaccinated animals up to 30 months of age on certificate of vaccination; over 30 months, if negative; nonvaccinated animals if tested negative, then segregated and retested negative in not less than 60 days.

64.49(3) The owner or veterinarian shall make a request to the chief, division of animal industry for certification or recertification, for a brucellosis-free herd when the required tests are completed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.50(163) Restraining animals. To facilitate the vaccination, taking of blood sample or identifying animals as reactors, it shall be the duty of the owner to confine the animals in a suitable enclosure and to restrain the individual animal in a manner sufficient to permit the veterinarian to perform any of the services required under laws and rules of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.51(163) Quarantines.

64.51(1) Bovine animals classified as reactors shall be quarantined on the premises and not permitted to mingle with other cattle until disposed of for slaughter under a permit issued by the department or its authorized agent.

64.51(2) All bovine animals comprising a herd operating under control Plan A shall be quarantined when one of its members has been classified as a reactor, such quarantine to remain in effect until two consecutive negative brucellosis tests, 30 to 60 days apart, have been made. No animals of such a herd may be moved or sold except to slaughter under permit issued by the department or its authorized agent except that the department in hardship cases may permit the movement of such animals other than to slaughter with quarantines remaining in effect at the new location, together with any new animals with which they may commingle.

64.51(3) Owners of animals tested for brucellosis shall hold the entire herd on the premises until the results of the test are determined.

64.51(4) Notice of quarantine shall be delivered in writing by the department or its authorized agent to the owner or caretaker of all cattle quarantined. A report of such quarantine shall also be filed with the department as prescribed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 164.15 and 164.19.

21—64.52(163) Identification of bovine animals.

64.52(1) *Identification tag.* Every veterinarian, in conjunction with the testing of any bovine animal for brucellosis or the vaccination of any such animal, shall insert an identification tag of the type approved by the department in the right ear of each animal which is not so identified; provided that in the case of an animal registered with a purebred association, the registry or tattoo number assigned to the animal by such association may be used for identification in lieu of an identification tag.

64.52(2) *Official vaccinates.* An animal vaccinated with RB-51 brucella abortus vaccine must have an official identification tag in the right ear or an individual animal registration tattoo. Additionally, the animal must be tattooed in the right ear with the U.S. Registered Shield and the letter "V," which shall be preceded by a letter "R" and followed by a number corresponding to the last digit of the year in which the animal was vaccinated.

64.52(3) *Reactor identification.* Bovine-reactor cattle eight months of age or over shall be permanently branded with a hot iron on the tailhead over the fourth to the seventh coccygeal vertebrae with the letter "B" not less than two inches nor more than three inches high and shall also be tagged in the left ear with a reactor identification tag approved by the department within 15 days of the date on which they were disclosed as reactors. This subrule shall not apply to official calfhood vaccination as defined in Iowa Code section 164.1. Such vaccinates need not be branded if they react to the brucellosis test until 30 months of age.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 164.11 and 164.12.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.53(163) Cleaning and disinfection. After any disclosure of reactors to the brucellosis test and following their disposal for slaughter, the owner of such cattle shall be required to clean and disinfect all barns and premises in which said cattle have been held. Such cleaning and disinfection shall be done in accordance with instructions and with a disinfectant approved by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.54(163) Disposal of reactors.

64.54(1) Reactor cattle disclosed in herds operating under Plan A shall be tagged and branded within 15 days of the date the blood samples were taken. In accordance with Iowa law, an additional 30 days will be allowed for slaughter.

64.54(2) All reactors shall be disposed of for slaughter only in plants operating under federal meat inspection or slaughtering establishment approved by the department and must be accompanied by a shipping permit ADE 1-27 issued by an accredited veterinarian.

64.54(3) No cattle shall be disposed of through public sales or sales barns.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.17.

21—64.55(163) Brucellosis tests and reports.

64.55(1) All brucellosis tests conducted at state-federal expense must be performed at a state-federal laboratory as determined by the department.

64.55(2) The department shall approve a veterinarian as eligible to conduct brucellosis tests upon successful completion of a course of training and instruction provided by the department. The department shall specify the standards for maintaining such approval.

64.55(3) All brucellosis tests conducted by a veterinarian must be reported to the department, on forms prescribed, within seven days following completion of such tests. A copy of such tests shall also be given to the herd owner by the veterinarian.

64.55(4) Reports of vaccination shall be rendered by the veterinarian within 30 days in compliance with the regulation. It is from the information on these reports that the owner of the cattle will receive recognition as being under official supervision.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.10.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.56(163) Suspect animals designated as reactors.

64.56(1) A nonvaccinated animal classified as a suspect on the brucellosis test may be reclassified as a reactor by the veterinarian obtaining the blood sample provided that such an animal is known to have aborted and is from a herd containing reactors.

64.56(2) Animals so designated in 64.38(1) and 64.38(2) will be eligible for indemnity in accordance with the laws and rules governing same.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.57(163) Indemnity not allowed.

64.57(1) No indemnity shall be paid unless the test was previously authorized by proper state or federal authority.

64.57(2) No indemnity may be paid on an animal which was vaccinated when it was more than eight months of age.

64.57(3) Rescinded.

64.57(4) No indemnity may be paid as a result of a test of an official vaccinate less than 30 months of age.

64.57(5) No indemnity may be paid upon reactors unless they are tagged, branded and slaughtered according to the state and federal regulations.

64.57(6) No indemnity may be paid upon cattle entering the state of Iowa which have not met the requirements for entry as breeding or dairy cattle.

64.57(7) No indemnity can be paid on reactors owned by the state or county.

64.57(8) No indemnity may be paid on unregistered reactor bulls, steers or spayed heifers.

64.57(9) No indemnity will be paid for brucellosis reactors when known reactors have been held on the premises for more than 30 days from the date on which they were tagged and branded.

64.57(10) No indemnity will be paid when infected premises have not been cleaned and disinfected to the satisfaction of the department in such a manner as to prevent the further spread of the disease.

64.57(11) No indemnity will be paid if the claimant has failed to comply with any of the requirements of these rules.

64.57(12) No indemnity will be paid on brucellosis reactors disclosed in a herd unless a state-federal cooperative agreement has been signed by the owner prior to conducting the brucellosis test.

64.57(13) No indemnity will be allowed unless all animals comprising the herd, both beef and dairy type, have been subjected to a brucellosis test conducted at the state-federal laboratory.

64.57(14) No indemnity will be paid on any reactors unless they are slaughtered in a plant operating under federal meat inspection and accompanied by a shipping permit ADE 1-27 issued by an accredited veterinarian.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.15.

21—64.58(163) Area testing.

64.58(1) Counties shall be tested in the order that valid petitions are received unless the department shall decide that it is not expedient to make tests in that order.

64.58(2) All provisions of the rules as promulgated under authority of Iowa Code section 164.2 are also in effect for counties designated as under area testing.

64.58(3) An area may be declared modified certified brucellosis-free by the application of two milk tests not less than six months apart, together with a blood test of all milk reacting herds and such other herds as are not included in the milk test. The number of reactors (exclusive of officially calf vaccinated animals under 30 months of age) must not exceed 1 percent of the cattle and the herd infection must not exceed 5 percent. Infected herds shall be quarantined until they have passed at least two consecutive blood tests not less than 60 days apart.

64.58(4) If testing as outlined in 64.58(3) above reveals an animal infection rate of more than 1 percent, but not over 2 percent and a retest of the infected herds applied within 120 days discloses not more than 1 percent animal infection in not over 5 percent of the herds, the area may then be certified.

64.58(5) If the test of an area as outlined under 64.58(3) results in more than 2 percent reactors, or if a retest of infected herds as under 64.58(3) does not qualify the area for certification, it shall be necessary to make a complete area retest.

64.58(6) Recertification. Areas may be recertified with the application of semiannual milk tests, follow-up blood tests of milk reacting herds and blood tests at three-year intervals on 20 percent of all herds not included in the milk test, if the incidence of infection does not exceed 1 percent of the cattle and 5 percent of the herds under test.

64.58(7) If testing as outlined under 64.58(6) reveals an animal infection rate of more than 1 percent, but not over 2 percent and a retest of the infected herds applied within 120 days discloses not more than 1 percent animal infection in not over 5 percent of the herds, the area may then be certified.

64.58(8) Any area not qualifying for recertification under the provisions of 64.58(7) shall be required to reestablish its certified status through testing procedures as outlined under 64.58(3).

64.58(9) The report of suspicious ring test of any herd shall be cause for a brucellosis test to be made.

64.58(10) The report of negative ring test will exempt a herd from brucellosis test unless such herd is due a test because of previous infection.

64.58(11) Milk producing herds missed on more than one regularly scheduled ring test will be required to have a brucellosis test made.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1, 164.2, 164.4, and 165.2.

21—64.59 to **64.62** Reserved.

[Filed 11/26/57, amended 4/18/73]
[Filed 12/21/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/17/77]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed 7/25/97, Notice 6/18/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

BOVINE BRUCELLOSIS

21—64.63(164) Back tagging in bovine brucellosis control.

64.63(1) All bovine animals two years of age and older received for sale or shipment to a slaughtering establishment shall be identified with a back tag issued by the department. The back tag will be affixed to the animal as directed by the department.

64.63(2) It shall be the duty of every livestock trucker, when delivering to an out-of-state market, and every livestock dealer, livestock market operator, stockyards operator and slaughtering establishment to identify all such bovine animals not bearing a back tag at the time of receiving possession or control of such animals. A livestock trucker may be exempted from this requirement if the animals are identified as to the farm of origin when delivered to a livestock market, stockyards or slaughtering establishment agreeing to accept responsibility for back tag identification.

64.63(3) Every person required to identify animals under this rule shall file reports of such identification on forms prescribed by the department. Each such report will cover all animals identified during the preceding week.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.30.

21—64.64(164) Fee schedule.

64.64(1) *Bleeding.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and five dollars per head for all cattle bled.

64.64(2) *Tagging and branding reactors.* Fifteen dollars for the first reactor and five dollars for each additional reactor.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.6.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.65(163) Definitions.

64.65(1) *Bleeding.* Bleeding shall mean the taking of a blood sample in a vial or tube, to be submitted to a laboratory for testing and diagnosis of diseases.

64.65(2) *Injection.* Injection shall mean the injection of tuberculin into a prescribed area of the animal as a diagnostic test for tuberculosis.

64.65(3) *Reading.* Reading shall mean the examination of the injection site to ascertain whether or not there has been a reaction. A reaction at the injection site is a positive diagnosis of tuberculosis.

64.65(4) *Stop.* Stop shall mean a personal visit at a particular farm for the expressed purpose of testing animals for tuberculosis or brucellosis, for reading animals for tuberculosis, or for tagging and branding animals diagnosed as having tuberculosis or brucellosis.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.66 Reserved.

[Filed 9/26/67, amended 9/25/73, 10/10/73, 12/9/74]
[Filed 9/15/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/9/78]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

ERADICATION OF SWINE BRUCELLOSIS

21—64.67(163A) Brucellosis test. When reactor animals are revealed on any test, the herd of origin and all exposed animals shall be placed under quarantine and inspections and tests performed as provided in Iowa Code chapter 163A.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163A.12.

21—64.68(163A) Veterinarians to test. The department will designate a federal or state veterinarian or it may designate a licensed accredited veterinarian to make the inspections and tests. The expense of the tests may be charged to the county brucellosis eradication fund as provided in Iowa Code section 163A.12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163A.12.

21—64.69 and **64.70** Reserved.

21—64.71(163A) Fee schedule.

64.71(1) *Bleeding.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and five dollars per head for all animals bled.

64.71(2) *Tagging of reactors.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and two dollars per head for all swine tagged.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163A.12.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.72 Reserved.

[Filed 5/14/73, amended 9/25/73, 12/9/74]
[Filed 9/15/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/9/78]
[Filed 8/13/82, Notice 7/7/82—published 9/1/82, effective 10/6/82]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

ERADICATION OF BOVINE TUBERCULOSIS

21—64.73(163) Tuberculin tests classified. Tuberculin tests adopted by the department of agriculture and land stewardship are:

64.73(1) The subcutaneous or "Thermal" test.

64.73(2) The intradermic or "Skin" test.

64.73(3) The ophthalmic or "Eye" test.

64.73(4) The TB Stat-Pak test for cervids.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.13.

[**ARC 0656C**, IAB 3/20/13, effective 3/1/13]

21—64.74(163) Acceptance of intradermic test. The intradermic tuberculin test will be accepted provided it has been applied by a regularly employed state or federal veterinarian, an accredited veterinarian or by an approved veterinarian when endorsed by the authorities of the state of origin, provided the observations be made at the seventy-second hour.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.75(163) Adoption of intradermic test. The intradermic test is hereby adopted for area tuberculosis eradication work.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.76(163) Ophthalmic test. The ophthalmic test will not be accepted as an official test except when applied in combination with either the subcutaneous or intradermic test.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.77(163) Tuberculin test deadline. All tuberculin tests must be made within 30 days of date of shipment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.4.

21—64.78(163) Health certificate. All certificates of health must show the number of cattle included in the test, the name of the owner and the post-office address.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.7.

21—64.79(163) Ear tags. All cattle not identified by registration name and number shall be identified by a proper metal tag bearing a serial number attached to the right ear.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 164.11.

21—64.80(163) Cattle importation. No cattle shall be imported into the state of Iowa except in accordance with 21—65.4(163).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.11 and 165.36.

21—64.81(163) Tuberculin reactors. All herds of breeding cattle in counties that are under state and federal supervision for the eradication of tuberculosis in which reactors have been found may be held in quarantine until they have passed a negative tuberculin test.

All cattle that react to the tuberculin test, as well as those which show physical evidence of tuberculosis, shall be marked for identification by branding with the letter "T" not less than two or more than three inches high on the hip near the tailhead, and to the left ear shall be attached a metal tag bearing a serial number and the inscription "REACTOR".

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.4.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.82(163) Steers—testing. All untested steer cattle shall be handled and maintained as a separate unit from the breeding cattle (which means they shall be quarantined, watered and fed apart from breeding cattle).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1 and 164.4.

21—64.83(163) Female cattle—testing. Female cattle, the products of which are intended for family use, may be tuberculin tested without being denied the use of the same pastures and the same watering troughs as steers in feeding. This does not apply to female cattle, the products of which are handled commercially; neither does it apply where the feeding cattle are other than steers. Cows kept under such conditions cannot be sold for any purpose other than slaughter without being subjected to an additional tuberculin test.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1 and 164.4.

21—64.84(163) Certificates and test charts. Certificates and test charts must be made to conform with United States Bureau of Animal Industry rules governing the interstate movement of cattle; the original must be attached to the waybill and a copy forwarded to the Chief of Division of Animal Industry, Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 163.1 and 164.4.

21—64.85(163) Slaughtering reactors. Reactors to the tuberculin test brought in for immediate slaughter must be consigned to a slaughtering establishment having federal inspection and must be transported thereto in accordance with section V, Regulation 7, of B.A.I. Order No. 309.

64.85(1) When it is found on slaughter that animals are affected with tuberculosis, the chief, division of animal industry, may order an immediate investigation, and if deemed advisable have all breeding cattle on the premises from which the tubercular animals originated, tested for tuberculosis.

64.85(2) When cattle within the state of Iowa are sold under sale contract to pass a 60- or 90-day tuberculin test and have failed to pass the same, before being returned to the original owner, the party wishing to return such animal or animals shall first obtain a permit from the chief, division of animal industry, Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship, to do so.

64.85(3) When cattle are sold out of the state of Iowa under sale contract to pass a 60- or 90-day tuberculin test and failing to pass the same, before being returned to the original owner, the party wishing to return such animal or animals shall first furnish a tuberculin test chart showing the reaction, giving the date of reaction and proving to the satisfaction of the chief, division of animal industry, that such animals are reactors.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.4.

21—64.86(163) Agriculture tuberculin rules. The rules adopted by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship governing the establishment of tuberculosis-free accredited herds and accredited areas or units in Iowa will be applied to such herds, and areas or units in cooperation with the bureau of animal industry, United States department of agriculture.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.12.

21—64.87(163) "Tuberculosis-free accredited herd" defined. A tuberculosis-free accredited herd is one which has been tuberculin tested by the subcutaneous method or any other test approved by the bureau of animal industry, under the supervision of the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship and the United States department of agriculture or a veterinary inspector employed by the state in which cooperative tuberculosis eradication work is being conducted jointly by the United States department of agriculture and the state. Further, it shall be a herd in which no animal affected with tuberculosis has been found upon two annual or three semiannual tuberculin tests, as above described, and by physical examination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.12.

21—64.88(163) Retesting. The entire herd, or any cattle in the herd, shall be tuberculin tested or retested at such time as is considered necessary by the federal or state authorities.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.32.

21—64.89(163) Accredited herd. No herd shall be classed as an accredited herd, in which tuberculosis has been found by the application of the test as referred to in 21—64.63(163), until such herd has been successfully subjected to two consecutive tests with tuberculin applied at intervals of not less than six months, the first interval dating from the time of removal of the tuberculous animals from the herd.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.12.

21—64.90(163) Selection of cattle for tuberculin tests. No cattle shall be presented for the tuberculin test which have been injected with tuberculin within 60 days immediately preceding or which have at any time reacted to a tuberculin test.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 165.10, 165.13 and 165.26.

21—64.91(163) Identification for test. Prior to each tuberculin test satisfactory evidence of the identity of the registered animal shall be presented to the inspector. Any grade cattle maintained in the herd or associated with the animals of the herd shall be identified by a tag or other marking satisfactory to the state and federal officials.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.92(163) Removing cattle from herd. All removals of cattle from the herd, either by sale, death or slaughter, shall be reported promptly to the said state or federal officials, giving the identification of the animal, and if sold, the name and address of the person to whom transferred. If the transfer is made from the accredited herd to another accredited herd the shipment shall be made in only cleaned and disinfected cars. No cattle which have not passed a tuberculin test approved by the state and federal officials shall be allowed to associate with the herd.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.93(163) Milk. All milk and other dairy products fed to calves shall be that produced by an accredited herd, or if from outside or unknown sources it shall be pasteurized by heating to not less than 150° F. for not less than 20 minutes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.94(163) Sanitary measures. All reasonable sanitary measures and other recommendations by the state and federal authorities for the control of tuberculosis shall be complied with.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.95(163) Interstate shipment. Cattle from an accredited herd may be shipped interstate on certificate obtained from the office of the chief, division of animal industry, or from the office of the bureau of animal industry without further tuberculin test, for a period of one year, subject to the rules of the state of destination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.36.

21—64.96(163) Reactors—removal. All cattle which react to the tuberculin test and for which the owner desires indemnity, as provided by statute, must be removed immediately from the cattle barn, lots and pastures where other cattle are being kept.

64.96(1) The barn or place where reacting cattle have been housed or kept shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected immediately.

64.96(2) Feed places and floors must be cleared of all hay and manure and scraped clean.

64.96(3) All loose boards and decayed woodwork should be removed, and when deemed necessary, and requested by the veterinarian, must be accomplished before it will be considered that the place has been properly cleaned and disinfected.

64.96(4) The feeding places, troughs, floors and partitions near the floor should be washed and scoured with hot water and lye.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 163.1.

21—64.97(163) Certificate. Strict compliance with these methods and rules shall entitle the owner of tuberculosis-free herds to a certificate, "TUBERCULOSIS-FREE ACCREDITED HERD", to be issued by the United States Department of Agriculture, bureau of animal industry and the division of animal industry, Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship. Said certificate shall be good for one year from date of test unless revoked at an earlier date.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.12.

21—64.98(163) Violation of certificate. Failure on the part of the owners to comply with the letter or spirit of these methods and rules shall be considered sufficient cause for immediate cancellation of the cooperative agreement with them by the state and federal officials.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.12.

21—64.99(163) Tuberculin—administration. In accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 165, the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship shall have control of the sale, distribution and use of all tuberculin used in the state and shall formulate regulations for its distribution and use. Only such persons as are authorized by the department, inspectors of the B.A.I. and regularly licensed practicing veterinary surgeons of the state of Iowa shall be entitled to administer tuberculin to any animal included within the meaning of this chapter.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.13.

21—64.100(163) Sale of tuberculin. No person, firm or corporation shall sell or distribute tuberculin to any person or persons in the state of Iowa except under the following conditions:

64.100(1) That the person or persons are legally authorized to administer tuberculin.

64.100(2) That all sales of tuberculin shall be reported to the secretary of agriculture on proper forms, which forms may be obtained from the chief, division of animal industry.

64.100(3) Reports of all sales and distribution of tuberculin in the state of Iowa shall be made in triplicate; the original copy to be delivered with the tuberculin to the person obtaining same; the duplicate to be forwarded to the Chief, Division of Animal Industry, Des Moines, Iowa 50319; and the triplicate copy to be retained by the manufacturer or distributor. All reports shall be made within 60 days from date of sale.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.12.

21—64.101(165) Fee schedule.

64.101(1) *Injection.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and two dollars per head.

64.101(2) *Reading.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and two dollars per head.

64.101(3) *Tagging and branding reactors.* Five dollars first reactor and three dollars each additional reactor.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 165.17.

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.102 and **64.103** Reserved.

[Filed 11/26/57, amended 7/13/65]

[Filed 9/15/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/9/78]

[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

[Filed Emergency ARC 0656C (Notice ARC 0642C, IAB 3/6/13), IAB 3/20/13, effective 3/1/13]

CHRONIC WASTING DISEASE (CWD)

21—64.104(163) Definitions. Definitions used in rules 21—64.104(163) through 21—64.119(163) are as follows:

"Accredited veterinarian" means a veterinarian approved by the deputy administrator of veterinary services, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the state veterinarian in accordance with Part 161 of Title 9, Chapter 1, of the Code of Federal Regulations, revised as of January 9, 2013, to perform functions required by cooperative state/federal animal disease control and eradication programs.

"Adjacent herd" means one of the following:

1. A herd of Cervidae occupying premises that border an affected herd, including herds separated by roads or streams.

2. A herd of Cervidae occupying premises that were previously occupied by an affected herd within the past four years as determined by the designated epidemiologist.

"Affected cervid herd" means a cervid herd from which any animal has been diagnosed as affected with CWD and which has not been in compliance with the control program for CWD as described in rules 21—64.104(163) through 21—64.119(163).

"Certificate" means an official document, issued by a state veterinarian or federal animal health official or an accredited veterinarian at the point of origin, containing information on the individual identification of each animal being moved, the number of animals, the purpose of the movement, the points of origin and destination, the consignor, the consignee, and any other information required by the state veterinarian.

"Certified CWD cervid herd" means a herd of Cervidae that has met the qualifications for and has been issued a certified CWD cervid herd certificate signed by the state veterinarian.

"Cervidae" means all animals belonging to the Cervidae family.

"Cervid CWD surveillance identification program" or *"CCWDSI program"* means a CWD surveillance program that requires identification and laboratory diagnosis on all deaths of Cervidae 12 months of age and older including, but not limited to, deaths by slaughter, hunting, illness, and injury. A copy of official laboratory reports shall be maintained by the owner for purposes of completion of the annual inventory examination for recertification. Such diagnosis shall include examination of brain and any other tissue as directed by the state veterinarian. If there are deaths for which tissues were not submitted for laboratory diagnosis due to postmortem changes or unavailability, the department shall determine compliance.

"Cervid dealer" means any person who engages in the business of buying, selling, trading, or negotiating the transfer of Cervidae, but not a person who purchases Cervidae exclusively for slaughter on the person's own premises or buys and sells as part of a normal livestock production operation.

"Cervid herd" means a group of Cervidae or one or more groups of Cervidae maintained on common ground or under common ownership or supervision that are geographically separated but can have interchange or movement.

"Cervid herd of origin" means a cervid herd, or any farm or other premises, where the animals were born or where they currently reside.

"Chronic wasting disease" or *"CWD"* means a transmissible spongiform encephalopathy of cervids.

"CWD affected" means a designation applied to Cervidae diagnosed as affected with CWD based on laboratory results, clinical signs, or epidemiologic investigation.

"CWD exposed" or *"exposed"* means a designation applied to Cervidae that are either part of an affected herd or for which epidemiological investigation indicates contact with CWD affected animals, contact with animals from a CWD affected herd or contact with a contaminated premises in the past five years.

"CWD susceptible Cervidae" means whitetail deer, blacktail deer, mule deer, red deer, elk, moose, and related species and hybrids of these species.

"CWD suspect" or *"suspect"* means a designation applied to Cervidae for which laboratory evidence or clinical signs suggest a diagnosis of CWD but for which laboratory results are inconclusive.

"Designated epidemiologist" means a veterinarian who has demonstrated the knowledge and ability to perform the functions required under these rules and who has been selected by the state veterinarian.

"Group" means one or more Cervidae.

"Individual herd plan" means a written herd management and testing plan that is designed by the herd owner, the owner's veterinarian, if requested, and a designated epidemiologist to identify and eradicate CWD from an affected, exposed, or adjacent herd.

"Monitored CWD cervid herd" means a herd of Cervidae that is in compliance with the CCWDSI program as defined in this rule. Monitored herds are defined as one-year, two-year, three-year, four-year, and five-year monitored herds in accordance with the time in years such herds have been in compliance with the CCWDSI program.

"Official cervid CWD test" means an approved test to diagnose CWD conducted at an official laboratory.

"Official cervid identification" means one of the following:

1. A USDA-approved identification ear tag that conforms to the alphanumeric national uniform ear tagging system as defined in 9 CFR Part 71.1, Chapter 1, revised as of January 9, 2013.
2. A plastic or other material tag that includes the official herd number issued by the USDA, and includes individual animal identification which is no more than five digits and is unique for each animal.
3. A legible tattoo which includes the official herd number issued by the USDA, and includes individual animal identification which is no more than five digits and is unique for each animal.

"Official laboratory" means a USDA-approved American Association of Veterinary Laboratory Diagnosticians (AAVLD) accredited laboratory or the National Veterinary Services Laboratory, Ames, Iowa.

"Permit" means an official document that is issued by the state veterinarian or USDA area veterinarian-in-charge or an accredited veterinarian for movement of affected, suspect, or exposed animals.

"Quarantine" means an imposed restriction prohibiting movement of cervids to any location without specific written permits.

"State" means any state of the United States; the District of Columbia; Puerto Rico; the U.S. Virgin Islands; or Guam.

"Traceback" means the process of identifying the herd of origin of CCWDSI-positive animals, including herds that were sold for slaughter.

[**ARC 0391C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.105(163) Supervision of the cervid CWD surveillance identification program. The state veterinarian's office will conduct an annual inventory of Cervidae in a herd enrolled in the CCWDSI program.

21—64.106(163) Surveillance procedures. For cervid herds enrolled in this voluntary certification program, surveillance procedures shall include the following:

64.106(1) *Slaughter establishments.* All slaughtered Cervidae 12 months of age and older must have brain tissue submitted at slaughter and examined for CWD by an official laboratory. This brain tissue sample will be obtained by a state or federal meat inspector or accredited veterinarian on the premises at the time of slaughter.

64.106(2) *Cervid herds.* All cervid herds must be under continuous surveillance for CWD as defined in the CCWDSI program.

64.106(3) *Identification.* All cervid animals must receive the identification before 12 months of age and be identified with either:

a. Two forms of official cervid identification, or

b. One form of official cervid identification along with either a state-approved tag or a tag from the North American Elk Breeders Association or North American Deer Farmers Association.

[**ARC 0391C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.107(163) Official cervid tests. The following are recognized as official cervid tests for CWD:

1. Histopathology.
2. Immunohistochemistry.
3. Western blot.
4. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA).
5. Any other tests performed by an official laboratory to confirm a diagnosis of CWD.

[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.108(163) Investigation of CWD affected animals identified through surveillance. Traceback must be performed for all animals diagnosed at an official laboratory as affected with CWD. All herds of origin and all adjacent herds having contact with affected animals as determined by the CCWDSI program must be investigated epidemiologically. All herds of origin, adjacent herds, and herds having contact with affected animals or exposed animals must be quarantined. The department will investigate CWD suspect herds.

[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.109(163) Duration of quarantine. Quarantines placed in accordance with these rules must maintain compliance with rules 21—64.104(163) through 21—64.119(163). Quarantines maintaining compliance shall be removed after five years from the date of the last CWD detected test or after all animals have died or been depopulated and have been tested without the detection of CWD.

[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.110(163) Herd plan. The herd owner, the owner's veterinarian, if requested, and the epidemiologist shall develop a plan for eradicating CWD in each affected herd. The plan must be designed to reduce and then eliminate CWD from the herd, to prevent spread of the disease to other herds, and to prevent reintroduction of CWD after the herd becomes a certified CWD cervid herd. Animals that die, are depopulated, or are otherwise killed must be tested for CWD. The herd plan must be developed and signed within 60 days after the determination that the herd is affected. The plan must address herd management and adhere to rules 21—64.104(163) through 21—64.119(163). The plan must be formalized as a memorandum of agreement between the owner and program officials, must be approved by the state veterinarian, and must include plans to obtain certified CWD cervid herd status. No movement restrictions may be removed prior to formalization of the agreement.

[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.111(163) Identification and disposal requirements. Affected and exposed animals must remain on the premises where they are found until they are identified and disposed of in accordance with direction from the state veterinarian. The department and the Iowa department of natural resources shall approve disposal issues of affected and exposed animals including manner and site.

[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.112(163) Cleaning and disinfecting. Premises must be cleaned and disinfected under state supervision within 15 days after affected animals have been removed.

21—64.113(163) Methods for obtaining certified CWD cervid herd status. Certified CWD cervid herd status must include all Cervidae under common ownership. The animals that are part of a certified herd cannot be commingled with other cervids that are not certified, and a minimum geographic separation of 30 feet between herds of different status must be maintained in accordance with the USDA Uniform Methods and Rules as defined in APHIS Manual 91-45-011, revised as of January 22, 1999. The escape, disappearance or death of any cervid shall be promptly reported along with identification numbers and estimated time of escape, disappearance or death. Tissue samples shall be available. A herd may qualify for status as a certified CWD cervid herd by one of the following means:

64.113(1) Purchasing a certified CWD cervid herd. Upon request and with proof of purchase, the department shall issue a new certificate in the new owner's name. The anniversary date and herd status for the purchased animals shall be the same as for the herd to which the animals are added; or if part or all of the purchased herd is moved directly to premises that have no other Cervidae, the herd may retain

the certified CWD status of the herd of origin. The anniversary date of the new herd is the date of the most recent herd certification status certificate.

64.113(2) Upon request and with proof by records, a herd owner shall be issued a certified CWD cervid herd certificate by complying with the CCWDSI program for a period of five years.
[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.114(163) Recertification of CWD cervid herds. A herd is certified for 12 months. Annual inventories conducted by the department, a state-authorized veterinarian, or authorized federal personnel are required every 9 to 15 months from the anniversary date. A complete physical herd inventory will be completed by the department, a state-authorized veterinarian, or authorized federal personnel every three years. For continuous certification, adherence to the provisions in these rules and all other state laws and rules pertaining to raising cervids is required. A herd's certification status is immediately terminated and a herd investigation shall be initiated if CWD affected or exposed animals are determined to originate from that herd.
[**ARC 1024C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

21—64.115(163) Movement into a certified CWD cervid herd.

64.115(1) Animals originating from certified CWD cervid herds may move into another certified CWD cervid herd with no change in the status of the herd of destination.

64.115(2) The movement of animals originating from noncertified or lesser status herds into certified CWD cervid herds will result in the redesignation of the herd of destination to the lesser status.

21—64.116(163) Movement into a monitored CWD cervid herd.

64.116(1) Animals originating from a monitored CWD cervid herd may move into another monitored CWD cervid herd of the same status.

64.116(2) The movement of animals originating from a herd which is not a monitored CWD cervid herd or from a lower status monitored CWD cervid herd will result in the redesignation of the herd of destination to the lesser status.

21—64.117(163) Recognition of monitored CWD cervid herds. The state veterinarian shall issue a monitored CWD cervid herd certificate, including CWD monitored herd status as CWD monitored Level 1 during the first calendar year, CWD monitored Level 2 during the second calendar year, CWD monitored Level 3 during the third calendar year, CWD monitored Level 4 during the fourth calendar year, CWD monitored Level 5 during the fifth calendar year, and CWD certification at the completion of the fifth year and thereafter.

21—64.118(163) Recognition of certified CWD cervid herds. The state veterinarian shall issue a certified CWD cervid herd certificate when the herd first qualifies for certification. The state veterinarian shall issue a renewal form annually.

21—64.119(163) Effective period. Rescinded IAB 9/14/05, effective 8/16/05.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 163 and Iowa Code Supplement chapter 170.

21—64.120 to **64.132** Reserved.

[Filed 8/18/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed 4/18/03, Notice 2/19/03—published 5/14/03, effective 6/18/03]
[Filed emergency 9/5/03—published 10/1/03, effective 9/5/03]
[Filed 11/7/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]
[Filed emergency 7/2/04—published 7/21/04, effective 7/2/04]
[Filed emergency 9/3/04—published 9/29/04, effective 9/3/04]
[Filed 12/3/04, Notice 9/29/04—published 12/22/04, effective 1/26/05]
[Filed emergency 8/16/05—published 9/14/05, effective 8/16/05]

[Filed 10/2/08, Notice 8/27/08—published 10/22/08, effective 11/26/08]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0391C (Notice ARC 0263C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 1024C (Notice ARC 0771C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

ERADICATION OF SWINE TUBERCULOSIS

21—64.133(159) Indemnity. Indemnity may be paid for losses incurred by slaughtering establishments in the event native Iowa swine purchased by the establishments for immediate slaughter are determined to have tuberculosis by the official meat inspector at the establishment, subject to laboratory confirmation at the discretion of the department by any laboratory procedure acceptable to the department. Indemnity will be paid by the county of origin of the swine provided that swine shall be identified to the farm of origin located in that county. If no identification can be established on swine no indemnity may be paid.

If the county bovine tuberculosis eradication funds are insufficient, the claim may be filed and may be paid in subsequent years.

Indemnity will be paid to the producer of swine only after proof of cleaning and disinfecting of premises has been established.

If a herd of swine is tested for tuberculosis at program expense authorization must be given by an official of the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 159.5 and 163.15.

21—64.134(159) Fee schedule.

64.134(1) *Injection.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and two dollars per head.

64.134(2) *Reading.* Thirty dollars per stop (herd) and one dollar per head.

64.134(3) *Tagging.* Five dollars for first reactor and one dollar for each additional reactor.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 159.5(13).

[**ARC 9102B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

21—64.135 to **64.146** Reserved.

[Filed 10/16/73]
[Filed 9/15/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/9/78]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]

PSEUDORABIES DISEASE

21—64.147(163,166D) Definitions. As used in these rules:

"All-in-all-out" means a management system whereby feeder swine are handled in groups kept "separate and apart" from other groups in a production facility. These groups are removed from the production facility with the completely vacated area being cleaned and sanitized prior to the introduction of another group.

"Aujeszky's disease," commonly known as pseudorabies, means the disease wherein an animal is infected with Aujeszky's disease virus, irrespective of the occurrence or absence of clinical symptoms.

"Breeding swine" means boars, sows and gilts used, or intended for use, exclusively for reproductive purposes.

"Department" means the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

"Exigent circumstances" means an extraordinary situation that the secretary concludes will impose an unjust and undue economic hardship if coupled with the imposition of these rules.

"Fertility center" means a premises where breeding swine are maintained for the purposes of the collection of semen, ovum, or other germplasm and for the distribution of semen, ovum, or other germplasm to other swine herds.

"Herd" means any group of swine maintained for 60 days or more on common ground for any purpose, or two or more groups of swine that have been intermingled without regard to pseudorabies status and are under common ownership or possession and that have been geographically separated within the state of Iowa. Two or more groups of swine are assumed to be one herd, unless an investigation by the epidemiologist has determined that intermingling and contact between groups has not occurred.

"Low incidence state/area" means a state or subdivision of a state with little or no incidence of pseudorabies and which qualifies for Stage III, or higher, and has been designated Stage III, or higher, by the National Pseudorabies Control Board as defined in the State/Federal Industry Program Standards for pseudorabies eradication; or an area outside the United States with a low incidence of pseudorabies determined by at least an equivalent testing protocol as is used to establish Stage III status.

"Native Iowa feeder pig" means a feeder pig farrowed in Iowa, and always located in Iowa.

"Premises" means a parcel of land together with buildings, enclosures and facilities sufficient for swine production.

"Restricted movement" means movement of swine in accordance with 2000 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2312, section 17.

"Vicinity" means a distance less than one-half mile.

21—64.148(163,166C) Pseudorabies tests and reports. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89.

21—64.149(163,166C) Approval of qualified pseudorabies negative herd. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89.

21—64.150(163,166C) Shipment of breeding swine and feeder pigs. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89.

21—64.151(163,166D) Quarantines.

64.151(1) Except for sales to slaughter or to pseudorabies-approved premises, owners of animals tested for pseudorabies shall hold the entire herd on the premises until results are determined.

64.151(2) Infected herds not on an approved cleanup plan. All known pseudorabies infected herds, not on an approved herd cleanup plan, are subject to restricted movement to slaughter according to 64.154(2)*"c"* and 64.155(8).

64.151(3) Quarantine releasing procedures.

a. A heard of swine shall no longer be classified as a known infected herd after removal of all positive swine and at least one of the following three conditions have been met:

(1) All swine have been removed and the premises have been cleaned and disinfected and maintained free of swine for 30 days or a period of time determined adequate by an official pseudorabies epidemiologist.

(2) All swine seropositive to an official test have been removed and all remaining swine, except suckling pigs, are tested and found negative 30 days or more after removal of the seropositive animals.

(3) All swine seropositive to an official test have been removed, and all breeding swine that remain in the herd and an official random sample consisting of at least 30 animals from each segregated group of grower-finisher swine over two months of age are tested and found negative 30 days or more after removal of the seropositive animals. A second test of grower-finisher swine at least 30 days after the first test is required.

b. In nurseries and finishing herds without any breeding swine and where no pigs are received from quarantined premises, quarantines may be released as follows:

(1) A negative official random-sample test consisting of at least 30 animals from each segregated group, conducted at least 30 days following depopulation with cleaning and disinfection of the premises and 7 days' downtime, or

(2) A negative official random-sample test consisting of at least 30 animals from each segregated group, conducted at least 30 days following a similar negative official random-sample test.

A similar official random-sample test must then be conducted between 60 and 90 days following quarantine release.

Any quarantine releasing procedure deviating from the above procedures or Iowa Code section 166D.9 must be approved by the official pseudorabies epidemiologist and the state veterinarian.

21—64.152(163,166D) Nondifferentiable pseudorabies vaccine disapproved. The only pseudorabies vaccine or pseudorabies vaccine combination used in this state shall be a differentiable vaccine.

After July 1, 1993, this vaccine must be differentiable by a licensed and approved differentiable pseudorabies test capable of determining gp1 negative swine vaccinated with a gp1 gene deleted vaccine.

21—64.153(166D) Pseudorabies disease program areas.

64.153(1) Pseudorabies disease program areas as declared by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship: all counties in the state of Iowa.

64.153(2) All producers will permit sufficient swine in their herds to be tested at program expense to determine the health status of the herd at intervals during the course of the program as deemed necessary by the department.

The owner shall confine the swine to be tested in a suitable place and restrain them in a suitable manner so that the proper tests can be applied. If the owner refuses to confine and restrain the swine, after reasonable time the department may employ sufficient help to properly confine and restrain them and the expense of such help shall be paid by the owner.

The swine tested shall be sufficient in number, and by method of selection, to quality for the surveillance program required to attain and maintain the program stages according to the most recent "State-Federal-Industry Program Standards" for pseudorabies eradication.

64.153(3) No indemnities will be paid for condemned animals.

64.153(4) Any person possessing swine is required to provide the name and address of the owner or the owner's agent to a representative of the department.

64.153(5) Beginning on October 1, 1999, all swine located within three miles of a pseudorabies-infected herd are required to be vaccinated with an approved pseudorabies vaccine within seven days of notification by a regulatory official. One dose of vaccine shall be administered to growing swine prior to 14 weeks of age or 100 pounds. Swine over six months of age or greater than 200 pounds, used or intended to be used for breeding, shall receive vaccine on a schedule designed to administer at least four doses throughout a 12-month period. The department may require a herd test to monitor both the pseudorabies status and the pseudorabies vaccine status of the herd.

A waiver for this vaccination requirement may be issued by the state veterinarian, based on epidemiological investigation and risk determination. Herd testing, at a level determined by the pseudorabies epidemiologist, will be required as a condition for issuance of a vaccination waiver.

In addition, beginning April 19, 2000, all swine located in a county designated as in Stage II of the national pseudorabies eradication program are required to be vaccinated with a modified-live differentiable vaccine. Breeding swine shall at a minimum receive quarterly vaccinations. Feeder swine shall at a minimum receive one vaccination administered when the swine reach 8 to 12 weeks of age or 100 pounds. These vaccination requirements shall be waived if:

a. The swine are part of a herd's being continuously maintained as a qualified negative herd; or

b. The swine are part of a herd located within a county where both of the following conditions apply:

(1) The department has determined that the county has a six-month history of 0 percent prevalence of pseudorabies infection among all herds in the county, and

(2) All contiguous counties have a 0 percent prevalence of pseudorabies infection among herds in that county.

64.153(6) All premises containing swine which are located in the Stage II area of Iowa must have a monitoring test for the premises conducted between January 1, 2000, and August 31, 2000.

21—64.154(163,166D) Identification.

64.154(1) All breeding and feeder swine being exhibited or having a change of ownership must be identified by a method approved by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship. The identification shall be applied by the owner, the pig dealer, or the livestock dealer at the farm of origin or by the pig dealer or the livestock dealer at the first concentration point.

64.154(2) Approved identification.

a. Breeding swine.

(1) Ear tags or tattoos with an alphabetic or numeric system to provide unique identification for each animal.

(2) Ear notches or ear tattoos, if applied according to the standard breed registry system.

(3) Electronic devices, other devices, or marks which, when applied, will permanently and uniquely identify each animal.

(4) Breeding swine qualified to move intrastate without individual tests may move without unique identification of each animal, if they are all identified as a group to the herd of origin by an official premises tattoo.

b. Feeder swine.

(1) Ear tags or tattoos with an alphabetic or numeric system to provide unique identification with each herd, each lot, or each individual swine.

(2) Electronic devices, other devices, or marks which, when applied, will provide permanent identification with each herd, each lot, or each individual swine.

c. Restricted movement swine.

(1) All infected herds not on an approved herd cleanup plan shall only move swine directly to slaughter by restricted movement. All animals from infected herds must move by restricted movement to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point) or to an approved premises detailed in the herd cleanup plan. The department may, until a herd plan is approved and showing progress, require the movement of all slaughter swine by "direct movement," to slaughter only, by a Permit for Restricted Movement to Slaughter which provides a description of the animals, the owner, the consignee, the date of movement, the destination, and the identification or vehicle seal number if applicable. These "restricted movement to slaughter only swine" shall be individually identified by approved metal ear tags applied at the farm of origin, if required. The transportation vehicle must be sealed at the farm of origin. This seal shall be applied by an accredited veterinarian. This seal shall be removed by an accredited veterinarian, USDA official, department official, or the person purchasing the swine upon arrival of the consignment at the destination indicated on the Permit for Restricted Movement to Slaughter.

The ear tags shall have an alphabetic or numeric numbering system to provide unique identification with each herd, each lot, or each individual swine. They shall be applied prior to movement and listed on the Permit for Restricted Movement to Slaughter, if required. This Permit for Restricted Movement to Slaughter shall be issued and distributed by an accredited veterinarian as follows:

1. Original to accompany shipment.
2. Mail a copy to the department.
3. Veterinarian issuing permit will retain a copy.

(2) The vehicle sealing requirement may be waived by the department. Written application for waiver must be directed to the state veterinarian's office, and written waivers may be granted for herds in compliance with an approved herd cleanup plan. The minimal requirements for granting a waiver shall be:

1. No clinical disease in the herd for the past 30 days.
2. Complete herd vaccination documentation.
3. Compliance with herd plan testing requirements.
4. Concurrence of herd veterinarian and regulatory district veterinarian.

No waiver shall be granted, and waivers already granted shall be voided, for herds still classified as infected four months from the initial infection date. The department may impose additional requirements on a case-by-case basis.

The department may grant an extension to this waiver for a period of up to four additional months on a case-by-case basis. Written application for waiver extension must be directed to the state veterinarian's office, and written waivers may be granted for herds in compliance with an approved herd cleanup plan.

64.154(3) Approved ear tags available from the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship:

a. Pink tags to identify pseudorabies vaccinated swine.

b. Silver tags to identify feeder pigs from pseudorabies noninfected herds.

c. Blue tags to identify other swine.

64.154(4) Farm-to-farm movement of native Iowa feeder pigs.

a. Native Iowa feeder pigs sold and moved farm-to-farm within the state are exempt from identification requirements if the owner transferring possession and the person taking possession agree in writing that the feeder pigs will not be commingled with other swine for a period of 30 days. The owner transferring possession shall provide a copy of the agreement to the person taking possession of the feeder pigs.

b. "Moved farm-to-farm" as used in this rule means feeder pigs farrowed and raised in Iowa by a farm owner or operator and sold to another farm owner or operator who agree, in writing, not to commingle these pigs for at least 30 days.

Feeder pigs purchased for resale by a pig dealer cannot be moved farm-to-farm, as described in the above paragraph. They must be accompanied by a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection and be identified.

c. Identification-exempt feeder pigs must originate from a "monitored," or other "noninfected," herd. The "monitored herd" number, or other qualifying number, and the date of expiration must also be shown on the Certificate of Inspection.

All identification-exempt feeder pigs aboard the transport vehicle must be from the same farm of origin and be the only pigs aboard. They must be kept in "isolation" and transported by "direct movement" to the farm of destination.

d. The veterinarian will certify, by signature on the Certificate of Inspection, that the above conditions have been met and that the pigs are exempt from the identification requirements and will qualify for movement according to 64.155(4).

64.154(5) Swine being relocated intrastate without a change of ownership are exempt from health certification, identification requirements, and transportation certification except as required by Iowa Code chapter 172B provided relocation records sufficient to determine the origin, the current pseudorabies status of the herd of origin, the number relocated, the date relocated, and destination of the relocated swine are available for inspection.

Swine relocated within a herd held on multiple premises are exempted from this health certification, identification requirement, and transportation certification, except as required by Iowa Code chapter 172B and the above record-keeping requirements.

Relocation records, if required, shall be maintained and available for inspection for a minimum of two years.

64.154(6) This rule should not be construed to implement or affect the identification requirements set down in Iowa Code sections 163.34, 163.35, 163.36, and 163.37. Records of identification applied to slaughter swine at concentration points shall be reported weekly to the department on forms provided by the department.

21—64.155(163,166D,172B) Certificates of inspection. The following certificates shall be used as outlined. All are provided by the department. All require inspection by a licensed accredited veterinarian.

64.155(1) Iowa origin Interstate Certificates of Veterinary Inspection shall be used for exporting breeding swine or feeder swine out of the state.

64.155(2) Intrastate Certificates of Veterinary Inspection shall be used for the following movements:

a. The intrastate movement of feeder swine, with a change of ownership, originating from noninfected herds requires approved identification and noninfected herd identification number, showing

the date of last test on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. The feeder swine shall be quarantined for 30 days.

b. The intrastate movement, with a change of ownership, of breeding swine from nonquarantined herds requires approved identification and noninfected herd number, or individual test results and dates tested included on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection only. The breeding swine shall be quarantined for 30 days.

c. The concentration points to farm movement of feeder swine originating from noninfected herds requires approved identification and herd identification number and date tested included on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. The feeder swine shall be quarantined for 30 days.

d. The concentration point to farm intrastate movement of noninfected breeding swine from nonquarantined herds requires approved identification and noninfected herd number or individual test results and dates tested included on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. The breeding swine shall be quarantined for 30 days.

e. The farm to an approved premises or from a concentration point to an approved premises movement of feeder swine requires approved identification and approved premises number to be included on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection. A statement, "Quarantined until slaughter," shall be included on a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection.

f. Movement of exhibition swine to an exhibition when a certificate is required must be with a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection.

64.155(3) QLSM certificate. A QLSM certificate shall be used when moving swine under restricted movement and quarantined until moved to slaughter. The certificate shall be used for the following movements:

a. Movement of feeder swine from quarantined herds to approved premises. Approved identification and approved premises number shall be included on the certificate. The swine are quarantined to slaughter or can be moved to another approved premises on a certificate of inspection.

b. Movement of feeder swine from herds of unknown status, feeder pig cooperator herd plans, or herd cleanup plans. Approved identification shall be included on the certificate. This certificate is used for farm-to-farm or concentration point to farm movements.

64.155(4) A Farm-to-Farm Certificate of Veterinary Inspection or an Intrastate Certificate of Veterinary Inspection shall be used for moving identification-exempt native Iowa feeder pigs farm-to-farm according to 64.154(4)*"b."* Feeder swine purchased for resale by a pig dealer must be identified and accompanied by a Certificate of Inspection.

64.155(5) Import Interstate Certificates from out-of-state origins shall accompany shipments of breeding swine and feeder swine into Iowa.

a. Feeder swine: If a state of origin does not issue a monitored herd number, then the certificate shall include the statement, "These pigs are from a noninfected herd and the date of last test was _____," or "These pigs are from a monitored herd tested within the last 12 months. Date of last test was _____." The certificate shall include the following statement: "These feeder pigs are quarantined until moved to slaughter."

b. Breeding swine: Individual test results and date tested or noninfected herd number and date of last test shall be included on the certificate.

c. Feeder swine from low incidence state/area of origin. The certificate shall include the following statements, "These pigs were born and raised in the state/area of _____," (state/area name) and "These feeder pigs are quarantined until moved to slaughter."

d. Beginning January 1, 1998, all imported feeder swine, except those from qualified negative herds entering qualified negative herds, must be vaccinated for pseudorabies with a G1 deleted vaccine within 45 days of arrival if imported into a county with a pseudorabies prevalence greater than 3 percent. This requirement must be stated on the import interstate certificate. Imported swine consigned directly to slaughter are exempt from vaccination requirements.

64.155(6) Slaughter affidavits shall accompany all shipments of feeder swine or finished swine from concentration points moving direct to slaughter.

64.155(7) Transportation certificate. This certificate involves shipments of swine from farm or approved premises moving direct to slaughter as detailed in Iowa Code chapter 172B. Veterinary inspection not required.

64.155(8) Rescinded IAB 10/22/97, effective 10/1/97.

21—64.156(166D) Noninfected herds.

64.156(1) *Qualified pseudorabies negative herd—recertification.*

a. Recertification of a qualified pseudorabies negative herd and a qualified differential negative herd shall be by monthly testing, as detailed in Iowa Code section 166D.7(1)*"a."*

b. The status of a qualified pseudorabies negative herd will be revoked if:

(1) A positive test is recognized and interpreted by a pseudorabies epidemiologist as infected.

(2) Pseudorabies infection is diagnosed.

(3) Recertification testing is not done on time.

(4) Inadequate number of animals are tested.

(5) Once a qualified pseudorabies negative herd is decertified, the herd must meet all requirements of Iowa Code section 166D.7, to recertify as a qualified pseudorabies negative herd.

64.156(2) *Iowa monitored feeder pig herd.*

a. Test requirements for a monitored feeder pig herd status include a negative herd test every 12 months of randomly selected breeding animals according to the following schedule:

1-10 head	Test all
11-35 head	Test 10
36 or more	Test 30 percent or 30, whichever is less.

Effective July 1, 2000, all breeding herd locations in Stage II counties must have a monitored or better status or move by restricted movement.

b. A monitored identification card will be sent by first-class mail to the herd owner shown on the test chart if test results qualify the herd as monitored. An expiration date which is 12 months from the date that the certifying tests were drawn will be printed on the card.

It is the owner's responsibility to retest the herd annually. The monitored status is voided on the date of expiration. A monitored herd status is revoked if:

(1) A positive test is recognized and interpreted by a pseudorabies epidemiologist and interpreted as infected.

(2) Pseudorabies infection is diagnosed.

(3) Recertification test is not done on time.

(4) Not enough tests, according to herd size and vaccination status, are submitted.

c. Additions of swine to a monitored herd shall be from noninfected herds, according to Iowa Code section 166D.7.

d. Feeder pigs sold for further feeding require a monitoring test conducted within the six months prior to movement if the feeder pigs have been maintained on the same site as the breeding herd.

e. Monitored, or higher, status feeder pigs sold may regain, and maintain, monitored status by a negative test of all or a random sample of 30 head of each segregated group, whichever is less, within 30 days prior to resale.

f. Nursery units located in Stage II counties and not in the vicinity of the breeding herd are required to maintain a monitored status on the nursery unit in order for the swine to be eligible to be relocated to a finishing premises. Feeder pigs sold from these nursery units must meet the requirements of a negative test of all or a random sample of 30 head of each segregated group, whichever is less, within 30 days prior to sale. An official random-sample test shall be required for each segregated group of swine on an individual premises every 12 months for the maintenance of this monitored status. These testing requirements apply to swine eligible for relocation movement. Testing requirements for this random sampling are:

Test 10 head per building, minimum 14 head per site.

Effective July 1, 2000, all nursery locations in Stage II counties must have a monitored or better status or move by restricted movement.

g. Off-site finishing units located in the Stage II counties are required to maintain a monitored status on the finishing unit in order for the swine to be eligible to be sold to slaughter. An official random-sample test will be required for each segregated group of swine on an individual premises every 12 months for the maintenance of this monitored status. These testing requirements also apply to swine eligible for relocation movement. Testing requirements for this random sampling are:

Test 10 head per building, minimum 14 head per site.

Effective July 1, 2000, all finishing locations in Stage II counties must have a monitored or better status or move by restricted movement.

h. Relocation, and sales to slaughter, require a 12-month monitoring test.

64.156(3) *Qualified differentiable negative herd—recertification.*

a. Recertification of a qualified differentiable negative herd will include monthly testing, as detailed in Iowa Code section 166D.7. A minimum of five breeding swine or 10 percent of the breeding herd, whichever is greater, must be tested each month.

b. The status of a qualified differentiable negative herd will be revoked if:

(1) A positive test is recognized and interpreted by a pseudorabies epidemiologist as infected.

(2) Pseudorabies infection is diagnosed.

(3) Recertification testing is not done on time.

(4) Inadequate number of animals are tested.

(5) Once a qualified differentiable negative herd is decertified, the herd must meet all requirements in Iowa Code section 166D.7 to recertify as a qualified differentiable negative herd.

64.156(4) *Maintaining qualified negative status (progeny).* Progeny from qualified negative (unvaccinated) or from qualified negative (vaccinated) herds moved to a facility not within the vicinity of the herd of origin and unexposed to lesser status swine may maintain qualified negative status by a monthly negative test of 10 percent or 60 head, whichever is less, of swine that have been on the premises for at least 30 days.

64.156(5) *Other qualified pseudorabies negative herds.* Any breeding herd in a Stage IV or V State/Area or an area outside the United States with a low incidence of pseudorabies equivalent to a Stage IV or V State/Area is recognized as a qualified pseudorabies negative herd.

64.156(6) *Fertility centers.* Breeding swine in a fertility center shall attain a "noninfected herd" status by an initial negative test of all breeding swine in the center. This status shall be maintained by a monthly negative test of a random sample of five head or 10 percent, whichever is greater, of the swine at the center. All additions of swine to the fertility center must originate from a "noninfected" herd, must be placed in isolation for 30 days or more, and must test negative for pseudorabies 20 days or more after being isolated.

a. Semen and germplasm must be identified to the fertility center of origin.

b. Imported semen or germplasm must originate from a fertility center, or "noninfected" herd, with requirements at least equivalent to the above, and be identified to the fertility center.

21—64.157(166D) Herd cleanup plan for infected herds (eradication plan).

64.157(1) The herd cleanup plan shall be a written plan approved and on file with the department.

64.157(2) The herd cleanup plan shall contain:

a. Owner's name, location and herd number.

b. Type of herd plan selected, e.g., offspring segregation, test and removal, depopulation.

c. Description of the plan, which shall include the following requirements:

(1) The breeding herd shall be maintained on an approved vaccination program, at least four times per year;

(2) The progeny shall be weaned and segregated by five weeks of age or less, and progeny group isolation shall be maintained according to the terms of the herd plan;

(3) The herd must be visited on a regular basis (at least quarterly) by the herd veterinarian to monitor progress of the herd cleanup plan. This will include monthly testing if applicable, overseeing

management procedures which may include all-in, all-out swine movement, ventilation, sanitation, disinfection, and vaccine handling;

(4) Vaccine shall be administered to the progeny swine at least once, or more often if required by the herd plan;

(5) Feeder pig movement or relocation from the premises of origin must be detailed in writing in the herd cleanup plan. Feeder pig movement or relocation from the premises of origin will only be allowed to approved premises and must be detailed in writing in the herd cleanup plan. Movement will not be allowed from the herd if the herd has experienced clinical symptoms of pseudorabies in the past 30 days. Effective April 19, 2000, all movements from infected premises shall be by restricted movement. "Movement" in this paragraph includes movement to a premises in the production system not in the vicinity of the current location, irrespective of whether there is a change of ownership;

(6) Culled breeding swine must move by restricted movement directly to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point) or to an approved premises in compliance with Iowa Code section 166D.10 as amended by 2000 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2312, section 16, and as detailed in the herd cleanup plan. No swine moved from infected herds may be represented as breeding swine;

(7) Herds identified as infected on or after August 1, 1999, with breeding swine, shall implement a test and removal herd cleanup plan which allows for the phased test and removal of bred animals for one farrowing cycle, followed by a whole herd test and removal plan. Effective August 1, 2000, a whole herd test and removal plan shall be implemented for all infected breeding herds. The herd plan shall include the following:

1. All breeding swine, including boars, shall be tested within 14 days of the herd's being classified as infected. Testing shall also include progeny, if applicable.

2. All breeding swine must be identified by an approved ear tag, or other approved identification method, at the time of blood collection.

3. Until August 1, 2000, all seropositive, unbred breeding swine must be removed from the herd by restricted movement, direct to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point), within 15 days after blood collection. All seropositive, bred swine must be removed from the herd by restricted movement, direct to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point), within 15 days of weaning. All replacement breeding stock must be vaccinated prior to addition into the herd and must be retested 60 days after entry into the herd. Effective August 1, 2000, all seropositive animals, bred or unbred, must be removed from the herd by restricted movement, direct to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point), within 15 days of the whole herd test. All known positive animals in the herd on August 1, 2000, must be removed from the herd by restricted movement, direct to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point), by August 15, 2000.

4. A whole herd test shall be required within 30 days after the removal of the last known positive animal. Any additional seropositive animals must be removed from the herd by restricted movement, direct to slaughter, within 15 days of the collection date. Whole herd retests shall be required at 30-day intervals, with removal of positive animals within 15 days of the test, until it has been determined that the herd is noninfected.

5. Seropositive swine must be removed from the herd, by restricted movement, direct to a buying station or to a slaughtering establishment.

All swine movement from infected herds must be by restricted movement directly to slaughter or to an approved premises as detailed in the herd cleanup plan.

When a herd is designated a noninfected herd, or has been depopulated, by procedures detailed in Iowa Code section 166D.9, the plan is completed;

(8) Beginning October 1, 1999, a herd cleanup plan shall be implemented for all infected finishing herds which shall include the following:

1. A description of the premises, including the location, capacity, physical layout, owner's name, and herd number.

2. Vaccination requirements:

- Every animal, unless such animal is within three weeks of anticipated slaughter, must be vaccinated with an approved pseudorabies vaccine within seven days of notification by a regulatory official.
- New animals introduced into the infected premises are to be vaccinated with an approved pseudorabies vaccine according to the timetable outlined in the herd plan.
- If, through subsequent testing, additional buildings on the site are determined to be infected, all swine on the site shall be managed by all-in, all-out production.

3. Testing requirements:

- A minimum of 14 swine, selected randomly, per building, shall be tested immediately.
- Swine shall be retested, at a minimum of 14 animals, selected randomly, per building, every 45 days, if necessary, until the premises are determined to be noninfected.

4. Description, restrictions, and requirements of pig flow through the facilities.

5. All movements from infected finishing sites shall be by restricted movement and only to slaughter.

d. Specific movement limitations which may include approved destination locations, "restricted movement to slaughter," or other appropriate animal movement control measures.

e. Signatures of the herd owner, the owner's veterinarian, and the epidemiologist or the epidemiologist's representative.

64.157(3) Rescinded IAB 10/22/97, effective 10/1/97.

64.157(4) Rescinded IAB 10/22/97, effective 10/1/97.

64.157(5) If this herd cleanup plan is not followed, is discontinued, or is not progressing in a satisfactory manner as determined by the department, the herd is a quarantined herd and is subject to "restricted movement to slaughter," according to 2000 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2312, section 17, until a new and approved cleanup plan is in place and showing progress according to a designated epidemiologist.

64.157(6) Rescinded IAB 10/22/97, effective 10/1/97.

64.157(7) A deviation from a herd cleanup plan may be used in exigent circumstances if the deviation has the approval, in writing, of the epidemiologist and the state veterinarian.

21—64.158(166D) Feeder pig cooperator plan for infected herds.

64.158(1) A feeder pig cooperator plan shall be a written plan approved and on file with the department.

64.158(2) Feeder Pig Cooperator Plan Agreement—revised effective April 1, 1995.

Feeder Pig Cooperator Plan Agreement—Revised

Date:
Herd I.D. Number:
Owner's Name:
Address:
Telephone Number:

The Feeder Pig Cooperator Plan Agreement shall include the following:

1. The herd has not experienced clinical signs of pseudorabies within the previous 30 days.

2. Maintain the breeding herd on an approved vaccination program, at least four times per year.

3. Wean and segregate progeny by five weeks of age or less and maintain progeny group isolation until moved as feeder pigs.

4. The herd must be visited at least quarterly by the herd veterinarian to monitor progress of herd cleanup plan; this shall include quarterly testing, if applicable, overseeing management procedures including all-in, all-out swine movement, ventilation, animal waste handling, sanitation, disinfection and vaccine handling.

5. Feeder pigs may be marketed or moved intrastate as cooperator pigs by restricted movement to approved premises detailed in the herd cleanup plan provided that all requirements of this plan are followed.

6. All feeder pigs must be vaccinated prior to sale. Vaccine shall be administered according to individual's herd plan.

7. All feeder pigs must be identified prior to sale with an official pink feeder pig ear tag, or a tattoo, approved by the department, beginning with the letters PR. All movement of feeder pigs from the herd shall be by restricted movement and only be allowed to approved premises detailed in the herd cleanup plan. All feeder pigs are quarantined to farm of destination until sold to slaughter. Movement to slaughter must be by restricted movement.

8. Breeding swine shall move directly to slaughter, or an approved premises in compliance with Iowa Code section 166D.10 as amended by 2000 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2312, section 16, and as detailed in the herd cleanup plan, and by restricted movement. No swine from infected herds may be represented as breeding swine.

9. The producer shall maintain a record of all test charts, all sales transactions by way of health certificates or restricted movement permits, and vaccine purchases for at least two years. These records shall be available to department officials upon request.

10. When this herd is determined, through procedures as detailed in Iowa Code section 166D.9, to become a noninfected herd or is depopulated, the plan is completed.

11. I agree, if this plan is not followed, is discontinued, or is not progressing in a satisfactory manner as determined by the department, the herd is a quarantined herd and subject to restricted movement, direct to slaughter or to an approved premises.

I am currently enrolled in an approved herd cleanup plan. I further agree to comply with all the requirements contained in this Feeder Pig Cooperator Plan Agreement.

Herd Owner:	Date:
Herd Veterinarian:	Date:

21—64.159(166D) Herds of unknown status. Feeder pigs from herds of unknown status may not move after September 30, 1993; however, these herds may test to determine status and feeder pigs may be moved according to 64.156(1), 64.156(2), 64.156(3), 64.157(3), or 64.158(2).

The owner must provide test data, prior to movement, proving that these requirements have been met.

21—64.160(166D) Approved premises. The purpose of an approved premises is to maintain feeder swine and feeder pigs under quarantine with movement either direct to slaughter or to another approved premises. Effective June 1, 2000, all swine moved or relocated from an infected herd on an approved herd cleanup plan may only move by restricted movement to an approved premises for further feeding or to slaughter (slaughtering plant or fixed concentration point).

64.160(1) The following are requirements establishing, renewing, or revoking an approved premises permit:

a. A permit application, as part of the herd cleanup plan, must indicate the name of the premises operator and address of the premises.

b. To be valid, an approved premises must be detailed as part of a herd cleanup plan and approved by a department or inspection service official certifying that the facility meets the following guidelines:

(1) Must be a dry lot facility located in an area of confirmed cases of pseudorabies.

(2) Shall not be in the vicinity of a breeding herd. Effective June 1, 2000, an approved premises shall not be located in a county designated as in Stage III of the national pseudorabies eradication program, nor shall it be located in a county which has achieved 0 percent prevalence of pseudorabies infection among all herds in the county as of March 1, 2000, or later. Effective August 1, 2000, an approved premises shall not be located within one and one-half miles of a noninfected herd or three miles of a qualified negative herd.

(3) Shall be built such that it can be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

(4) The lay of the land or the facilities shall not be conducive to animal waste draining onto adjacent property.

(5) Only feeder swine and cull swine may be moved onto this premises. Boars and sows are to be maintained separate and apart.

(6) Swine on the premises must be maintained in isolation from other livestock.

c. The permittee must provide to the department or inspection service, during normal business hours, access to the approved premises and to all required records. Records of swine transfers must be kept for at least one year. The records shall include information about purchases and sales, names of buyers and sellers, the dates of transactions, and the number of swine involved with each transaction.

d. Swine must be vaccinated for pseudorabies according to the herd cleanup plan. Vaccination records must be available for inspection during normal business hours.

e. Dead swine must be disposed of in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 167. The dead swine must be held so as to prevent animals, including wild animals and livestock, from reaching the dead swine.

f. Swine must be moved direct to slaughter or to another approved premises by restricted movement and as detailed in the herd cleanup plan.

g. An approved premises permit may be revoked by following quarantine release methods as detailed in Iowa Code section 166D.9, or failure to comply with departmental operation rules, or if swine have been removed from the premises for a period of 12 or more months.

h. Renewal of an approved premises will not be permitted when:

(1) The approved premises is not compliant with the requirements of this rule.

(2) Federal law prohibits approved premises.

(3) The approved premises no longer is part of an approved herd cleanup plan, or the county where the approved premises is located no longer allows approved premises or the site of the approved premises no longer complies with requirements.

i. Revocation of an approved premises will result in the issuance of a quarantine by the department effective until quarantine release methods have been followed as detailed in Iowa Code section 166D.9, or the approved premises has been depopulated by restricted movement to slaughter or to another approved premises as detailed in the herd cleanup plan.

64.160(2) An approved premises will be considered permitted as long as the approved premises is compliant with all regulations and is part of an approved herd cleanup plan.

21—64.161(166D) Sales to approved premises. After June 1, 2000, all feeder pigs and cull swine except those from "noninfected herds" must be moved directly to an approved premises by restricted movement for further feeding; however, these pigs may continue to move as cooperator pigs if a "Feeder Pig Cooperator Plan Agreement—Revised" is approved by the department and movement is permitted by the department.

21—64.162(166D) Certification of veterinarians to initiate approved herd cleanup plans and approved feeder pig cooperator plan agreements and fee basis.

64.162(1) *Requirements for certification.* To be certified, the veterinarian shall meet both of the following requirements:

a. Be an accredited veterinarian.

b. Attend and complete continuing education sessions as determined by the Iowa pseudorabies advisory committee and the department.

64.162(2) *Responsibilities.* A certified veterinarian is authorized to do the following:

a. Complete and submit herd plan and herd agreement forms (supplied by the department) within ten days of completion for approval by the department.

b. Review and update herd plans and herd agreements and report to the department any changes made.

64.162(3) *Revocation of certification.* Failure to comply with the above requirements of this rule will result in revocation of certification.

64.162(4) *Remuneration.* Compensation will be made to the veterinarian or veterinarians certified to initiate herd plans and herd agreements. Payment will be made from pseudorabies program funds,

if available and authorized for these purposes. Fees for payment shall be approved by the advisory committee and established by the department by order. Payment will be made for the following:

a. Initial herd cleanup plan with or without an accompanying feeder pig cooperator agreement. Payment will be made upon submission of the completed form and department approval of the plan.

b. Review of herd cleanup plan. Payment will be made upon submission of the completed form and department approval of the plan review.

c. Upon completion of the herd cleanup plan and release of the infected status, the veterinarian will receive a payment.

d. All other herd consultation or time devoted to herd plan implementation shall be at owner's expense.

64.162(5) *Fee basis.* The following fees are allocated to the testing veterinarian when approved by the department, provided funding is available:

a. Herd stop fee per stop not to exceed four stops per year.

b. Bleeding fee per animal, not to exceed 100 tests per herd, per year.

c. Differentiable vaccine reimbursement per dose, when dispensed during the first 24 months from the date of initial program area designation. Doses of pseudorabies differentiable vaccine are dispensed to infected herds on approved cleanup plans, based upon date of herd plan approval, according to the number of breeding swine.

d. Fees for additional herd stops and tests may be allocated by approval from the department.

21—64.163(166D) Nondifferentiable pseudorabies vaccine disapproved. Transferred and amended, see 21—64.152(163,166D), IAB 8/19/92.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 163 and 166D.

21—64.164 to **64.169** Reserved.

[Filed emergency 6/30/77—published 7/27/77, effective 6/30/77]
[Filed emergency 7/22/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/22/77]
[Filed emergency 9/2/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/2/77]
[Filed 9/2/77, Notice 7/27/77—published 9/21/77, effective 10/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/29/77—published 10/19/77, effective 9/29/77]
[Filed emergency 11/18/77—published 12/14/77, effective 11/18/77]
[Filed emergency 11/22/77—published 12/14/77, effective 11/22/77]
[Filed 5/3/78, Notice 3/22/78—published 5/31/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 8/25/78—published 9/20/78, effective 8/25/78]
[Filed emergency 9/7/78—published 9/20/78, effective 9/20/78]
[Filed emergency 11/1/78, after Notice 9/20/78—published 11/15/78, effective 11/1/78]
[Filed 12/3/82, Notice 10/27/82—published 12/22/82, effective 1/26/83]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 2/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 5/24/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/15/88, effective 7/20/88][1]
[Filed emergency 9/13/88—published 10/5/88, effective 9/13/88]
[Filed emergency 9/29/88—published 10/19/88, effective 9/29/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 10/19/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89][2]
[Filed emergency 6/23/89—published 7/12/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/18/89, Notice 7/12/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed emergency 6/7/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 6/26/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 3/27/92, Notice 2/19/92—published 4/15/92, effective 5/20/92]
[Filed 7/29/92, Notice 6/24/92—published 8/19/92, effective 9/23/92]
[Filed 9/10/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 11/4/92]
[Filed 3/29/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 4/14/93, effective 5/19/93]
[Filed 7/1/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 7/21/93, effective 8/25/93]
[Filed 12/1/94, Notice 10/26/94—published 12/21/94, effective 1/25/95][3]
[Filed emergency 10/1/97 after Notice 8/27/97—published 10/22/97, effective 10/1/97]

[Filed 7/22/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 8/12/98, effective 9/16/98]
[Filed 8/5/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/25/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 1/21/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed emergency 7/6/00 after Notice 5/31/00—published 7/26/00, effective 7/6/00]
[Filed emergency 1/3/03—published 1/22/03, effective 1/3/03]
[Filed 3/6/03, Notice 1/22/03—published 4/2/03, effective 5/7/03]

PARATUBERCULOSIS (JOHNE'S) DISEASE

21—64.170(165A) Definitions. Definitions used in rules 21—64.170(165A) through 21—64.178(165A) are as follows:

"Accredited veterinarian" means a veterinarian approved by the deputy administrator of veterinary services, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the state veterinarian in accordance with Part 161 of Title 9, Chapter 1 of the Code of Federal Regulations, revised as of January 1, 2000, to perform functions required by cooperative state-federal animal disease control and eradication programs.

"Approved laboratory" means an American Association of Veterinary Laboratory Diagnosticians (AAVLD) accredited laboratory or the National Veterinary Services Laboratory, Ames, Iowa. An approved laboratory must have successfully passed the Johne's diagnostic proficiency test in the previous year.

"Certificate" means an official document that is issued at the point of origin by a state veterinarian, federal animal health official, or accredited veterinarian and contains information on the individual identification of each animal being moved, the number of animals, the purpose of the movement, the points of origin and destination, the consignor, the consignee, and any other information required by the state veterinarian.

"Designated epidemiologist" means a veterinarian who has demonstrated the knowledge and ability to perform the functions required under these rules and who has been selected by the state veterinarian.

"Individual herd plan" means a written herd management plan that is designed by the herd owner, the owner's veterinarian, if requested, and a designated epidemiologist to identify and control Johne's disease in an affected herd. The individual herd plan may include optional testing.

"Johne's disease-affected animal" means an animal which has reacted positively to an organism-based detection test conducted by an approved laboratory.

"Permit" means an official document for movement of affected or exposed animals that is issued by the state veterinarian, USDA Area Veterinarian-in-Charge, or accredited veterinarian.

"State" means any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Guam.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.171(165A) Supervision of the Johne's disease program. The state veterinarian's office will provide supervision for the Johne's disease program.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.172(165A) Official Johne's disease tests. Organism-based detection tests will be considered as official Johne's disease tests. These tests include, but are not limited to, Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) tests and bacteriological culture.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.173(165A) Vaccination allowed. Vaccination against Johne's disease is allowed with the permission of the state veterinarian. The herd owner requesting vaccination of the herd must sign and follow a Johne's disease herd control plan consisting of best management practices designed to prevent the introduction of and control the spread of Johne's disease. A risk assessment may be included as part

of the herd control plan. The herd owner shall submit animal vaccination reports to the department on forms provided by the department.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.174(165A) Herd plan. The herd owner, the owner's veterinarian, if requested, and the designated epidemiologist may develop a plan for preventing the introduction of and controlling the spread of Johne's disease in each affected herd.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.175(165A) Identification and disposal requirements. Affected animals must remain on the premises where they are found until they are permanently identified by an accredited veterinarian applying a C-punch in the right ear of the animal. Affected animals may be moved only for the purpose of consigning the animal to slaughter.

21—64.176(165A) Segregation, cleaning, and disinfecting. Positive animals, consigned to slaughter through a state-federal approved auction market, must be maintained separate and apart from noninfected animals. Positive animals must be the last class of animal sold. Cleaning and disinfection of the alleyways, pen(s) and sale ring used to house positive animals must be accomplished prior to the next scheduled sale. Affected animals entering slaughter marketing channels must be moved directly to the slaughter facility or the slaughter market concentration point. Transportation vehicles used to haul affected animals shall be cleaned and disinfected after such use and before transporting any additional animals.

21—64.177(165A) Intrastate movement requirements.

64.177(1) Animals that are positive to an official Johne's disease test may be moved from the farm of origin for slaughter only if the animals are moved directly to a recognized slaughtering establishment and accompanied by an owner-shipper statement that identifies the animals as positive to an official Johne's disease test and the statement is delivered to the consignee. Positive animals shall be identified prior to movement by application of a C-punch in the right ear of the animal.

64.177(2) Animals that are positive to an official Johne's disease test may be moved within Iowa for slaughter and consigned to a state-federal approved slaughter market if the animals are accompanied by an owner-shipper statement that identifies the animals as positive to an official Johne's disease test and the statement is delivered to the consignee. Positive animals shall be identified prior to movement by application of a C-punch in the right ear of the animal.

64.177(3) Animals that are positive to an official Johne's disease test may be moved within Iowa for purposes other than slaughter only by permit from the state veterinarian.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.178(165A) Import requirements.

64.178(1) Animals that are positive to an official Johne's disease test may be imported into Iowa for slaughter if the animals are moved directly to a recognized slaughtering establishment and accompanied by an owner-shipper statement that identifies the animals as positive to an official Johne's disease test and the statement is delivered to the consignee. All animals must be officially identified.

64.178(2) Animals that are positive to an official Johne's disease test may be imported into Iowa for slaughter and consigned to a state-federal approved slaughter market if the animals are accompanied by an owner-shipper statement that identifies the animals as positive to an official Johne's disease test and the statement is delivered to the consignee. Positive animals shall be identified at the market, prior to sale, by application of a C-punch in the right ear of the animal.

64.178(3) Animals that are positive to an official Johne's disease test may be imported into Iowa for purposes other than slaughter only by permit from the state veterinarian.
[**ARC 0230C**, IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

21—64.179 to **64.184** Reserved.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement chapter 165A.

[Filed 3/28/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
[Filed ARC 0230C (Notice ARC 0140C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]

LOW PATHOGENIC AVIAN INFLUENZA (LPAI)

21—64.185(163) Definitions. Terms used in these rules are defined as follows:

"Affected poultry flock" means a poultry flock from which any animal has been diagnosed as infected with LPAI and which is not in compliance with the provisions of the control program for LPAI as described in this chapter.

"Approved laboratory" means the Iowa State University Veterinary Diagnostic Laboratory, Ames, Iowa, or other American Association of Veterinary Laboratory Diagnosticians (AAVLD) accredited laboratory, including the National Veterinary Services Laboratory, Ames, Iowa.

"Designated epidemiologist" means a state veterinarian who has demonstrated the knowledge and ability to perform the functions required under these rules and who has been selected by the state veterinarian.

"House/housing facilities" means the individual barn that houses the poultry.

"Individual flock plan" means a written flock management and testing plan that is designed by the flock owner, the owner's veterinarian, if requested, and a designated epidemiologist to identify and eradicate LPAI from an affected or exposed flock and to prevent the spread of the disease to an adjacent flock.

"Low pathogenic avian influenza (LPAI)" means an infectious, contagious disease of poultry caused by Type A influenza virus. For the purposes of these rules, LPAI shall include only subtypes identified as H5 or H7.

"LPAI affected" means a designation applied to poultry diagnosed as infected with LPAI based on laboratory results, clinical signs, or epidemiologic investigation.

"LPAI suspect" means a designation applied to poultry for which laboratory evidence or clinical signs suggest a diagnosis of LPAI but for which laboratory results are inconclusive.

"Monitored LPAI poultry flock" means a flock of poultry that is in compliance with the surveillance and testing procedures set forth in these rules.

"Official avian influenza test" means an approved test conducted at a laboratory approved to diagnose avian influenza.

"Poultry" means commercial egg-laying and meat-producing chickens and commercial turkeys. "Poultry" also means breeder flocks.

"Poultry flock" means a group of poultry, generally of the same age, that are hatched, housed, managed, and sold together as one unit.

"Quarantine" means an imposed restriction prohibiting movement of poultry to any location without specific written permits.

"Slaughter/disposal" means the removal or depopulation of the poultry flock.

21—64.186(163) Supervision of the low pathogenic avian influenza program. The state veterinarian's office shall provide oversight and supervision of the LPAI program in Iowa.

21—64.187(163) Surveillance procedures. Surveillance procedures shall only apply to commercial poultry flocks of 10,000 or more layers, commercial chicken broiler operations with 10,000 or more broilers, and commercial turkey operations with 1,000 or more turkeys. Breeders that participate in, and qualify under, the USDA, APHIS, NPIP U.S. Avian Influenza Clean Program meet or exceed the surveillance provisions of this plan and are exempt from further certification under this rule. For poultry flocks, surveillance procedures shall include the following:

64.187(1) *Turkeys and turkey poults.*

a. *Preslaughter/movement testing.* A minimum of six blood samples per flock may be collected and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing within 21 days prior to depopulation or movement; or

b. *Slaughter/disposal testing.* Six blood samples per flock shall be collected at slaughter/disposal and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing.

c. *Sick flock testing.* Twenty blood samples shall be collected between 10 days and 21 days after the onset of respiratory disease and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing, and 20 pharyngeal swabs shall be collected at onset of respiratory disease and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing.

d. *Routine serologic testing.* A test for LPAI should be included.

64.187(2) *Laying chickens and pre-lay pullets.*

a. *Preslaughter/disposal/movement testing.* Eleven blood samples shall be collected and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing within 30 days prior to depopulation or disposal of spent hens or movement of pre-lay pullets to another farm.

b. *Sick flock testing.* Twenty blood samples shall be collected between 10 days and 21 days after the onset of respiratory disease and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing, and 20 pharyngeal swabs shall be collected at onset of respiratory disease and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing.

c. *Routine serologic testing.* A test for LPAI of 11 birds per barn during a 12-month period shall be collected and forwarded.

64.187(3) *Broiler chickens.*

a. *Preslaughter testing.* Eleven blood samples may be collected and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing within 21 days prior to depopulation; or

b. *Slaughter/disposal testing.* Eleven blood samples shall be collected at slaughter/disposal and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing.

c. *Sick flock testing.* Twenty blood samples shall be collected between 10 days and 21 days after the onset of respiratory disease and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing, and 20 pharyngeal swabs shall be collected at onset of respiratory disease and forwarded to an approved laboratory for LPAI testing.

d. *Routine serologic testing.* A test for LPAI should be included.

[**ARC 1802C**, IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/1/15]

21—64.188(163) Official LPAI tests. Official tests for LPAI are:

1. Agar Gel Precipitin (AGP);
2. Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA);
3. Any other tests performed by an approved laboratory to confirm a diagnosis of LPAI.

Tests positive to screening for avian influenza through AGP, ELISA, and any other tests performed by an approved laboratory to confirm a diagnosis of LPAI must be forwarded to National Veterinary Services Laboratory, Ames, Iowa, for subtype testing.

4. Influenza type A antigen detection tests approved by the state veterinarian. All influenza type A antigen detection tests performed shall be prior-approved by the state veterinarian, and all positive tests results shall be reported immediately to the state veterinarian. A monthly report of all test results shall be reported to the state veterinarian.

21—64.189(163) Investigation of LPAI affected poultry identified through surveillance. All poultry diagnosed at an approved laboratory as infected with LPAI must be traced back to the flock or farm of origin.

All flocks having contact with affected or exposed poultry as determined by the designated epidemiologist must be investigated epidemiologically. All farms of origin and flocks having contact with affected or exposed poultry must be quarantined, pending the results of the epidemiological investigation.

21—64.190(163) Duration of quarantine. Quarantines imposed in accordance with these rules shall be in effect for a minimum of three months after the last detection of active avian influenza virus on the premises. Active avian influenza virus on the premises will be determined through the use of sentinel poultry or virus isolation.

21—64.191(163) Flock plan.

64.191(1) The flock owner, the owner's veterinarian, if requested, and the epidemiologist shall develop a plan for eradicating LPAI in each affected flock. The plan must be designed to reduce and then eliminate LPAI from the flock, to prevent spread of the disease to other flocks, and to prevent reintroduction of LPAI after the flock becomes disease-free. The flock plan must be developed and signed within 15 days after the determination that the flock is affected.

64.191(2) The flock plan will include, but is not limited to, the following areas:

a. Movement of vehicles, equipment, and people on and off the premises.

b. Cleaning and disinfection of vehicles entering and leaving the premises.

c. Proper elimination of daily mortality through composting on premises, incineration on premises, or other approved method.

d. Biosecurity procedures for people entering or leaving the facility.

e. Controlled marketing.

(1) No poultry may be removed from the premises for a minimum of 21 days after the last detection of active avian influenza virus on the premises. Immune flocks that have recovered from avian influenza infection may remain on the premises for the remainder of their scheduled life span.

(2) After 21 days, poultry marketing will only be allowed for delivery to slaughter establishments at the close of business for the week.

(3) Routes used to transport poultry to slaughter must avoid other poultry operations.

(4) Trucks used to transport poultry from an infected premises must be cleaned and disinfected and may not enter another poultry facility for at least 24 hours.

(5) Eggs which are washed, sanitized, and packed in new materials may be moved into normal marketing channels, but trucks hauling these eggs must not visit another premises between the production site and the market. Egg handling materials must be destroyed at the plant or cleaned, sanitized, and returned to the premises of origin without contacting materials going to other premises. Disposable egg flats or sanitized, plastic flats must be used to transport eggs.

(6) Eggs that are sold as "nest run" and are not washed and sanitized must be moved directly to only an "off-line" breaking operation for pasteurization and used for breaking only. The egg handling materials must be handled as described in (5) above.

(7) Liquid eggs from layer flocks may continue to move from breaking operations directly to pasteurization plants provided that the transport vehicles are cleaned and disinfected before entering and leaving the premises.

f. Vaccination. Avian influenza vaccine will be considered for use only if allowed by the state veterinarian and USDA APHIS.

(1) Killed H5 or H7 vaccine may be used to immunize all noninfected poultry remaining on the premises. Laying-flock replacement poultry should be vaccinated at least two weeks before entering the laying operation.

(2) Twenty sentinel (nonvaccinated) poultry will be kept in each vaccinated flock, and all 20 will be tested for avian influenza every 30 days.

(3) Avian influenza virus will be considered to be no longer active when all sentinel poultry are serologically negative on two consecutive tests conducted at least 14 days apart and when cloacal swabs from each of the 20 sentinel poultry are negative by virus isolation testing.

(4) Positive sentinel poultry must be euthanized and replaced by negative poultry after 14 days.

(5) Slaughter withdrawal times must be followed in the marketing of poultry.

g. Housing facilities and manure. Before a new flock is placed in an infected house, manure must be removed and the housing facilities must be cleaned and disinfected. Manure shall not be removed from the premises for a minimum of 30 days after the last active detection of avian influenza virus in a house.

Manure from infected housing facilities must be carried in covered conveyances, and transportation routes must avoid other poultry operations. Manure handling and disposal will be at the direction of the state veterinarian.

h. Wild bird, insect, and rodent control. Wild bird, insect, and rodent control programs must be implemented on the premises before a facility is repopulated with poultry. Rodenticide must be set out before feed or birds are removed from the premises.

64.191(3) The plan must address flock management and be in compliance with all provisions of these rules. The plan must be formalized as a memorandum of agreement between the owner and program officials, must be approved by the state veterinarian, and must include plans to obtain a disease-free status.

21—64.192(163) Cleaning and disinfecting. The housing facilities must be cleaned and disinfected under state supervision within 15 days after affected poultry and manure have been removed.

21—64.193 to **64.199** Reserved.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 163.

[Filed emergency 9/25/03 after Notice 8/20/03—published 10/15/03, effective 9/25/03]
[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]
[Filed emergency 11/29/07 after Notice 10/24/07—published 12/19/07, effective 11/29/07]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1802C (Notice ARC 1704C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/1/15]

SCRAPIE DISEASE

21—64.200(163) Definitions. Definitions used in rules 21—64.200(163) through 21—64.211(163) are as follows:

"Accredited veterinarian" means a veterinarian approved by the administrator of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the state veterinarian in accordance with Part 161 of Title 9, Chapter 1 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), to perform functions required by cooperative state-federal animal disease control and eradication programs.

"Administrator" means the administrator of APHIS or any employee of USDA to whom the administrator has delegated authority to act on behalf of the administrator.

"Animal" means any sheep or goat.

"APHIS representative" means an individual employed by the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) in animal health activities who is authorized by the administrator to perform the functions and duties involved.

"Approved laboratory" means a diagnostic laboratory approved by APHIS to conduct tests for scrapie or genotypes on one or more tissues.

"Area veterinarian-in-charge" or *"AVIC"* means the veterinary official of APHIS assigned by APHIS to supervise and perform the official animal health work of APHIS in Iowa.

"Breed associations and registries" means the organizations that maintain the permanent records of ancestry or pedigrees of animals (including each animal's sire and dam), individual identification of animals, and ownership of animals.

"Certificate of Veterinary Inspection" or *"CVI"* means an official document approved by the department and issued by a licensed accredited veterinarian at the point of origin of movement of animals.

"Commingle" means to group animals together in a manner that allows them to have physical contact with each other, including contact through a fence, but not limited contact. Commingling includes sharing the same section in a transportation unit where physical contact can occur.

"Designated scrapie epidemiologist" or *"DSE"* means a state or federal veterinarian designated by the department and APHIS to make decisions about the use and interpretation of diagnostic tests and field investigation data and the management of flocks and animals of epidemiological significance to the scrapie program.

"Directly to slaughter" means movement from a farm to a place of business where animals are processed into meat, excluding movement through an auction market or livestock dealer's place of business.

"Exposed animal" means any animal that has had contact with a scrapie-positive animal or had contact with a premises where a scrapie-positive animal has resided and for which a flock plan has not yet been completed. Exposed animals shall be evaluated by a state or federal veterinarian in concurrence with the DSE and state veterinarian and may be redesignated into a risk category according to genetic resistance and exposure and may be restricted or have restrictions removed in accordance with current USDA regulations.

"Exposed flock" means any flock in which:

1. A scrapie-positive animal was born or gave birth; or
2. A high-risk or suspect female animal currently resides; or
3. A high-risk or suspect animal once resided that gave birth or aborted in the flock and from which tissues were not submitted for official scrapie testing.

"Flock" means a group of sheep or goats, or a mixture of both species, residing on the same premises or under common ownership or supervision on two or more premises with animal interchange between the premises. Changes in ownership of part or all of a flock do not change the identity of the flock or the regulatory requirements applicable to the flock.

"Flock identification number" or *"flock ID number"* means the unique alphanumeric premises identification number that appears on the official identification issued to a flock, that conforms with the standards for an epidemiologically distinct premises, as outlined in 9 CFR 79.1, and that is assigned by USDA and approved by the department.

"Flock of origin" means the flock of birth for male animals and, for female animals, means the flock in which the animal most recently resided in which it either was born, gave birth, or resided during lambing or kidding.

"Flock plan" means a written flock management agreement signed by the owner of a flock, the accredited veterinarian, if one is employed by the owner, and a department or APHIS representative in which each participant agrees to undertake actions specified in the flock plan to control the spread of scrapie from, and eradicate scrapie in, an infected flock or source flock or to reduce the risk of the occurrence of scrapie in a flock that contains a high-risk or exposed animal. As part of a flock plan, the flock owner must provide the facilities and personnel needed to carry out the requirements of the flock plan. The flock plan must include the requirements in 9 CFR 54.8.

"Genetic susceptibility" means the animal's likelihood, based upon the genotype of the animal, of developing scrapie following exposure to scrapie.

"High-risk animal" means:

1. Any exposed female animal designated as genetically susceptible under current USDA guidelines;
2. The female offspring of a scrapie-positive female animal; or
3. Any other exposed female animal determined by the DSE to be a potential risk.

"Infected flock" means any flock in which the DSE has determined that a scrapie-positive female animal has resided, unless an epidemiological investigation conducted by the DSE shows that the animal did not give birth or abort in the flock.

"Interstate commerce" means trade, traffic, transportation, or other commerce between a place in a state and any place outside that state, or between points within a state but through any place outside that state.

"Limited contact" means incidental contact between animals away from the flock's premises, such as at fairs, shows, exhibitions, markets, and sales; between ewes being inseminated, flushed, or implanted; or between rams at ram test or collection stations. Embryo transfer and artificial insemination equipment

and surgical tools must be sterilized after each use in order for the contact to be considered limited contact. Limited contact does not include any contact with a female animal during or up to 30 days after she gave birth or aborted or when there is any visible vaginal discharge other than that associated with estrus. Limited contact does not include any activity in which uninhibited contact occurs, such as sharing an enclosure, sharing a section of a transport vehicle, or residing in other flocks for breeding or other purposes, except as allowed by scrapie flock certification program standards.

"Live-animal screening test" means any test used for the diagnosis of scrapie in a live animal, approved by APHIS, and conducted in a laboratory approved by APHIS.

"Noncompliant flock" means:

1. Any source or infected flock whose owner declines to enter into a flock plan or postexposure management and monitoring plan (PEMMP) agreement within 60 days of the flock's being designated as a source or infected flock;

2. Any exposed flock whose owner fails to make animals available for testing within 60 days of notification, or as mutually agreed upon by the department and the owner, or whose owner fails to submit required postmortem samples;

3. Any flock whose owner or manager has misrepresented, or who employs a person who has misrepresented, the scrapie status of an animal or has misrepresented any other information on a certificate, permit, owner statement, or other official document within the last five years;

4. Any flock whose owner or manager has moved, or who employs a person who has moved, an animal in violation of this chapter within the last five years; or

5. Any flock which does not meet the requirements of a flock plan or PEMMP.

"Official genotype test" means any test used to determine the genotype of a live or dead animal and conducted at an approved laboratory provided that the animal is officially identified and the samples used for the test are collected and shipped to the laboratory by either an accredited veterinarian or a department or APHIS representative.

"Official identification" or *"official ID"* means identification approved by the department and APHIS for use in the scrapie eradication program in the state of Iowa. For sheep, official identification consists of (1) approved ear tags which include the flock ID number combined with an individual animal number; (2) approved unique, alphanumeric serial-numbered ear tags; or (3) ear tags approved for use with the scrapie flock certification program. For goats, official identification consists of any method of identification approved by the USDA, as outlined in 9 CFR 79.2.

"Official test" means any test used for the diagnosis of scrapie in a live or dead animal, approved by APHIS for that use, and conducted at an approved laboratory.

"Owner" means a person, partnership, company, corporation, or any other legal entity which has legal or rightful title to animals.

"Owner/seller statement form" means a written document to be completed by the owner or seller of animals that require official identification and includes the owner's/seller's name, address, and telephone number; date of transaction; the flock identification number; the number of animals involved; a statement indicating that the animals that require official identification have been officially identified and that the owner/seller will maintain records as to the origin of the individual animals for five years; and a signed owner statement.

"Owner statement" means a statement signed by the owner certifying that the sexually intact animals are not scrapie-positive, suspect, high-risk, or exposed and that they did not originate from an infected, source, exposed, or noncompliant flock.

"Permit" means an official document that has been issued by an APHIS or department representative or an authorized accredited veterinarian and allows the interstate movement of animals under quarantine. A seal may be required by the state veterinarian or AVIC.

"Postexposure management and monitoring plan" or *"PEMMP"* means a written agreement signed by the owner of a flock, an accredited veterinarian, if one is employed by the owner, and a department or APHIS representative in which each participant agrees to undertake actions specified in the agreement to reduce the risk of the occurrence of scrapie and to monitor for the occurrence of scrapie in the flock for at least five years after the last high-risk or scrapie-positive animal is removed from the flock or after the

last exposure of the flock to a scrapie-positive animal, unless the monitoring time is otherwise specified by a department or APHIS representative. As part of a postexposure management and monitoring plan, the flock owner must provide the facilities and personnel needed to carry out the requirements of the plan. The plan must include the requirements in 9 CFR 54.8.

"Premises" means the ground, area, buildings, and equipment occupied by one or more flocks of animals.

"Quarantine" means an imposed restriction prohibiting movement of animals to any location without specific written permits.

"Scrapie" means a nonfebrile, transmissible, insidious degenerative disease affecting the central nervous system of sheep and goats.

"Scrapie eradication program" or *"program"* means the cooperative state-federal-industry program administered by APHIS and states to control and eradicate scrapie.

"Scrapie flock certification program" or *"SFCP"* means a voluntary state-federal-industry cooperative program established and maintained to reduce the occurrence and spread of scrapie, to identify flocks that have been free of evidence of scrapie over specified time periods, and to contribute to the eventual eradication of scrapie. This program was formerly known as the voluntary scrapie flock certification program.

"Scrapie-positive animal" or *"positive animal"* means an animal for which a diagnosis of scrapie has been made by an approved laboratory through one of the following methods:

1. Histopathological examination of central nervous system (CNS) tissues from the animal for characteristic microscopic lesions of scrapie;
2. The use of protease-resistant protein analysis methods, including but not limited to immunohistochemistry or western blotting, on CNS or peripheral tissue samples from a live or a dead animal for which a given method has been approved by the administrator for use on that tissue;
3. Bioassay;
4. Scrapie-associated fibrils (SAF) detected by electron microscopy; or
5. Any other test method approved by the administrator in accordance with 9 CFR 54.10.

"Source flock" means a flock in which a department or APHIS representative has determined that at least one animal was born that was diagnosed as a scrapie-positive animal at an age of 72 months or less.

"State animal health official" means an individual employed by the department in animal health activities and authorized by the department to perform the functions involved.

"Suspect animal" means:

1. A sheep or goat that exhibits any of the following possible signs of scrapie and that has been examined by an accredited veterinarian or a department or APHIS representative. Possible signs of scrapie include: weight loss despite retention of appetite; behavioral abnormalities; pruritus (itching); wool pulling; biting at legs or side; lip smacking; motor abnormalities such as incoordination, high-stepping gait of forelimbs, bunny hop movement of rear legs, or swaying of back end; increased sensitivity to noise and sudden movement; tremor, star gazing, head pressing, recumbency, or other signs of neurological disease or chronic wasting;
2. A sheep or goat that has tested positive for scrapie or for the protease-resistant protein associated with scrapie on a live-animal screening test, or any other official test, unless the animal is designated as a scrapie-positive animal; or
3. A sheep or goat that has tested inconclusive or suggestive of scrapie on an official test for scrapie.

"Trace" means all actions required to identify the flock of origin or flock of destination of an animal.

"Unofficial test" means any test used for the diagnosis of scrapie or for the detection of the protease-resistant protein associated with scrapie in a live or dead animal but that either has not been approved by APHIS or was not conducted at an approved diagnostic laboratory.

"Veterinary signature-stamped bill of sale" means a document allowed in Iowa in lieu of a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection for use when animals are sold through a licensed auction market and will remain in Iowa. The bill of sale shall contain the following statement: "I certify, as an accredited veterinarian, that these animals have been inspected by me and that they are not showing any signs of infectious,

contagious, or communicable diseases (except where noted)." The signature of the veterinarian who inspected the animals at the sale must appear on the document.

21—64.201(163) Supervision of the scrapie eradication program. The scrapie eradication program is a cooperative program between the department and APHIS and is supervised by full-time animal health veterinarians employed by the state or federal government.

21—64.202(163) Identification. Animals required to be officially identified shall have official identification applied upon, or before, departure from the current flock of origin by the flock owner or the owner's agent. An animal that already has identification recognized as official for Iowa does not need to have any additional official identification applied. If an animal was not identified prior to departing from its flock of birth or if its identification has been lost, then the animal must be identified upon, or before, departing from the current flock in which the animal resides and the flock of birth, or previous flock of origin, should be recorded, if known. No person shall apply a flock ID tag to an animal that has not resided in that flock. If a sexually intact animal that requires official identification is of uncertain origin or if the animal is identified with a blue metal "meat only" tag or a red or yellow tag denoting exposure or test status, then the animal may not be used for breeding and must be restricted until slaughter. Animals that require official identification and enter the state of Iowa from other states must be identified with an identification that complies with 9 CFR 79.2. For sheep originating from out of state, ear tags that comply with 9 CFR 79.2 will be considered official identification in Iowa. For goats, either ear tags or tattoos that comply with 9 CFR 79.2 will be considered official identification in Iowa.

64.202(1) *Sheep—official identification required.* Sheep required to be officially identified include:

a. All sexually intact sheep, unless specifically excluded in these rules;

b. All sexually intact sheep for exhibition;

c. All sheep over 18 months of age;

d. All sheep residing in noncompliant flocks;

e. All exposed, suspect, positive and high-risk sheep; and

f. Sexually intact sheep of any age imported into Iowa, except as noted in 64.202(2).

64.202(2) *Sheep—official identification not required.* Sheep that do not require official identification include:

a. Sheep under 18 months of age originating from outside the state of Iowa moving into an approved terminal feedlot, and any sheep under 18 months of age moving directly to slaughter;

b. Wether sheep for exhibition, unless over 18 months of age; and

c. Sheep moved for grazing or similar management reasons provided that the sheep are moved from a premises owned or leased by the owner of the sheep to another premises owned or leased by the owner of the sheep.

64.202(3) *Goats—official identification required.* Goats that require official identification include:

a. Sexually intact goats that are registered, are used for exhibition, or have resided on the same premises with or been commingled with sheep, excluding limited contact;

b. All goats residing in noncompliant flocks; and

c. All exposed, suspect, positive and high-risk goats.

64.202(4) *Goats—official identification not required.* Goats that do not require official identification include:

a. Goats under 18 months of age originating from outside the state of Iowa moving into an approved terminal feedlot, and any goats under 18 months of age moving directly to slaughter;

b. Wether goats for exhibition;

c. Goats raised and maintained apart from sheep and used exclusively for meat and fiber production;

d. Pet goats raised and maintained apart from sheep and not registered or used for exhibition;

e. Dairy goats raised and maintained apart from sheep and not registered or used for exhibition; and

f. Goats moved for grazing or similar management reasons provided that the goats are moved from a premises owned or leased by the owner of the goats to another premises owned or leased by the owner of the goats.

NOTE: Official identification requirements for goats will become identical to those for sheep 90 days following the disclosure of a case of scrapie in Iowa goats that cannot be attributed to exposure to sheep.

21—64.203(163) Restrictions on the removal of official identification. No person may remove or tamper with any approved means of identification required to be on sheep or goats, unless the identification must be removed for medical reasons, in which case new official identification must be applied to the animal as soon as possible and prior to commingling that could result in the loss of identity of the animal. A record documenting the change of official identification must be made.

21—64.204(163) Records.

64.204(1) *Record-keeping requirements for owners.* Records on every animal that requires official ID shall be maintained for five years from the time the animal leaves the flock or dies. For animals not born in the flock, records must include the flock-of-origin number or the previous owner's name and address, date of acquisition, a description of the animal (sheep or goat, and breed or class), and flock of birth, if known. When official ID tags are applied, it is recommended that the owner correlate official ID with production records, such as lambing dates, for all breeding animals. The owner shall maintain a record of the name and address of the market or buyer, the date, the number of animals sold, and a description of the animals (sheep or goat, and breed or class) for all animals moved from the flock. The owner must supply the market or buyer with the owner's flock ID number. A Certificate of Veterinary Inspection (CVI), or a veterinary signature-stamped bill of sale for animals purchased through Iowa markets, is required for every change of ownership of animals in Iowa, other than for animals sold to slaughter. A copy of the CVI or veterinary signature-stamped bill of sale must be maintained for every animal purchased, and for every animal sold privately, other than to slaughter. For animals sold to slaughter, records must show the date of sale, number of animals sold, and where or to whom sold.

64.204(2) *Record-keeping requirements for auction markets.* Markets must collect a completed and signed owner/seller statement form from each seller presenting animals that require official identification or must post where animals are unloaded signs which state that "sexually intact sheep or goats that are known to be scrapie-positive, suspect, high-risk, or exposed, or that originated from a known infected, source, exposed, or noncompliant flock may not be unloaded or sold through this market." For animals identified by the market, the serial tag numbers applied to each seller's animals must be recorded. Animals that require official identification, but that cannot be identified to their flock of origin shall not be sold as breeding animals. Bill-of-sale records must indicate the seller or flock ID number(s) or serial tag numbers of the animals involved and will serve as documentation of the buyers of animals presented by any particular seller. The market must always record, either on the owner/seller statement form or separately, the following information on all sexually intact animals that require official identification: the seller's flock ID number or seller's name and address, the name or flock ID number of the owner of the flock of origin if different from the seller, and the buyer's name and address or buyer's flock ID number. All animals moving interstate must depart from the market with either a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection or slaughter affidavit; all animals remaining in Iowa must depart from the market with a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection, veterinary signature-stamped bill of sale, or slaughter affidavit. Certificates of Veterinary Inspection for animals moving interstate must contain the statement set forth in 21—64.208(163). All of these documents must be made available for inspection upon request and maintained as official records for five years.

64.204(3) *Record-keeping requirements for licensed sheep dealers.* The dealer must either collect a completed and signed owner/seller statement form from the person from whom the dealer takes possession of the animals or must post signs as described in 64.204(2) if there is any possibility that the animals will move interstate, other than through slaughter channels. The dealer must always record, either on the owner/seller statement form or separately, the following information on all sexually intact animals that require official identification: the seller's flock ID number or seller's name and address

and the name of the owner of the flock of origin, or flock-of-origin ID number, if different from the seller. For animals identified by the dealer, the serial tag number applied to each animal must be recorded. Animals that move interstate, other than to slaughter, must be inspected by a veterinarian and have a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection that includes the required statements as set forth in 21—64.208(163). All animals that do not go to slaughter must be inspected by a veterinarian and have a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection completed prior to sale, unless the animals are being sold at a licensed auction market where a veterinary inspection will occur. For animals that are taken to an auction market, the dealer must provide to the market for its records a list of all flock ID numbers or serial tag numbers in the group. For animals that are resorted and sold, records must identify all potential buyers of any animal acquired. Every effort should be made to maintain the identity of groups from the same flock, through separate penning or use of temporary ID, such as chalk marking, in order to simplify efforts to identify the final destination of individual animals. If animals are under 18 months of age and the dealer picks them up at the owner's premises and delivers them directly to slaughter, then the official identification requirement may be waived; however, a record of the transaction must be maintained. Records must document the buyer's name and address or buyer's flock-of-origin ID number, date of sale, and animals sold for all private sales or sales to slaughter, so that animals can be traced to their final destination. All records must be kept for five years and made available for inspection upon request.

21—64.205(163) Responsibility of persons handling animals in commerce to ensure the official identification of animals. Licensed sheep dealers and auction markets and those that provide transport must ensure that animals are properly identified upon taking possession of the animals. Animals lacking official ID must either be declined or be identified by the licensed dealer or market with official ID issued to the dealer or market immediately upon the dealer's or market's taking possession, and prior to commingling of the animals.

21—64.206(163) Veterinarian's responsibilities when identifying sheep or goats. Veterinarians may be called upon to officially identify animals and may be issued official identification for the animals in the form of the serial number ear tags for carrying out this duty. The veterinarian may apply the ID only if the flock-of-origin information is available. Sexually intact animals that require official identification and are of unknown origin shall not be used for breeding and must be restricted until slaughter. When animals are identified, the veterinarian applying the ID must record the serial tag number applied to each animal and the following information (this requirement may be accomplished by collecting a completed owner/seller statement form): the flock-of-origin ID number or name and address of the current owner, if different from the owner of the flock of origin, and the name and address of the buyer, if a change of ownership is occurring. The flock of birth should also be recorded, if known. These records must be kept for five years and made available for inspection upon request.

21—64.207(163) Flock plans. Infected and source flocks will be quarantined by the department upon the determination of their status. A written flock cleanup plan shall be signed by the owner of an infected or source flock, and the requirements set out in the plan shall be adhered to until its completion. The plan may consist of:

1. Whole flock depopulation;
2. The removal of genetically susceptible female animals, suspect animals, positive animals, and the female offspring of positive female animals; or
3. The removal of high-risk animals as defined in 9 CFR 79.4.

Indemnity may be paid for animals removed, if funds are available through USDA. All flock plans require cleaning and disinfecting procedures as part of the requirements. Upon completion of the flock plan, the quarantine may be released, with the approval of the DSE, and following an inspection of the premises by a state or federal animal health official. At that time, the owner is required to sign a post-exposure management and monitoring plan (PEMMP) and agree to the requirements set out in that

plan. Exposed flocks may also be quarantined, or have other movement restrictions placed on them, and may require a PEMMP plan which is consistent with current USDA regulations.

21—64.208(163) Certificates of Veterinary Inspection. Certificates of Veterinary Inspection (CVIs) issued by licensed accredited veterinarians shall be obtained whenever animals change ownership, other than when animals are sold for slaughter, except as provided in this rule. For animals that require official identification, the CVI must include the individual official ID numbers(s) or the flock-of-origin ID number(s), the total number of animals, the purpose of the movement, the name and address of the consignor and consignee, and the points of origin and destination. CVIs for animals that will move interstate must additionally have the following signed owner statement: "I certify that the sexually intact animals represented on this form are not known to be scrapie-positive, suspect, high-risk, or exposed, and did not originate from a known infected, source, exposed, or noncompliant flock." The veterinarian may sign the statement (which may be applied in stamp form) on behalf of the owner if a properly executed owner/seller statement form has been collected from the owner or if the animals are at a licensed auction market or a licensed dealer's place of business where signs, which have been posted where animals are unloaded, state that "sexually intact sheep or goats that are known to be scrapie-positive, suspect, high-risk, or exposed, or that originated from a known infected, source, exposed, or noncompliant flock may not be unloaded or sold through this market." The veterinarian should check with the state of destination for additional requirements. Animals sold other than to slaughter through state-licensed livestock markets but that will remain in Iowa may be released on either a Certificate of Veterinary Inspection or a veterinary signature-stamped bill of sale. A Certificate of Veterinary Inspection may be completed for sexually intact animals from an exposed flock in some circumstances, with the approval of the state veterinarian.

21—64.209(163) Requirements for shows and sales. Official identification is required for any sexually intact sheep or goat to be exhibited. Positive, suspect, sexually intact exposed, and high-risk animals may not be exhibited. Exposed animals that have been redesignated and had restrictions removed by the DSE according to USDA guidelines may attend shows and sales. Feeder/market class animals from an exposed flock that are not positive, suspect, exposed, or high-risk may be exhibited with the approval of the state veterinarian, provided that they are moved only to slaughter or returned to the premises of origin following the show.

64.209(1) Female animals over 12 months of age should be penned separately from female animals from other flocks when practical.

64.209(2) Female animals within 30 days of parturition, postpartum female animals, or female animals that have aborted or are pregnant and have a vaginal discharge must be kept separate from animals from other flocks so as to prohibit any direct contact. Any enclosures used to contain the female animals must be cleaned and disinfected.

21—64.210(163) Movement restrictions for animals and flocks. A sexually intact animal shall not be moved from an infected or source flock, except under permit. Permitted animals may be moved to slaughter, to a research or diagnostic facility, or to another facility as specified in the flock plan. High-risk, suspect, and sexually intact exposed animals from other than infected or source flocks will be placed under movement restrictions in accordance with 9 CFR 79.3. The movement restrictions on the flock and the criteria for release of these restrictions shall be specified as part of either the flock plan or the postexposure management and monitoring plan. Animals from noncompliant flocks shall be placed under movement restrictions and shall be moved only by permit.

21—64.211(163) Approved terminal feedlots. Approved terminal feedlots allow purchasers of young sexually intact feeder animals from out of state to bring those animals into Iowa without official identification provided that the animals are restricted to an inspected and approved premises and all are delivered to slaughter by 18 months of age.

64.211(1) *Requirements for approved terminal feedlots.* All sexually intact animals of out-of-state origin that have arrived without official identification must be moved directly to slaughter by 18 months of age. Other sheep or goats that require official identification may be maintained on the premises provided that the requirements described herein are met. The approved terminal feedlot premises must be designated as either:

a. *Feeder-only premises.* Feeder-only premises may contain only feeder animals destined to slaughter by 18 months of age.

b. *Breeding flock/slaughter-only premises.* The breeding flock/slaughter-only premises allows a breeding flock to be maintained on the site. All offspring must be sent to slaughter by 18 months of age (except as noted below), and do not require official ID provided that the slaughter animals move directly to slaughter. Adult animals must be identified, and any of their offspring retained as replacement breeding stock must have official ID applied prior to weaning. Production, inventory, purchase, and sales records will be inspected on all breeding animals.

c. *Separate operation premises.* The separate operation premises allows animals other than the nonidentified feeder animals to be kept on site, and sold other than to slaughter, but these animals must be separated from the feeder animals by a distance of 30 feet or by a solid wall that prevents contact or the passage of fluids. Offspring must be identified prior to weaning. Records must account for the arrival and dispersal of each individual animal in the separate flock, and there shall be no identification exemption on these animals.

All three types of approved terminal feedlot premises require that all nonidentified feeder animals be moved directly to slaughter, or another approved terminal feedlot, prior to 18 months of age. These animals may only be sold through a licensed market or licensed dealer if the owner identifies sexually intact animals with official blue metal "meat only" tags, and the animals are sold to slaughter.

64.211(2) *Identification at approved terminal feedlots.* Out-of-state origin sexually intact feeder animals moved to an approved terminal feedlot will be exempted from identification requirements provided that the feedlot maintains compliance with all rules and regulations governing approved terminal feedlots.

64.211(3) *Registration of approved terminal feedlots.* All approved terminal feedlots must obtain a permit issued by the department. Approved terminal feedlots will be subject to periodic records and premises inspections. The department shall assign an approved terminal feedlot number for each approved terminal feedlot facility.

64.211(4) *Records for approved terminal feedlots.* All approved terminal feedlots must maintain appropriate records for a period of five years. Records will include Certificates of Veterinary Inspection for all animals of out-of-state origin received by the facility and slaughter records sufficient to conduct inventory reconciliation. If a breeding flock or any other sheep or goats that require official identification are maintained on the same premises, then records shall also include an inventory of animals, lambing and kidding records, bills of sale, slaughter receipts, and any Certificates of Veterinary Inspection sufficient to account for the acquisition and dispersal of all animals. Failure to maintain appropriate records shall be grounds for revocation of the feedlot permit. All animals without official identification must be moved directly to slaughter, and movement to slaughter must be completed before any of the animals reach the age of 18 months. If blue metal "meat only" tags are applied, then records on tags applied must be maintained and shall consist of serial tag numbers, origin of the group(s) (state, market, or individual), date of tagging, and destination (date sold and buyer).

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 163.

[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 3/17/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]

21—CHAPTER 64 CUMULATIVE HISTORY

[July 1952, IDR; Filed 6/3/55; Amended 3/12/62]
[Filed 12/21/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/17/77]
[Filed emergency 6/30/77—published 7/27/77, effective 6/30/77]
[Filed emergency 7/22/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/22/77]
[Filed emergency 9/2/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/2/77]

[Filed 9/2/77, Notice 7/27/77—published 9/21/77, effective 10/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/29/77—published 10/19/77, effective 9/29/77]
[Filed emergency 11/18/77—published 12/14/77, effective 11/18/77]
[Filed emergency 11/22/77—published 12/14/77, effective 11/22/77]
[Filed 5/3/78, Notice 3/22/78—published 5/31/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 8/25/78—published 9/20/78, effective 8/25/78]
[Filed emergency 9/7/78—published 9/20/78, effective 9/20/78]
[Filed 9/15/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/9/78]
[Filed emergency 11/1/78, after Notice 9/20/78—published 11/15/78, effective 11/1/78]
[Filed 8/13/82, Notice 7/7/82—published 9/1/82, effective 10/6/82]
[Filed 12/3/82, Notice 10/27/82—published 12/22/82, effective 1/26/83]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 2/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed emergency 3/9/84—published 3/28/84, effective 3/9/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/28/84—published 5/23/84, effective 6/27/84]
[Filed 4/17/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/6/87, effective 6/10/87]
[Filed 5/24/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/15/88, effective 7/20/88][1]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed emergency 9/13/88—published 10/5/88, effective 9/13/88]
[Filed emergency 9/29/88—published 10/19/88, effective 9/29/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 10/19/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89][2]
[Filed emergency 6/23/89—published 7/12/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/18/89, Notice 7/12/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 2/21/90—published 5/2/90, effective 6/6/90]
[Filed 10/18/90, Notice 7/25/90—published 11/14/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/7/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 6/26/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 3/27/92, Notice 2/19/92—published 4/15/92, effective 5/20/92]
[Filed 7/29/92, Notice 6/24/92—published 8/19/92, effective 9/23/92]
[Filed 9/10/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 11/4/92]
[Filed 3/29/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 4/14/93, effective 5/19/93]
[Filed 5/7/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/26/93, effective 6/30/93]
[Filed 7/1/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 7/21/93, effective 8/25/93]
[Filed 8/25/94, Notice 7/20/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed 12/1/94, Notice 10/26/94—published 12/21/94, effective 1/25/95][3]
[Filed 5/29/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 6/19/96, effective 7/24/96]
[Filed 11/27/96, Notice 10/23/96—published 12/18/96, effective 1/22/97]
[Filed 7/25/97, Notice 6/18/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]
[Filed emergency 10/1/97 after Notice 8/27/97—published 10/22/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed emergency 1/28/98—published 2/25/98, effective 1/28/98]
[Filed 7/22/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 8/12/98, effective 9/16/98]
[Filed 8/5/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/25/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 1/21/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed emergency 7/6/00 after Notice 5/31/00—published 7/26/00, effective 7/6/00]
[Filed 8/18/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed 3/28/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
[Filed emergency 1/3/03—published 1/22/03, effective 1/3/03]
[Filed 3/6/03, Notice 1/22/03—published 4/2/03, effective 5/7/03]
[Filed emergency 4/18/03 after Notice 2/19/03—published 5/14/03, effective 4/18/03]
[Filed 4/18/03, Notice 2/19/03—published 5/14/03, effective 6/18/03]
[Filed emergency 9/5/03—published 10/1/03, effective 9/5/03]
[Filed emergency 9/25/03 after Notice 8/20/03—published 10/15/03, effective 9/25/03]
[Filed 11/7/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]
[Filed 3/17/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 4/14/04, effective 5/19/04]

[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]
[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 3/17/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]
[Filed emergency 7/2/04—published 7/21/04, effective 7/2/04]
[Filed emergency 9/3/04—published 9/29/04, effective 9/3/04]
[Filed 12/3/04, Notice 9/29/04—published 12/22/04, effective 1/26/05]
[Filed emergency 8/16/05—published 9/14/05, effective 8/16/05]
[Filed emergency 3/23/06 after Notice 2/1/06—published 4/12/06, effective 3/23/06]
[Filed emergency 11/29/07 after Notice 10/24/07—published 12/19/07, effective 11/29/07]
[Filed emergency 4/11/08—published 5/7/08, effective 4/11/08]
[Filed 10/2/08, Notice 8/27/08—published 10/22/08, effective 11/26/08]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9102B (Notice ARC 8976B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9942B (Notice ARC 9836B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 12/28/11, effective 1/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0230C (Notice ARC 0140C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 7/25/12, effective 8/29/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0391C (Notice ARC 0263C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0656C (Notice ARC 0642C, IAB 3/6/13), IAB 3/20/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1024C (Notice ARC 0771C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1802C (Notice ARC 1704C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2591C (Notice ARC 2517C, IAB 4/27/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

For additional history, see individual divisions in Chapter 64.

[1] Effective date of 7/20/88 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its July 1988 meeting.

[2] Effective date of 3/15/89 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 13, 1989, meeting.

[3] Revised 21—subrule 64.158(2) effective April 1, 1995.

CHAPTER 15
UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES
[Prior to 10/22/86, Insurance Department[510]]

DIVISION I
SALES PRACTICES

191—15.1(507B) Purpose. This chapter is intended to establish certain minimum standards and guidelines of conduct by identifying unfair methods of competition and unfair or deceptive acts or practices in the business of insurance, as prohibited by Iowa Code chapter 507B.

191—15.2(507B) Definitions.

"Advertisement" for the purpose of these rules shall be material designed to create public interest in insurance or an insurer, or to induce the public to purchase, increase, modify, reinstate or retain a policy including:

1. Printed and published material, audio and visual material, and descriptive literature of an insurer or producer used in direct mail, newspapers, magazines, radio scripts, TV scripts, billboards, computer on-line networks and similar displays; descriptive literature and sales aids of all kinds issued by an insurer or producer for presentation to members of the public, including but not limited to circulars, leaflets, booklets, depictions, illustrations, and form letters; and sales talks, presentations, and material for use by producers.

2. However, for the purpose of these rules "advertisement" shall not include: communications or materials used within an insurer's own organization and not intended for dissemination to the public; communications with policyholders other than material urging policyholders to purchase, increase, modify, reinstate, or retain a policy; and a general announcement from a group or blanket policyholder to eligible individuals on an employment or membership list that a policy or program has been written or arranged, provided the announcement clearly indicates that it is preliminary to the issuance of a booklet explaining the proposed coverage.

"Aftermarket crash parts" means replacement parts as defined in Iowa Code section 537B.4.

"Certificate" means a statement of the coverage and provisions of a policy of group accident and sickness insurance which has been delivered or issued for delivery in this state and includes riders, endorsements and enrollment forms, if attached.

"Duplicate Medicare supplement insurance" shall mean the sale or the attempt to knowingly sell to an individual a policy of insurance designed to supplement Medicare benefits as provided in The Health Insurance for the Aged Act, Title XVII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965 as then constituted or later amended when the individual is already insured under such a policy.

"Duplication" means policies of the same coverage type according to minimum standards classifications outlined in 191 IAC 36.6(514D) which overlap to the extent that a reasonable individual would not consider the ownership of the policies to be beneficial.

"Exception" for the purpose of these rules shall mean any provision in a policy whereby coverage for a specified hazard is entirely eliminated; it is a statement of a risk not assumed under the policy.

"Illustrated scale" shall mean a scale of nonguaranteed elements currently being illustrated that is not more favorable to the policyholder than the lesser of the disciplined current scale or the currently payable scale as defined in 191 IAC 14.4(507B).

"Institutional advertisement" means an advertisement having as its sole purpose the promotion of the reader's, viewer's or listener's interest in the concept of accident and sickness insurance, or the promotion of the insurer as a seller of accident and sickness insurance.

"Insurer" shall mean any corporation, association, partnership, reciprocal exchange, interinsurer, Lloyd's, fraternal benefit society, and any other legal entity engaged in the business of insurance.

"Invitation to contract" means an advertisement for accident and sickness insurance that is neither an invitation to inquire nor an institutional advertisement.

"Invitation to inquire" means an advertisement having as its objective the creation of a desire to inquire further about accident and sickness insurance and that is limited to a brief description of the loss

for which benefits are payable. An invitation to inquire may not refer to cost but may contain the dollar amount of benefits payable and the period of time during which benefits are payable.

"Limitation" for the purpose of these rules shall mean any provision which restricts coverage under the policy other than an exception or a reduction.

"Limited benefit health coverage" shall have the same meaning as defined in 191—subrule 36.6(10).

"Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, association, partnership, reciprocal exchange, interinsurer, fraternal benefit society, and any other legal entity engaged in the business of insurance, including insurance producers and adjusters. "Person" shall also mean any corporation operating under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 514 and any benevolent association as defined and operated under Iowa Code chapter 512A. For purposes of this chapter, corporations operating under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 514 and Iowa Code chapter 512A shall be deemed to be engaged in the business of insurance.

"Policy" shall include any policy, plan, certificate, contract, agreement, statement of coverage, rider, or endorsement which provides for insurance benefits.

"Preneed funeral contract or prearrangement" shall mean an agreement by or for an individual before the individual's death relating to the purchase or provision of specific funeral or cemetery merchandise or services.

"Producer" shall mean a person who solicits, negotiates, effects, procures, delivers, renews, continues or binds policies of insurance for risks residing, located or to be performed in this state.

"Prominently" or *"conspicuously"* means that the information to be disclosed will be presented in a manner that is noticeably set apart from other information or images in the advertisement.

"Reduction" for the purpose of these rules shall mean any provision which reduces the amount of the benefit; a risk of loss is assumed but payment upon the occurrence of such loss is limited to some amount or period less than would be otherwise payable had such reduction not been used.

"Twisting" shall mean any action by a producer or insurer to induce or attempt to induce any individual to lapse, forfeit, surrender, terminate, retain, assign, borrow, or convert a policy or an annuity in order that such individual procure another policy or annuity, when such action would operate to the overall detriment of the interests of the individual.

191—15.3(507B) Advertising.

15.3(1) *Form and content of advertisements.* The format and content of an advertisement shall be truthful and sufficiently complete and clear to avoid deception or the capacity or tendency to misrepresent or deceive. Whether an advertisement has a capacity or tendency to misrepresent or deceive shall be determined by the overall impression that the advertisement may be reasonably expected to create upon an individual in the segment of the public to which it is primarily directed and who has average education, intelligence and familiarity with insurance terminology for products in that market.

Information regarding exceptions, limitations, reductions and other restrictions required to be disclosed by this rule shall not be minimized, rendered obscure or presented in an ambiguous fashion or intermingled with the context of the advertisements so as to be confusing or misleading.

15.3(2) *Prohibited terms and disclosure requirements for health insurance.*

a. No advertisement shall contain or use words or phrases such as "all"; "full"; "complete"; "comprehensive"; "unlimited"; "up to"; "as high as"; "this policy will help fill some of the gaps that Medicare and your present insurance leave out"; "this policy will help to replace your income" (when used to express loss of time benefits); or similar words and phrases, in a manner which exaggerates any benefits beyond the terms of the policy.

b. No advertisement shall contain descriptions of a policy limitation, exception, or reduction, worded in a positive manner to imply that it is a benefit, such as describing a waiting period as a "benefit builder" or stating "even preexisting conditions are covered after two years." Words and phrases used in an advertisement to describe such policy limitations, exceptions and reductions shall fairly and accurately describe the negative features of such limitations, exceptions and reductions of the policy offered.

c. No advertisement of a benefit for which payment is conditional upon confinement in a hospital or similar facility shall use words or phrases such as "tax free," "extra cash" and substantially similar

phrases which have the capacity, tendency or effect of misleading the public into believing that the policy advertised will, in some way, enable an individual to make a profit from being hospitalized.

d. No advertisement shall use the words "only"; "just"; "merely"; "minimum" or similar words or phrases to describe the applicability of any exceptions and reductions, such as: "This policy is subject to the following minimum exceptions and reductions."

e. An advertisement which refers to either a dollar amount, or a period of time for which any benefit is payable, or the cost of the policy, or specific policy benefit, or the loss for which such benefit is payable, shall also disclose those exceptions, reductions, and limitations affecting the basic provisions of the policy without which the advertisement would have the capacity or tendency to mislead or deceive.

f. An advertisement may contain a brief description of coverage in an invitation to inquire so long as it is limited to a brief description of the loss for which benefits are payable. The brief description may also contain the dollar amount of benefits payable or the period of time during which benefits are payable, or both, but may not refer to the cost of the policy.

g. An advertisement for a policy which contains a waiting, elimination, probationary, or similar time period between the effective date of the policy and the effective date of coverage under the policy or a time period between the date a loss occurs and the date benefits begin to accrue for such loss shall prominently disclose the existence of such periods.

h. An invitation to inquire shall contain a provision in the following or substantially similar form:

"This policy has [exclusions] [limitations] [reduction of benefits] [terms under which the policy may be continued in force or discontinued]. For costs and complete details of the coverage, call [or write] your insurance agent or the company [whichever is applicable]."

15.3(3) *Prohibited terms in life insurance and annuity policies.* No advertisement for a life insurance or annuity policy shall use the terms "investment," "investment plan," "founder's plan," "charter plan," "expansion plan," "profit," "profits," "profit sharing," "interest plan," "savings," "savings plan," "retirement plan," or other similar term which has the capacity or tendency to mislead an insured or prospective insured to believe that the insurer is offering something other than an insurance policy or some benefit not available to other individuals of the same class and equal expectation of life. An advertisement shall not state that there are "no more premiums" or that premiums will "vanish" or "disappear" or use similar terms when such statement is not based on the guaranteed rates.

15.3(4) *Exclusions, limitations, exceptions and reductions.* Words and phrases used in an advertisement to describe policy exclusions, limitations, exceptions and reductions shall clearly, prominently and accurately indicate the negative or limited nature of the exclusions, limitations, exceptions and reductions.

An advertisement for a policy providing benefits for specified illnesses only, such as cancer, or other policies providing benefits that are limited in nature shall clearly and conspicuously in prominent type state the limited nature of the policy. The statement shall be worded in language identical to or substantially similar to the following: "THIS IS A LIMITED POLICY," "THIS POLICY PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS," or "THIS IS A CANCER-ONLY POLICY."

15.3(5) *Use of statistics.* An advertisement shall not contain statistical information relating to any insurer or policy unless it accurately reflects recent and relevant facts. The source of any such statistics used in an advertisement shall be identified therein.

15.3(6) *Introductory, initial or special offers.*

a. An advertisement shall not directly or by implication represent that a policy is an introductory, initial or special offer, or that a person will receive advantages not available at a later date, or that the offer is available only to a specified group of persons, unless such is the fact.

b. An advertisement shall not offer a policy which utilizes a reduced initial premium rate in a manner which overemphasizes the availability and the amount of the initial reduced premium. When an insurer charges an initial premium that differs in amount from the amount of the renewal premium payable on the same mode, the advertisement shall not display the amount of the reduced initial premium either more frequently or more prominently than the renewal premium, and both the initial reduced

premium and the renewal premium must be stated in each portion of the advertisement where the initial reduced premium appears. This paragraph shall not apply to annual renewable term policies.

15.3(7) *Testimonials or endorsements by third parties.*

a. Testimonials used in advertisements must be genuine, represent the current opinion of the author, be applicable to the policy advertised and be accurately reproduced. The insurer, in using a testimonial, makes as its own all of the statements contained therein, and the advertisement, including such statement, is subject to all the provisions of these rules.

b. If the person making a testimonial or an endorsement has a financial interest in the insurer or a related entity as a stockholder, director, officer, employee, or otherwise, such fact shall be disclosed in the advertisement. If a person is compensated for making a testimonial or endorsement, such fact shall be disclosed in the advertisement by language substantially as follows: "Paid Endorsement." This rule does not require disclosure of union "scale" wages required by union rules if the payment is actually for such "scale" for TV or radio performances. The payment of substantial amounts, directly or indirectly, for "travel and entertainment" for filming or recording of TV or radio advertisements constitutes compensation and requires disclosure. This rule does not apply to an institutional advertisement which has as its sole purpose the promotion of the insurer.

c. An advertisement which states or implies that an insurer or an insurance product has been approved or endorsed by any person or other organizations must also disclose any proprietary or other relationship between the parties.

15.3(8) *Disparaging and incomplete comparisons and statements.* An advertisement shall not directly or indirectly make unfair or incomplete comparisons of policies or benefits or comparisons of noncomparable policies of other insurers, and shall not disparage other insurers, their policies, services or business methods, and shall not disparage or unfairly minimize competing methods of marketing insurance. An advertisement shall not contain statements which are untrue in fact, or by implication misleading, with respect to the assets, corporate structure, financial standing, age or relative position of an insurer in the insurance business.

15.3(9) *Identity of insurer.*

a. The name of the actual insurer shall be clearly identified in all advertisements for a particular policy. An advertisement shall not use a trade name, insurance group designation, name of a parent company, name of a particular company division, service mark, slogan, symbol or other device which would have the capacity and tendency to misrepresent the true identity of an insurer.

b. No advertisement shall use any combination of words, symbols, or physical materials which by its content, phraseology, shape, color or other characteristics is so similar to combinations of words, symbols, or physical materials used by a municipal, state or federal agency that it would lead a reasonable individual to believe that the advertisement is approved, endorsed or accredited by an agency of the municipal, state, or federal government.

15.3(10) *Disclosure requirements for life insurance and annuities.*

a. An advertisement for a policy containing graded or modified benefits shall prominently display any limitation of benefits. If the premium is level and coverage decreases or increases with age or duration, such fact shall be prominently disclosed.

b. An advertisement for a policy with nonlevel premiums shall prominently describe the premium changes.

c. Dividends.

(1) An advertisement shall not state or imply that the payment or amount of dividends is guaranteed. If dividends for an annuity are illustrated, the illustration must be based on the insurer's illustrated scale and must contain a statement that the illustration is not to be construed as a guarantee or estimate of dividends to be paid in the future.

(2) An advertisement shall not state or imply that the illustrated scale under a participating policy or pure endowments will be or can be sufficient at any future time to ensure, without the further payment of premiums, the receipt of benefits, such as a paid-up policy, unless the advertisement clearly and precisely explains (1) what benefits or coverage would be provided at such time and (2) under what conditions this would occur.

d. An advertisement of a deferred annuity shall not state the net premium accumulation interest rate unless it discloses in close proximity thereto and with equal prominence the actual relationship between the gross and net premiums.

e. An advertisement that states the projected values of a policy must use the guaranteed interest rates in determining such projected values and, in addition, may show other projected values based on interest rates which comply with the illustrated scale. Any statements containing or based upon an interest rate higher than the guaranteed accumulation interest rates shall likewise set forth with equal prominence comparable statements containing or based upon the guaranteed accumulation interest rates. If the policy does not contain a provision for a guaranteed interest rate, any advertisement showing projected values must clearly state that the rates are not guaranteed. This subrule does not apply to an illustration or supplemental illustration subject to the provisions of the Life Illustrations Model Regulation, 191 IAC 14.

f. An advertisement or presentation which does not recognize the time value of money through the use of appropriate interest adjustments shall not be used for comparing the cost of two or more life insurance policies. Such advertisement may be used for the purpose of demonstrating the cash flow pattern of a policy if such advertisement is accompanied by a statement disclosing that the advertisement does not recognize that, because of interest, a dollar in the future may not have the same value as a dollar at the time of the presentation.

g. An advertisement of benefits shall not display guaranteed and nonguaranteed benefits as a single sum unless they are also shown separately in close proximity thereto.

h. A statement regarding the use of life insurance cost indexes shall include an explanation that the indexes are useful only for the comparison of the relative costs of two or more similar policies.

i. A life insurance cost index which reflects dividends or an equivalent level annual dividend shall be accompanied by a statement that it is based on the insurer's illustrated scale and is not guaranteed.

15.3(11) *Special offers.* Advertisements, applications, requests for additional information and similar materials are prohibited if they state or imply that the recipient has been individually selected to be offered insurance or has had the recipient's eligibility for the insurance individually determined in advance when the advertisement is directed to all individuals in a group or to all individuals whose names appear on a mailing list.

15.3(12) *Disclosure requirement.* In an advertisement that is an invitation to contract for an accident and sickness insurance policy that is guaranteed renewable, cancelable or renewable at the option of the company, the advertisement shall disclose that the insurer has the right to increase premium rates if the policy so provides.

15.3(13) *Group or quasi-group implications.*

a. An advertisement of a particular policy shall not state or imply that prospective insureds become group or quasi-group members covered under a group policy and, as members, enjoy special rates or underwriting privileges, unless that is the fact.

b. This rule prohibits the solicitation of a particular class, such as governmental employees, by use of advertisements which state or imply that their class membership entitles the member to reduced rates on a group or other basis when, in fact, the policy being advertised is sold only on an individual basis at regular rates.

c. Advertisements that indicate that a particular coverage or policy is exclusively for "preferred risks" or a particular segment of the population or that a particular segment of the population is an acceptable risk, when the distinctions are not maintained in the issuance of policies, are prohibited.

d. An advertisement to join an association, trust or discretionary group that is also an invitation to contract for insurance coverage shall clearly disclose that the applicant will be purchasing both membership in the association, trust or discretionary group and insurance coverage. The insurer shall solicit insurance coverage on a separate and distinct application that requires a separate signature. The separate and distinct application required need not be on a separate document or contained in a separate mailing. The insurance program shall be presented so as not to conceal the fact that the prospective members are purchasing insurance as well as applying for membership, if that is the case. Similarly,

the use of terms such as "enroll" or "join" to imply group or blanket insurance coverage is prohibited when that is not the fact.

e. Advertisements for group or franchise group plans that provide a common benefit or a common combination of benefits shall not imply that the insurance coverage is tailored or designed specifically for that group, unless that is the fact.

15.3(14) *Compliance with Medicare supplement advertising rules.* Insurers and producers shall comply with the Medicare supplement advertising rules set forth in 191—Chapter 37, Division II.
[**ARC 7964B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09]

191—15.4(507B) Life insurance cost and benefit disclosure requirements.

15.4(1) The definition of terms applicable to this rule and its appendices will be found in Appendix I.

15.4(2) Except as hereafter exempted, this rule shall apply to any solicitation, negotiation or procurement of life insurance occurring within this state. This rule shall apply to any insurer issuing life insurance contracts including fraternal benefit societies.

Unless otherwise specifically included, this rule shall not apply to:

a. Annuities.

b. Credit life insurance.

c. Group life insurance, except for disclosures relating to preneed funeral contracts or prearrangements as provided herein. These disclosure requirements shall extend to the issuance or delivery of certificates as well as to the master policy.

d. Life insurance policies issued in connection with pension and welfare plans as defined by and which are subject to the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA).

e. Variable life insurance under which the death benefits and cash values vary in accordance with unit values of investments held in a separate account.

15.4(3) Prior to or at delivery of a life insurance policy, an insurer or producer shall provide the prospective purchaser the following:

a. A life insurance buyer's guide in the current form prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or language approved by the commissioner of insurance, and

b. A policy summary as defined in Appendix I.

15.4(4) A policy summary is not required to include information available in the policy form or illustration. If an illustration subject to the provisions of 191 IAC 14, Life Insurance Illustrations Model Regulation, is used in the sale of a policy, delivery of a policy summary is not required. A policy summary may not include any element that is not guaranteed.

191—15.5(507B) Health insurance sales to individuals 65 years of age or older. The sale of duplicate Medicare supplement insurance is prohibited.

191—15.6(507B) Preneed funeral contracts or prearrangements. Rescinded **ARC 2258C**, IAB 11/25/15, effective 12/30/15.

191—15.7(507B) Twisting prohibited. No insurer or producer shall engage in the act of twisting.

191—15.8(507B) Producer responsibilities.

15.8(1) *Required disclosures.* A producer shall inform the prospective purchaser, prior to commencing an insurance sales presentation, that the producer is acting as an insurance producer and inform the prospective purchaser of the producer's full name and the full name of the insurance company which the producer will represent in the insurance sales presentation. In sales situations in which a producer is not involved, the insurer shall identify its full name to a prospective purchaser.

15.8(2) *Improper sales tactics.*

a. Producers and insurers shall not employ any method of marketing or tactic which uses undue pressure, force, fright, threat, whether explicit or implied, to solicit the purchase of insurance.

b. A producer shall not:

(1) Execute a transaction for an insurance customer without authorization by the customer to do so; or

(2) Commit any act which shows that the producer has exerted undue influence over a person.

c. Producers and insurers shall not, without good cause:

(1) Fail or refuse to furnish any individual, upon reasonable request, information to which that individual is entitled, or to respond to a formal written request or complaint from any individual.

(2) Sell an insurance policy or rider to an individual which is a duplication of a policy or rider which the individual owns or for which the individual has applied at the time of the sale.

15.8(3) *Prohibited designations and fees.*

a. When an insurance producer is engaged only in the sale of insurance policies or annuities, the insurance producer shall not hold the producer out, directly or indirectly, to the public as a "financial planner," "investment adviser," "consultant," "financial counselor," or any other specialist solely engaged in the business of financial planning or giving advice relating to investments, insurance, real estate, tax matters or trust and estate matters. This provision does not preclude insurance producers who hold some form of formal recognized financial planning or consultant certification or designation from using this certification or designation when they are only selling insurance.

b. An insurance producer shall not engage in the business of financial planning without disclosing to the client prior to the execution of the agreement required by paragraph *"c"* or to the solicitation of the sale of a product or service that the producer is also an insurance producer and that a commission for the sale of an insurance product will be received in addition to a fee for financial planning, if such is the case. The disclosure requirement under this paragraph may be met by including the disclosure in any disclosure required by federal or state securities law.

c. An insurance producer shall not charge fees other than commissions unless such fees are based upon a written agreement signed by the client in advance of the performance of the services under the agreement. A copy of the agreement must be provided to the client at the time the agreement is signed by the client. The agreement must specifically state:

(1) The service for which the fee is to be charged;

(2) The amount of the fee to be charged or how it will be determined or calculated; and

(3) That the client is under no obligation to purchase any insurance product through the insurance producer or consultant.

The insurance producer shall retain a copy of the agreement for not less than three years after completion of services, and a copy shall be available to the commissioner upon request.

d. Producers shall not charge an additional fee for services that are customarily associated with the solicitation, negotiation or servicing of policies. This prohibition shall not apply to assigned risk policies and commercial property and casualty policies. Any additional fee that a producer intends to charge for assigned risk policies and commercial property and casualty policies must be fully disclosed to the insured.

e. Producers shall comply with rule 191—10.19(522B) in using senior-specific certifications and professional designations in the sale of life insurance and annuities.

15.8(4) *Suitability.* A producer shall not recommend to any person the purchase, sale or exchange of any life insurance policy, or any rider, endorsement or amendment thereto, without reasonable grounds to believe that the transaction or recommendation is not unsuitable for the person based upon reasonable inquiry concerning the person's insurance objectives, financial situation and needs, age and other relevant information known by the producer. For purposes of this subrule, when a producer recommends a group life insurance policy, "person" shall refer to the intended group policyowner.

15.8(5) *Prohibited acts.*

a. For purposes of this subrule:

"Gift" means a rendering of anything of value in return for which legal consideration of equal or greater value is not given and received.

"Immediate family" shall include parent, mother-in-law, father-in-law, spouse, former spouse, brother, sister, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, child and stepchild. In

addition, "immediate family" shall include any other person who is supported, directly or indirectly, to a material extent by a producer.

"Loan" means an agreement to advance property, including but not limited to money, in return for the promise that payment will be made for use of the property.

b. A producer shall not:

(1) Solicit or accept, directly or indirectly, at any time, a personal loan from an insurance customer that in the aggregate exceeds $250, unless the customer is:

1. A bank, savings and loan, credit union or other recognized lending entity; or
2. A member of the producer's immediate family.

(2) Solicit or accept, directly or indirectly, at any time, a gift to the producer or to a member of the producer's immediate family from an insurance customer that in the aggregate exceeds $250, unless the customer is a member of the producer's immediate family. A gift to a member of the producer's immediate family shall be included in calculating the aggregate amount. A gift received by a member of the producer's immediate family from a customer that is not a member of the producer's immediate family in excess of the aggregate amount shall be deemed a violation of this subrule by the producer.

(3) Solicit or accept being named as a beneficiary, executor or trustee in a will, trust, insurance policy or annuity of a customer, unless the customer is a member of the producer's immediate family.

(4) Evade or otherwise violate the spirit of this subrule by terminating a producer relationship with an insurance customer for the purpose of soliciting or accepting a loan or a gift, or for the purpose of being named as a beneficiary, executor or trustee in a will, trust, insurance policy or annuity that the producer otherwise would have been prohibited from soliciting or accepting by this subrule. A producer will not be in violation of this subrule if the producer has made a bona fide termination of the producer relationship with the insurance customer and has conducted no insurance or other business with the insurance customer for a period of three years.

c. Transactions which involve nominal interim ownership immediately precedent to transfer of ownership into a trust are exempt from this subrule.

191—15.9(507B) Right to return a life insurance policy or annuity (free look). The owner of an individual policy has the right, within ten days after receipt of a life insurance policy or annuity, to a free-look period. During this period, the policyowner may return the life insurance policy or annuity to the insurer at its home office, branch office, or to the producer through whom it was purchased. If so returned, the premium paid will be promptly refunded, the policy or annuity voided and the parties returned to the same position as if a policy or annuity had not been issued. If the transaction involved a replacement, the length of the free-look period will be determined according to 191—Chapter 16.

If the transaction involved a variable product, the amount to be refunded shall be determined according to the policy language. The calculations must comply with the relevant rule in either 191—Chapter 16, Replacement of Life Insurance and Annuities, or 191—Chapter 33, Variable Life Insurance Model Regulation.

191—15.10(507B) Uninsured/underinsured automobile coverage—notice required.

15.10(1) *Contents of notice.* Automobile insurance policies delivered in this state shall include a notice which contains and is limited to the following language:

NOTICE REGARDING UNINSURED/UNDERINSURED COVERAGE

Uninsured/underinsured coverage does not cover damage done to your vehicle. It provides benefits only for bodily injury caused by an uninsured or underinsured motorist. If you wish to be insured for damage done to your vehicle, you must have collision coverage. Please check your policy to make sure you have the coverage desired.

15.10(2) *Form of notice.* Notice may be provided on a separate form or may be stamped on the declaration page of the policy. The notice shall be provided in conjunction with all new policies issued. Notice may be provided at the time of application but shall in no case be provided later than the time of delivery of the new policy. Insurers may inform applicants that the notice in this rule is required by the insurance division.

191—15.11(507B) Unfair discrimination.

15.11(1) *Sex discrimination.*

a. A contract shall not be denied to an individual based solely on that individual's sex or marital status. No benefits, terms, conditions or type of coverage shall be restricted, modified, excluded, or reduced on the basis of the sex or marital status of the insured or prospective insured except to the extent permitted under the Iowa Code or Iowa Administrative Code. An insurer may consider marital status for the purpose of defining individuals eligible for dependents' benefits. This subrule does not apply to group life insurance policies or group annuity contracts issued in connection with pension and welfare plans which are subject to the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA).

b. Specific examples of practices prohibited by this subrule include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Denying coverage to individuals of one sex employed at home, employed part-time or employed by relatives when coverage is offered to individuals of the opposite sex similarly employed.

(2) Denying policy riders to persons of one sex when the riders are available to persons of the opposite sex.

(3) Denying a policy under which maternity coverage is available to an unmarried female when that same policy is available to a married female.

(4) Denying, under group contracts, dependent coverage to spouses of employees of one sex, when dependent coverage is available to spouses of employees of the opposite sex.

(5) Denying disability income coverage to employed members of one sex when coverage is offered to members of the opposite sex similarly employed.

(6) Treating complications of pregnancy differently from any other illness or sickness under the contract.

(7) Restricting, reducing, modifying, or excluding benefits relating to coverage involving the genital organs of only one sex.

(8) Offering lower maximum monthly benefits to members of one sex than to members of the opposite sex who are in the same underwriting and occupational classification under a disability income contract.

(9) Offering more restrictive benefit periods and more restrictive definitions of disability to members of one sex than to members of the opposite sex in the same underwriting and occupational classifications under a disability income contract.

(10) Establishing different contract conditions based on gender which limit the benefit options a policyholder may exercise.

(11) Limiting the amount of coverage due to an insured's or prospective insured's marital status unless such limitation applies only to coverage for dependents and is uniformly applied to males and females.

c. When rates are differentiated on the basis of sex, an insurer must, upon the request of the commissioner of insurance, justify the rate differential in writing to the satisfaction of the commissioner. All rates shall be based on sound actuarial principles or a valid classification system and actual experience statistics, if available.

d. This subrule shall not affect the right of fraternal benefit societies to determine eligibility requirements for membership. If a fraternal benefit society does, however, admit members of both sexes, this subrule is applicable to the insurance benefits available to its members.

15.11(2) *Physical or mental impairment.* No contract, benefits, terms, conditions or type of coverage shall be denied, restricted, modified, excluded or reduced solely on the basis of physical or mental impairment of the insured or prospective insured except where based on sound actuarial principles or related to actual or reasonably anticipated experience. For purposes of this subrule, both blindness and partial blindness shall be considered a physical impairment.

15.11(3) *Income discrimination.* An insurer shall not refuse to issue, limit the amount or apply different rates to individuals of the same class in the sale of individual life insurance based solely upon the prospective insured's legal source or level of income, unless such action is based on sound actuarial

principles or is related to actual or reasonably anticipated experience. The portion of this subrule pertaining to level of income does not:

a. Apply to the sale of disability income insurance of any kind or of any insurance designed to protect against economic loss due to a disruption in the regular flow of an individual's earned income;

b. Prohibit the sale of any insurance or annuity which is made available only to employees;

c. Prohibit basing the amount of insurance sold to an employee on a multiple or a percentage of the employee's salary or prohibit limiting availability to employees who have achieved a certain employment status as defined by the employer;

d. Prohibit insurers from providing life or health insurance as an incidental benefit through a qualified pension plan;

e. Prohibit insurers from applying suitability standards which include income as a factor in the sale of any life insurance or annuity products;

f. Prohibit insurers from establishing maximum or minimum amounts of insurance that will be issued to individuals so long as this is pursuant to a preexisting specialized marketing strategy which the insurer can demonstrate is related to the financial capacity of the insurer to write business or to bona fide transaction costs.

15.11(4) *Domestic abuse.* A contract shall not be denied to an individual based solely on the fact that such individual has been or is believed to have been a victim of domestic abuse as defined in Iowa Code section 236.2.

15.11(5) *Genetic information.* Any action by an insurer that is not in compliance with Title I of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-233, 122 Stat. 881) shall be considered an unfair trade practice and shall be subject to the penalties of Iowa Code chapter 507B and of these rules.

15.11(6) *Discrimination relating to children under the age of 19.* It is an unfair trade practice to:

a. Encourage individuals or groups to refrain from filing an application with an insurer for coverage for a child under the age of 19 because of the child's health status, claims experience, industry, occupation, or geographic location;

b. Encourage or direct children under the age of 19 to seek coverage from another insurer because of the child's health status, claims experience, industry, occupation, or geographic location; and

c. Encourage an employer to exclude an employee from coverage.

[**ARC 7796B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 5/22/09; **ARC 7965B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; **ARC 9498B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/8/11]

191—15.12(507B) Testing restrictions of insurance applications for the human immunodeficiency virus.

15.12(1) *Written release.* No insurer shall obtain a test of any individual in connection with an application for insurance for the presence of an antibody to the human immunodeficiency virus unless the individual to be tested provides a written release on a form which contains the following information:

a. A statement of the purpose, content, use, and meaning of the test.

b. A statement regarding disclosure of the test results including information explaining the effect of releasing the information to an insurer.

c. A statement of the purpose for which test results may be used.

15.12(2) *Form.* A preapproved form is provided in Appendix II. An insurer wishing to utilize a form which deviates from the language in the appendix to these rules shall submit the form to the insurance division for approval. Any form containing, but not limited to, the language in the appendix shall be deemed approved.

15.12(3) *Test results.* A person engaged in the business of insurance who receives results of a positive human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) test in connection with an application for insurance shall report those results to a physician or alternative testing site of the applicant's or policyholder's choice or, if the applicant or policyholder does not choose a physician or alternative testing site to receive the results, to the Iowa department of public health.

191—15.13(507B) Records maintenance.

15.13(1) *Complaint and business records.*

a. An insurer shall maintain its books, records, documents and other business records in such an order that data regarding complaints, claims, rating, underwriting and marketing are accessible and retrievable for examination by the insurance commissioner.

b. An insurer shall maintain a complete record of all the complaints received since the date of its last examination by the insurer's state of domicile or port-of-entry state. This record shall indicate the total number of complaints, their classification by line of insurance, the nature of each complaint, the disposition of each complaint, and the time it took to process each complaint. Appendix IV sets forth the minimum information required to be contained in the complaint record.

15.13(2) *Insurer's control over advertisements.* Every insurer shall establish and at all times maintain a system of control over the content, form, and method of dissemination of all advertisements which explain a particular policy. All such advertisements, whether written, created, designed or presented by the insurer or its appointed producer, shall be the responsibility of the insurer whose particular policies are so advertised. As part of this requirement, each insurer shall maintain at its home or principal office a complete file containing a specimen copy of every printed, published or prepared advertisement of its policies, with a notation indicating the manner and extent of distribution and the form number of any policy advertised. Such file shall be subject to inspection by the insurance division. All such advertisements shall be maintained for a period of either four years or until the filing of the next regular report on examination of the insurer, whichever is the longer period of time.

15.13(3) *Education and training materials.* Every insurer shall establish and maintain a system of control over the content and form of all material used by the insurer or any of its employees for the recruitment, training, and education of producers in the sale of insurance. Upon request, copies of these materials shall be made available to the commissioner.

191—15.14(505,507B) Enforcement section—cease and desist and penalty orders.

15.14(1) If, after hearing, the commissioner determines that a person has engaged in an unfair trade practice in violation of these rules, an unfair method of competition, or an unfair or deceptive act or practice in violation of Iowa Code chapter 507B, the commissioner shall reduce the findings to writing and shall issue and cause to be served upon the person charged with the violation a copy of such findings and an order requiring the person to cease and desist from engaging in such method of competition, act or practice. The commissioner also may order one or more of the following:

a. Payment of a civil penalty of not more than $1,000 for each act or violation, but not to exceed an aggregate penalty of $10,000, unless the person knew or reasonably should have known that the actions were in violation of these rules or of Iowa Code chapter 507B, in which case the penalty shall be not more than $5,000 for each act or violation, but not to exceed an aggregate penalty of $50,000 in any one six-month period. If the commissioner finds that a violation of these rules or of Iowa Code chapter 507B was directed, encouraged, condoned, ignored, or ratified by the employer of the person or by an insurer, the commissioner shall also assess a fine to the employer or insurer;

b. Suspension or revocation of an insurer's certificate of authority or the producer's license if the insurer or producer knew or reasonably should have known that it was in violation of these rules or of Iowa Code chapter 507B;

c. Payment of interest at the rate of 10 percent per annum if the commissioner finds that the insurer failed to pay interest as required under Iowa Code section 507B.4, subsection 12;

d. Full disclosure by the insurer of all terms and conditions of the policy to the policyowner;

e. Payment of the costs of the investigation and administrative expenses related to any act or violation. The commissioner may retain funds collected pursuant to any settlement, enforcement action, or other legal action authorized under federal or state law for the purpose of reimbursing costs and expenses of the division.

15.14(2) Any person who violates a cease and desist order of the commissioner while such order is in effect may, after notice and hearing and upon order of the commissioner, be subject at the discretion of the commissioner to one or both of the following:

a. A civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for each and every act or violation.

b. Suspension or revocation of such person's license.

191—15.15 to **15.30** Reserved.

DIVISION II
CLAIMS

191—15.31(507B) General claims settlement guidelines. No insurer shall issue checks or drafts in partial settlement of a loss or claim under a specific coverage that contains language purporting to release the insurer or its insured from total liability.

191—15.32(507B) Prompt payment of certain health claims. Effective July 1, 2002, the following provisions apply:

15.32(1) *Definitions and scope.*

a. For purposes of this rule, the following definitions apply:

"Circumstance requiring special treatment" means:

1. A claim that an insurer has a reasonable basis to suspect may be fraudulent or that fraud or a material misrepresentation may have occurred under the benefit certificate or policy or in obtaining such certificate or policy; or

2. A matter beyond the insurer's control, such as an act of God, insurrection, strike or other similar labor dispute, fire or power outage or, for a group-sponsored health plan, the failure of the sponsoring group to pay premiums to the insurer in a timely manner; or

3. Similar unique or special circumstances which would reasonably prevent an insurer from paying an otherwise clean claim within 30 days.

"Clean claim" means clean claim as defined in 2001 Iowa Acts, chapter 69, section 8(2b).

"Coordination of benefits for third-party liability" means a claim for benefits by a covered individual who has coverage under more than one health benefit plan.

"Insurer" means insurer as defined in 2001 Iowa Acts, chapter 69, section 7.

"Properly completed billing instrument" means:

1. In the case of a health care provider that is not a health care professional:

- The Health Care Finance Administration (HCFA) Form 1450, also known as Form UB-92, or similar form adopted by its successor Centers for Medicare/Medicaid Services (CMS) as adopted by the National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) with data element usage prescribed in the UB-92 National Uniform Billing Data Elements Specification Manual, or
- The electronic format for institutional claims adopted as a standard by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1173 of the Social Security Act; or

2. In the case of a health care provider that is a health care professional:

- The HCFA Form 1500 paper form or its successor as adopted by the National Uniform Claim Committee (NUCC) and further defined by the NUCC in its implementation guide; or
- The electronic format for professional claims adopted as a standard by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1173 of the Social Security Act; and

3. Any other information reasonably necessary for an insurer to process a claim for benefits under the benefit certificate or policy with the insured contract.

b. Scope. This subrule applies to claims submitted to an insurer as defined above on or after July 1, 2002, and is limited to policies issued, issued for delivery, or renewed in this state.

15.32(2) *Insurer duty to promptly pay claims and pay interest.*

a. Insurers subject to this subrule shall either accept and pay or deny a clean claim for health care benefits under a benefit certificate or policy issued by the insurer within 30 days after the insurer's receipt of such claim. A clean claim is considered to be paid on the date upon which a check, draft, or other valid negotiable instrument is written. Insurers shall implement procedures to ensure that these payments are promptly delivered.

b. Insurers or entities that administer or process claims on behalf of an insurer who fail to pay a clean claim within 30 days after the insurer's receipt of a properly completed billing instrument shall pay interest. Interest shall accrue at the rate of 10 percent per annum commencing on the thirty-first day after the insurer's receipt of all information necessary to establish a clean claim. Interest will be paid to the claimant or provider based upon who is entitled to the benefit payment.

c. Insurers shall have 30 days from the receipt of a claim to request additional information to establish a clean claim. An insurer shall provide a written or electronic notice to the claimant or health care provider if additional information is needed to establish a clean claim. The notice shall include a full explanation of the information necessary to establish a clean claim.

d. Effective January 1, 2003, when a claim involves coordination of benefits, an insurer is required to comply with the requirements of this subrule when that insurer's liability has been determined.

15.32(3) *Certain insurance products exempt.* Claims paid under the following insurance products are exempt from the provisions of this subrule: liability insurance, workers' compensation or similar insurance, automobile or homeowners insurance, medical payment insurance or disability income insurance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 507B.4A and 514G.111 and 2015 Iowa Acts, House File 632, section 21.

[**ARC 2296C**, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]

191—15.33(507B) Audit procedures for medical claims.

15.33(1) *Prohibitions.* This rule applies to all claims paid on or after January 1, 2002:

a. Absent a reasonable basis to suspect fraud, an insurer may not audit a claim more than two years after the submission of the claim to the insurer. Nothing in this rule prohibits an insurer from requesting all records associated with the claim.

b. Absent a reasonable basis to suspect fraud, an insurer may not audit a claim with a billed charge of less than $25.

15.33(2) *Standards.*

a. In auditing a claim, the insurer must make a reasonable effort to ensure that the audit is performed by a person or persons with appropriate qualifications for the type of audit being performed.

b. In auditing a claim, the auditor must use the coding guidelines and instructions that were in effect on the date the medical service was provided.

15.33(3) *Contents of audit request.* All correspondence regarding the audit of a claim must include the following information:

a. The name, address, telephone number and contact person of the insurer conducting the audit,

b. The name of the entity performing the audit if not the insurer,

c. The purpose of the audit, and

d. If included in the audit, the specific coding or billing procedure that is under review.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 507B.4, subsection 9, as amended by 2001 Iowa Acts, chapter 69.

191—15.34 to **15.40** Reserved.

191—15.41(507B) Claims settlement guidelines for property and casualty insurance. For purposes of this rule, "insurer" means property and casualty insurers.

15.41(1) An insurer shall fully disclose to first-party claimants all pertinent benefits, coverages or other provisions of a policy or contract under which a claim is presented.

15.41(2) Within 30 days after receipt by the insurer of properly executed proofs of loss, the first-party property claimant shall be advised of the acceptance or denial of the claim by the insurer. No insurer shall deny a claim on the grounds of a specific policy provision, condition or exclusion unless reference to such provision, condition, or exclusion is included in the denial. The denial must be given to the claimant in writing, and the claim file of the insurer shall contain documentation of the denial.

When there is a reasonable basis supported by specific information available for review by the commissioner that the first-party claimant has fraudulently caused or contributed to the loss, the insurer is relieved from the requirements of this subrule. However, the claimant shall be advised of the acceptance or denial of the claim within a reasonable time for full investigation after receipt by the insurer of a properly executed proof of loss.

15.41(3) If the insurer needs more time to determine whether a first-party claim should be accepted or denied, the insurer shall so notify the first-party claimant within 30 days after receipt of the proof of loss and give the reasons more time is needed. If the investigation remains incomplete, the insurer shall, 45 days from the initial notification and every 45 days thereafter, send to the claimant a letter setting forth the reasons additional time is needed for investigation.

When there is a reasonable basis supported by specific information available for review by the commissioner for suspecting that the first-party claimant has fraudulently caused or contributed to the loss, the insurer is relieved from the requirements of this subrule. However, the claimant shall be advised of the acceptance or denial of the claim by the insurer within a reasonable time for full investigation after receipt by the insurer of a properly executed proof of loss.

15.41(4) Insurers shall not fail to settle first-party claims on the basis that responsibility for payment should be assumed by others except as may otherwise be provided by policy provisions.

15.41(5) No insurer shall make statements indicating that the rights of a third-party claimant may be impaired if a form or release, other than a release to obtain medical records, is not completed within a given period of time unless the statement is given for the purpose of notifying the third-party claimant of the provision of a statute of limitations.

15.41(6) The insurer shall affirm or deny liability on claims within a reasonable time and shall tender payment within 30 days of affirmation of liability, if the amount of the claim is determined and not in dispute. In claims where multiple coverages are involved, payments which are not in dispute under one of the coverages and where the payee is known should be tendered within 30 days if such payment would terminate the insurer's known liability under that coverage.

15.41(7) No producer shall conceal from a first-party claimant benefits, coverages or other provisions of any insurance policy or insurance contract when such benefits, coverages or other provisions are pertinent to a claim.

15.41(8) A claim shall not be denied on the basis of failure to exhibit property unless there is documentation of breach of the policy provisions to exhibit or cooperate in the claim investigation.

15.41(9) No insurer shall deny a claim based upon the failure of a first-party claimant to give written notice of loss within a specified time limit unless the written notice is a written policy condition. An insurer may deny a claim if the claimant's failure to give written notice after being requested to do so is so unreasonable as to constitute a breach of the claimant's duty to cooperate with the insurer.

15.41(10) No insurer shall indicate to a first-party claimant on a payment draft, check or in any accompanying letter that said payment is "final" or "a release" of any claim unless the policy limit has been paid or there has been a compromise settlement agreed to by the first-party claimant and the insurer as to coverage and amount payable under the contract.

15.41(11) No insurer shall request or require any insured to submit to a polygraph examination unless authorized under the applicable insurance contracts and state law.

191—15.42(507B) Acknowledgment of communications by property and casualty insurers. For purposes of this rule, "insurer" means property and casualty insurers.

15.42(1) Upon receiving notification of a claim, an insurer shall, within 15 days, acknowledge the receipt of such notice unless payment is made within that period of time. If an acknowledgment is made by means other than in writing, an appropriate notation of the acknowledgment shall be made in the claim file of the insurer and dated.

15.42(2) Upon receipt of any inquiry from the Iowa insurance division regarding a claim, an insurer shall, within 21 days of receipt of such inquiry, furnish the division with an adequate response to the inquiry, in duplicate.

15.42(3) The insurer shall reply within 15 days to all pertinent communications from a claimant which reasonably suggest that a response is expected.

15.42(4) Upon receiving notification of claim, an insurer shall promptly provide necessary claim forms, instructions and reasonable assistance so that first-party claimants can comply with the policy conditions and the insurer's reasonable requirements. Compliance with this subrule within 15 days of notification of a claim shall constitute compliance with subrule 15.42(1).

191—15.43(507B) Standards for settlement of automobile insurance claims.

15.43(1) Loss calculation and deviation guidelines.

a. Loss calculation. When the insurance policy provides for the adjustment and settlement of first-party automobile total losses on the basis of actual cash value or replacement with another automobile of like kind and quality, one of the following methods shall apply:

(1) The insurer may elect to offer a replacement automobile that is at least comparable in that it will be by the same manufacturer, same or newer year, similar body style, similar options and mileage as the insured vehicle and in as good or better overall condition and available for inspection at a licensed dealer within a reasonable distance of the insured's residence. All applicable taxes, license fees and other fees incident to the transfer of evidence of ownership of the automobile shall be paid by the insurer, at no cost to the insured, other than any deductible provided in the policy. The offer and any rejection thereof must be documented in the claim file.

(2) The insurer may elect a cash settlement based upon the actual cost, less any deductible provided in the policy, to purchase a comparable automobile including all applicable taxes, license fees and other fees incident to transfer of evidence of ownership of a comparable automobile. Such cost may be derived from:

1. The cost of two or more comparable automobiles in the local market area when comparable automobiles are available or were available within the last 90 days to consumers in the local market area; or

2. The cost of two or more comparable automobiles in areas proximate to the local market area, including the closest major metropolitan areas within or without the state, that are available or were available within the last 90 days to consumers when comparable automobiles are not available in the local market area; or

3. One of two or more quotations obtained by the insurer from two or more licensed dealers located within the local market area when the cost of comparable automobiles is not available; or

4. Any source for determining statistically valid fair market values that meet all of the following criteria:

- The source shall give primary consideration to the values of vehicles in the local market area and may consider data on vehicles outside the area.
- The source's database shall produce values for at least 85 percent of all makes and models for the last 15 model years taking into account the values of all major options for such vehicles.
- The source shall produce fair market values based on current data available from the area surrounding the location where the insured vehicle was principally garaged or a necessary expansion of parameters (such as time and area) to ensure statistical validity.

(3) If the insurer is notified within 35 days of the receipt of the claim draft that the insured cannot purchase a comparable vehicle for such market value, the insured shall have a right of recourse. The insurer shall reopen its claim file and the following procedure(s) shall apply:

1. The insurer may locate a comparable vehicle by the same manufacturer, same or newer year, similar body style and similar options and price range for the insured for the market value determined by the insurer at the time of settlement. Any such vehicle must be available through a licensed dealer; or

2. The insurer shall either pay the insured the difference between the market value before applicable deductions and the cost of the comparable vehicle of like kind and quality which the insured has located, or negotiate and effect the purchase of this vehicle for the insured; or

3. The insurer may elect to offer a replacement in accordance with the provisions set forth in subrule 15.43(1); or

4. The insurer may conclude the loss settlement as provided for under the appraisal section of the insurance contract in force at the time of loss. This appraisal shall be considered as binding against both parties, but shall not preclude or waive any other rights either party has under the insurance contract or a common law.

The insurer is not required to take action under this subrule if its documentation to the insured at the time of settlement included written notification of the availability and location of a specified and comparable vehicle of the same manufacturer, same or newer year, similar body style and similar options in as good or better condition as the total-loss vehicle which could have been purchased for the market value determined by the insurer before applicable deductions. The documentation shall include the vehicle identification number.

b. Deviation. When a first-party automobile total loss is settled on a basis which deviates from the methods described in paragraph *"a,"* the deviation must be supported by documentation giving particulars of the automobile's condition. Any deductions from such cost, including deduction for salvage, must be measurable, discernible, itemized and specified as to dollar amount and shall be appropriate in amount. The basis for such settlement shall be fully explained to the first-party claimant.

15.43(2) Where liability and damages are reasonably clear, an insurer shall not recommend that third-party claimants make claims under their own policies solely to avoid paying claims under the insurer's policy.

15.43(3) The insurer shall not require a claimant to travel an unreasonable distance either to inspect a replacement automobile, to obtain a repair estimate or to have the automobile repaired at a specific repair shop.

15.43(4) The insurer shall, upon the claimant's request, include the first-party claimant's deductible, if any, in subrogation demands. Subrogation recoveries shall be shared on a proportionate basis with the first-party claimant, unless the deductible amount has been otherwise recovered. No deduction for expenses shall be made from the deductible recovery unless an outside attorney is retained to collect such recovery. The deduction may then be for only a pro-rata share of the allocated loss adjustment expense.

15.43(5) Vehicle repairs. If partial losses are settled on the basis of a written estimate prepared by or for the insurer, the insurer shall supply the insured a copy of the estimate upon which the settlement is based. The estimate prepared by or for the insurer shall be reasonable, in accordance with applicable policy provisions, and of an amount which will allow for repairs to be made in a workmanlike manner. If the insured subsequently claims, based upon a written estimate which the insured obtains, that necessary repairs will exceed the written estimate prepared by or for the insurer, the insurer shall (1) pay the difference between the written estimate and a higher estimate obtained by the insured, or (2) promptly provide the insured with the name of at least one repair shop that will make the repairs for the amount of the written estimate. If the insurer designates only one or two such repair shops, the insurer shall ensure that the repairs are performed according to automobile industry standards. The insurer shall maintain documentation of all such communications.

15.43(6) When the amount claimed is reduced because of betterment or depreciation, all information for such reduction shall be contained in the claim file. Such deductions shall be itemized and specified as to dollar amount and shall be appropriate for the amount of deductions.

15.43(7) When the insurer elects to repair an automobile, the insurer shall cause the damaged automobile to be restored to its condition prior to the loss at no additional cost to the claimant other than as stated in the policy, within a reasonable period of time.

15.43(8) Storage and towing. The insurer shall provide reasonable notice to an insured prior to termination of payment for automobile storage charges. The insurer shall provide reasonable time for the insured to remove the vehicle from storage prior to the termination of payment. Unless the insurer has provided an insured with the name of a specific towing company prior to the insured's use of another towing company, the insurer shall pay all reasonable towing charges.

15.43(9) Betterment. Betterment deductions are allowable only if the deductions reflect a measurable decrease in market value attributable to the poorer condition of, or prior damage to, the vehicle. Betterment deductions must be measurable, itemized, specified as to dollar amount and documented in the claim file.

15.43(10) Diminished value. Rescinded IAB 4/28/04, effective 4/7/04.

191—15.44(507B) Standards for determining replacement cost and actual cost values.

15.44(1) *Replacement cost.* When the policy provides for the adjustment and settlement of first-party losses based on replacement cost, the following shall apply:

a. When a loss requires repair or replacement of an item or part, any consequential physical damage incurred in making such repair or replacement not otherwise excluded by the policy shall be included in the loss. The insured shall not have to pay for betterment or any other cost except for the applicable deductible.

b. When a loss requires replacement of items and the replaced items do not match in quality, color or size, the insurer shall replace as much of the item as is necessary to result in a reasonably uniform appearance within the same line of sight. This subrule applies to interior and exterior losses. Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis. The insured shall not bear any cost over the applicable deductible, if any.

15.44(2) *Actual cash value.*

a. When the insurance policy provides for the adjustment and settlement of losses on an actual cash value basis on residential fire and extended coverage, the insurer shall determine the actual cash value. "Actual cash value" means replacement cost of property at time of loss, less depreciation, if any. Alternatively, an insurer may use market value in determining actual cash value. Upon the insured's request, the insurer shall provide a copy of the claim file worksheet(s) detailing any and all deductions for depreciation.

b. In cases in which the insured's interest is limited because the property has nominal or no economic value, or a value disproportionate to replacement cost less depreciation, the determination of actual cash value as set forth above is not required. In such cases, the insurer shall provide, upon the insured's request, a written explanation of the basis for limiting the amount of recovery along with the amount payable under the policy.

15.44(3) *Applicability.* This rule does not apply to automobile insurance claims.

191—15.45(507B) Guidelines for use of aftermarket crash parts in motor vehicles.

15.45(1) *Identification.* All aftermarket crash parts supplied for use in this state shall comply with the identification requirements of Iowa Code section 537B.4.

15.45(2) *Like kind and quality.* An insurer shall not require the use of aftermarket crash parts in the repair of an automobile unless the aftermarket crash part is certified by a nationally recognized entity to be at least equal in kind and quality to the original equipment manufacturer part in terms of fit, quality and performance, or that the part complies with federal safety standards.

15.45(3) *Contents of notice.* Any automobile insurance policy delivered in this state that pays benefits based on the cost of aftermarket crash parts or that requires the insured to pay the difference between the cost of original equipment manufacturer parts and the cost of aftermarket crash parts shall include a notice which contains and is limited to the following language:

NOTICE—PAYMENT FOR AFTERMARKET CRASH PARTS

Physical damage coverage under this policy includes payment for aftermarket crash parts. If you repair the vehicle using more expensive original equipment manufacturer (OEM) parts, you may pay the difference. Any warranties applicable to these replacement parts are provided by the manufacturer or distributor of these parts rather than the manufacturer of your vehicle.

15.45(4) *Form of notice.* Notice may be provided on a separate form or may be printed prominently on the declaration page of the policy. The notice shall be provided in conjunction with all new policies issued. Notice may be provided at the time of application, but shall in no case be provided later than the time of delivery of the new policy. Insurers may inform applicants that the insurance division requires the notice in this rule.

191—15.46 to **15.50** Reserved.

DIVISION III
DISCLOSURE FOR SMALL FACE AMOUNT LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

191—15.51(507B) Purpose. The purpose of these rules is to ensure the provision of meaningful information to the purchasers of small face amount life insurance policies. The rules in this division apply to all small face amount policies not exempted under rule 191—15.53(507B) that are issued on or after July 1, 2004.

191—15.52(507B) Definition. *"Small face amount policy"* means a life insurance policy or certificate with an initial face amount of $15,000 or less.

191—15.53(507B) Exemptions. These rules apply to all group and individual life insurance policies and certificates except:

1. Variable life insurance;
2. Individual and group annuity contracts;
3. Credit life insurance;
4. Group or individual policies of life insurance issued to members of an employer group or other permitted group when:

- Every plan of coverage was selected by the employer or other group representative;
- Some portion of the premium is paid by the group or through payroll deduction; and
- Group underwriting or simplified underwriting is used; and

5. Policies and certificates where an illustration has been provided pursuant to the requirements of 191—Chapter 14.

191—15.54(507B) Disclosure requirements.

15.54(1) An insurer issuing a small face amount policy shall provide the disclosure included in Appendix IV if at any point in time over the term of the policy the cumulative premiums paid may exceed the face amount of the policy at that point in time. The required disclosure shall be provided to the policy owner or certificate holder no later than at the time the policy or certificate is delivered. The disclosure shall not be attached to the policy, but may be delivered with the policy.

15.54(2) If, for a particular policy form, the cumulative premiums may exceed the face amount for some demographic or benefit combination but not for all combinations, the insurer may choose to either:

a. Provide the disclosure only in those circumstances when the premiums may exceed the face amount; or

b. Provide the disclosure for all demographic and benefit combinations.

15.54(3) Cumulative premiums shall include premiums paid for riders. However, the face amount shall not include the benefit attributable to the riders.

191—15.55(507B) Insurer duties. The insurer and its producers shall have a duty to provide information to policyholders or certificate holders that ask questions about the disclosure statement.

191—15.56 to **15.60** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
ANNUITY DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

191—15.61(507B) Purpose. The purpose of the rules in Division IV of this chapter is to provide standards for the disclosure of certain minimum information about annuity contracts to protect consumers and to foster consumer education. The rules specify the minimum information which must be disclosed, the method for disclosing it and the use and content of illustrations, if used, in connection with the sale of annuity contracts. The goal of these rules is to ensure that purchasers of annuity contracts understand certain basic features of annuity contracts.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.62(507B) Applicability and scope. These rules apply to all annuities not exempted under this rule 191—15.62(507B) for which applications are taken on or after January 1, 2013, except that rule 191—15.66(507B) applies to all annuities not exempted under this rule 191—15.62(507B) which are in effect or for which applications are taken on or after January 1, 2013, and except that rule 191—15.67(507B) applies to all annuity contracts not exempted under this rule 191—15.62(507B) which are in effect on or after January 1, 2013. These rules apply to all group and individual annuity contracts and certificates except:

15.62(1) Immediate and deferred annuities that contain no nonguaranteed elements;

15.62(2) Annuities used to fund:

a. An employee pension plan which is covered by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA);

b. A plan described by Section 401(a), 401(k) or 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, where the plan, for purposes of ERISA, is established or maintained by an employer;

c. A governmental or church plan defined in Section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code or a deferred compensation plan of a state or local government or a tax exempt organization under Section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code; or

d. A nonqualified deferred compensation arrangement established or maintained by an employer or plan sponsor.

Notwithstanding this subrule 15.62(2), these rules shall apply to annuities used to fund a plan or arrangement that is funded solely by contributions an employee elects to make whether on a pretax or after-tax basis, and where the insurance company has been notified that plan participants may choose from among two or more fixed annuity providers and there is a direct solicitation of an individual employee by a producer for the purchase of an annuity contract. As used in this subrule, direct solicitation shall not include any meeting held by a producer solely for the purpose of educating or enrolling employees in the plan or arrangement;

15.62(3) Structured settlement annuities;

15.62(4) Charitable gift annuities as defined in Iowa Code chapter 508F;

15.62(5) Nonregistered variable annuities issued exclusively to an accredited investor or qualified purchaser as those terms are defined by the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. Section 77a et seq.), the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.), or the regulations promulgated under either of those acts, and offered for sale and sold in a transaction that is exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. Section 77a et seq.); and

15.62(6) Transactions involving variable annuities and other registered products in compliance with Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) rules and Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) rules relating to disclosures and illustrations, provided that compliance with rule 191—15.64(507B) shall be required after January 1, 2015, unless, or until such time as, the SEC has adopted a summary prospectus rule or FINRA has approved for use a simplified disclosure form applicable to variable annuities or other registered products.

a. Notwithstanding this subrule 15.62(6), the delivery of the Buyer's Guide is required in sales of variable annuities and, when appropriate, in sales of other registered products.

b. Nothing in this subrule 15.62(6) shall limit the commissioner's ability to enforce the provisions of these rules or to require additional disclosure.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.63(507B) Definitions. For purposes of these rules:

"Buyer's Guide" means the National Association of Insurance Commissioners' approved Annuity Buyer's Guide.

"Contract owner" means the owner named in the annuity contract or the certificate holder in the case of a group annuity contract.

"Determinable elements" means elements that are derived from processes or methods that are guaranteed at issue and not subject to company discretion, but where the values or amounts cannot be determined until some point after the contract is issued. These elements include the premiums, credited

interest rates (including any bonus), benefits, values, non-interest-based credits, charges, or elements of formulas used to determine any of these elements. These elements may be described as guaranteed but not determined at issue. An element is considered determinable if it was calculated from underlying determinable elements only, or from both determinable and guaranteed elements.

"Funding agreement" means an agreement for an insurer to accept and accumulate funds and to make one or more payments at future dates in amounts that are not based on mortality or morbidity contingencies.

"Generic name" means a short title descriptive of the annuity contract for which application is made or an illustration is prepared, such as "single premium deferred annuity."

"Guaranteed elements" means the premiums, credited interest rates (including any bonus), benefits, values, non-interest-based credits, charges, or elements of formulas used to determine any of these elements, that are guaranteed and determined at issue. An element is considered guaranteed if all of the underlying elements that go into its calculation are guaranteed.

"Illustration" means a personalized presentation or depiction that is prepared for and provided to an individual consumer and that includes nonguaranteed elements of an annuity contract over a period of years.

"Market value adjustment" or *"MVA"* is a positive or negative adjustment that may be applied to the account value or cash value of the annuity upon withdrawal, surrender, contract annuitization or death benefit payment based either on the movement of an external index or on the company's current guaranteed interest rate being offered on new premiums or new rates for renewal periods, if that withdrawal, surrender, contract annuitization or death benefit payment occurs at a time other than on a specified guaranteed benefit date.

"Nonguaranteed elements" means the premiums, credited interest rates (including any bonus), benefits, values, non-interest-based credits, charges or elements of formulas used to determine any of these elements, that are subject to company discretion and are not guaranteed at issue. An element is considered nonguaranteed if any of the underlying nonguaranteed elements are used in its calculation.

"Structured settlement annuity" means a "qualified funding asset" as defined in Section 130(d) of the Internal Revenue Code or an annuity that would be a qualified funding asset under Section 130(d) but for the fact that it is not owned by an assignee under a qualified assignment.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.64(507B) Standards for the disclosure document and Buyer's Guide.

15.64(1) *Delivery methods.* The documents required under this rule may be delivered as follows:

a. When an application for an annuity contract is taken in a face-to-face meeting, the applicant shall be given at or before the time of application both the disclosure document described in rule 191—15.65(507B) and the Buyer's Guide, if any.

b. When an application for an annuity contract is taken by means other than a face-to-face meeting, the applicant shall be sent both the disclosure document and the Buyer's Guide no later than five business days after the completed application is received by the insurer.

c. When an application is received as a result of direct solicitation through the mail:

(1) Providing a Buyer's Guide in a mailing inviting prospective applicants to apply for an annuity contract shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement that the Buyer's Guide be provided no later than five business days after receipt of the application.

(2) Providing a disclosure document in a mailing inviting a prospective applicant to apply for an annuity contract shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement that the disclosure document be provided no later than five business days after receipt of the application.

d. When an application is received via the Internet:

(1) Taking reasonable steps to make the Buyer's Guide available for viewing and printing on the insurer's Web site shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement that the Buyer's Guide be provided no later than five business days after receipt of the application.

(2) Taking reasonable steps to make the disclosure document available for viewing and printing on the insurer's Web site shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement that the disclosure document be provided no later than five business days after receipt of the application.

15.64(2) *Free Buyer's Guide.* A solicitation for an annuity contract provided in other than a face-to-face meeting shall include a statement that the proposed applicant may contact the Iowa insurance division for a free Buyer's Guide. In lieu of the foregoing statement, an insurer may include a statement that the prospective applicant may contact the insurer for a free Buyer's Guide.

15.64(3) *Free-look period.* When the Buyer's Guide and disclosure document are not provided at or before the time of application, a free-look period of no less than 15 days shall be provided for the applicant to return the annuity contract without penalty. This free look shall run concurrently with any other free look provided under state law or rule.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.65(507B) Content of disclosure documents.

15.65(1) At a minimum, the following information shall be included in the disclosure document required to be provided under these rules:

a. The generic name of the contract, the company product name, if different, and form number and the fact that it is an annuity;

b. The insurer's legal name, physical address, Web site address and telephone number;

c. A description of the contract and its benefits, emphasizing its long-term nature, including examples where appropriate, including but not limited to:

(1) The guaranteed and nonguaranteed elements of the contract, and their limitations, if any, including for fixed indexed annuities, the elements used to determine the index-based interest, such as the participation rates, caps or spread, and an explanation of how they operate;

(2) An explanation of the initial crediting rate, or for fixed indexed annuities, an explanation of how the index-based interest is determined, specifying any bonus or introductory portion, the duration of the rate and the fact that rates may change from time to time and are not guaranteed;

(3) Periodic income options both on a guaranteed and nonguaranteed basis;

(4) Any value reductions caused by withdrawals from or surrender of the contract;

(5) How values in the contract can be accessed;

(6) The death benefit, if available, and how it will be calculated;

(7) A summary of the federal tax status of the contract and any penalties applicable on withdrawal of values from the contract; and

(8) Impact of any rider including, but not limited to, a guaranteed living benefit or a long-term care rider;

d. Specific dollar amount or percentage charges and fees, listed with an explanation of how they apply; and

e. Information about the current guaranteed rate or indexed crediting rate formula, if applicable, for new contracts that contains a clear notice that the rate is subject to change.

15.65(2) Insurers shall define terms used in the disclosure statement in language that facilitates understanding by a typical individual within the segment of the public to which the disclosure statement is directed.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.66(507B) Standards for annuity illustrations.

15.66(1) An insurer or producer may elect to provide a consumer an illustration at any time, provided that the illustration is in compliance with this rule and:

a. Is clearly labeled as an illustration;

b. Includes a statement referring consumers to the disclosure document and Buyer's Guide provided to them at time of purchase for additional information about their annuity; and

c. Is prepared by the insurer or third party using software that is authorized by the insurer prior to its use, provided that the insurer maintains a system of control over the use of illustrations.

15.66(2) An illustration furnished an applicant for a group annuity contract or contracts issued to a single applicant on multiple lives may be either an individual or composite illustration representative of the coverage on the lives of members of the group or the multiple lives covered.

15.66(3) The illustration shall not be provided unless accompanied by the disclosure document referenced in rules 191—15.64(507B) and 191—15.65(507B).

15.66(4) When an illustration is used, the illustration shall not:

a. Describe nonguaranteed elements in a manner that is misleading or has the capacity or tendency to mislead;

b. State or imply that the payment or amount of nonguaranteed elements is guaranteed; or

c. Be incomplete.

15.66(5) Costs and fees of any type shall be individually noted and explained in the illustration.

15.66(6) An illustration shall conform to the following requirements:

a. The illustration shall be labeled with the date on which it was prepared;

b. Each page, including any explanatory notes or pages, shall be numbered and show its relationship to the total number of pages in the disclosure document (e.g., the fourth page of a seven-page disclosure document shall be labeled "page 4 of 7 pages");

c. The assumed dates of premium receipt and benefit payout within a contract year shall be clearly identified;

d. If the age of the proposed insured is shown as a component of the tabular detail, the age shown shall be issue age plus the numbers of years the contract is assumed to have been in force;

e. The assumed premium on which the illustrated benefits and values are based shall be clearly identified, including rider premium for any benefits being illustrated;

f. Any charges for riders or other contract features assessed against the account value or the crediting rate shall be recognized in the illustrated values and shall be accompanied by a statement indicating the nature of the rider benefits or the contract features and indicating whether or not they are included in the illustration;

g. Guaranteed death benefits and values available upon surrender, if any, for the illustrated contract premium shall be shown and clearly labeled as guaranteed;

h. The nonguaranteed elements underlying the nonguaranteed illustrated values shall be no more favorable than current nonguaranteed elements and shall not include any assumed future improvement of such elements. Additionally, nonguaranteed elements used in calculating nonguaranteed illustrated values at any future duration shall reflect any planned changes, including any planned changes that may occur after expiration of an initial guaranteed or bonus period;

i. In determining the nonguaranteed illustrated values for a fixed indexed annuity, the index-based interest rate and account value shall be calculated for three different scenarios: one to reflect historical performance of the index for the most recent 10 calendar years; one to reflect the historical performance of the index for the continuous period of 10 calendar years out of the last 20 calendar years that would result in the least index value growth (the "low scenario"); one to reflect the historical performance of the index for the continuous period of 10 calendar years out of the last 20 calendar years that would result in the most index value growth (the "high scenario"). The following requirements apply:

(1) The most recent 10 calendar years and the last 20 calendar years are defined to end on the prior December 31, except for illustrations prepared during the first three months of the year, for which the end date of the calendar year period may be the December 31 prior to the last full calendar year;

(2) If any index utilized in determination of an account value has not been in existence for at least 10 calendar years, indexed returns for that index shall not be illustrated. If the fixed indexed annuity provides an option to allocate account value to more than one indexed or fixed declared rate account, and one or more of those indexes has not been in existence for at least 10 calendar years, the allocation to such indexed account shall be assumed to be zero;

(3) If any index utilized in determination of an account value has been in existence for at least 10 calendar years but less than 20 calendar years, the 10-calendar-year periods that define the low and high scenarios shall be chosen from the exact number of years the index has been in existence;

(4) The nonguaranteed elements, such as caps, spreads, participation rates or other interest crediting adjustments, used in calculating the nonguaranteed index-based interest rate shall be no more favorable than the corresponding current elements;

(5) If a fixed indexed annuity provides an option to allocate the account value to more than one indexed or fixed declared rate account:

1. The allocation used in the illustration shall be the same for all three scenarios; and

2. The 10-calendar-year periods resulting in the least and greatest index growth periods shall be determined independently for each indexed account option;

(6) The geometric mean annual effective rate of the account value growth over the 10-calendar-year period shall be shown for each scenario;

(7) If the most recent 10-calendar-year historical period experience of the index is shorter than the number of years needed to fulfill the requirement of subrule 15.66(8), the most recent 10-calendar-year historical period experience of the index shall be used for each subsequent 10-calendar-year period beyond the initial period for the purpose of calculating the account value for the remaining years of the illustration;

(8) The low and high scenarios:

1. Need not show surrender values (if different than account values);

2. Shall not extend beyond 10 calendar years (and therefore are not subject to the requirements of subrule 15.66(8) beyond subparagraph 15.66(8)*"a"*(1)); and

3. May be shown on a separate page. A graphical presentation shall also be included comparing the movement of the account value over the 10-calendar-year period for the low scenario, the high scenario and the most recent 10-calendar-year scenario; and

(9) The low and high scenarios should reflect the irregular nature of the index performance and should trigger every type of adjustment to the index-based interest rate under the contract. The effect of the adjustments should be clear; for example, additional columns showing how the adjustment applied may be included. If an adjustment to the index-based interest rate is not triggered in the illustration (because no historical values of the index in the required illustration range would have triggered it), the illustration shall so state;

j. The guaranteed elements, if any, shall be shown before corresponding nonguaranteed elements and shall be specifically referred to on any page of an illustration that shows or describes only the nonguaranteed elements (e.g., "see page 1 for guaranteed elements");

k. The account or accumulation value of a contract, if shown, shall be identified by the name this value is given in the contract being illustrated and shown in close proximity to the corresponding value available upon surrender;

l. The value available upon surrender shall be identified by the name this value is given in the contract being illustrated and shall be the amount available to the contract owner in a lump sum after deduction of surrender charges, bonus forfeitures, contract loans, contract loan interest and application of any market value adjustment, as applicable;

m. Illustrations may show contract benefits and values in graphic or chart form in addition to the tabular form;

n. Any illustration of nonguaranteed elements shall be accompanied by a statement indicating that:

(1) The benefits and values are not guaranteed;

(2) The assumptions on which they are based are subject to change by the insurer; and

(3) Actual results may be higher or lower;

o. Illustrations based on nonguaranteed credited interest and nonguaranteed annuity income rates shall contain equally prominent comparisons to guaranteed credited interest and guaranteed annuity income rates, including any guaranteed and nonguaranteed participation rates, caps or spreads for fixed indexed annuities;

p. The annuity income rate illustrated shall not be greater than the current annuity income rate unless the contract guarantees are in fact more favorable;

q. Illustrations shall be concise and easy to read;

r. Key terms shall be defined and then used consistently throughout the illustration;

s. Illustrations shall not depict values beyond the maximum annuitization age or date;

t. Annuitization benefits shall be based on contract values that reflect surrender charges or any other adjustments, if applicable; and

u. Illustrations shall show both annuity income rates per $1000.00 and the dollar amounts of the periodic income payable.

15.66(7) An annuity illustration shall include a narrative summary that includes the following unless provided at the same time in a disclosure document:

a. A brief description of any contract features, riders or options, whether guaranteed or nonguaranteed, shown in the basic illustration and the impact they may have on the benefits and values of the contract.

b. A brief description of any other optional benefits or features that are selected, but not shown in the illustration and the impact they have on the benefits and values of the contract.

c. Identification and a brief definition of column headings and key terms used in the illustration.

d. A statement containing in substance the following:

(1) For other than fixed indexed annuities:

This illustration assumes the annuity's current nonguaranteed elements will not change. It is likely that they **will** change and actual values will be higher or lower than those in this illustration but will not be less than the minimum guarantees.

The values in this illustration are **not** guarantees or even estimates of the amounts you can expect from your annuity. Please review the entire Disclosure Document and Buyer's Guide provided with your Annuity Contract for more detailed information.

(2) For fixed indexed annuities:

This illustration assumes the index will repeat historical performance and that the annuity's current nonguaranteed elements, such as caps, spreads, participation rates or other interest crediting adjustments, will not change. It is likely that the index **will not** repeat historical performance, the nonguaranteed elements **will** change, and actual values will be higher or lower than those in this illustration but will not be less than the minimum guarantees.

The values in this illustration are **not** guarantees or even estimates of the amounts you can expect from your annuity. Please review the entire Disclosure Document and Buyer's Guide provided with your Annuity Contract for more detailed information.

e. Additional explanations as follows:

(1) Minimum guarantees shall be clearly explained;

(2) The effect on contract values of contract surrender prior to maturity shall be explained;

(3) Any conditions on the payment of bonuses shall be explained;

(4) For annuities sold as an IRA or as a qualified plan or in another arrangement subject to the required minimum distribution (RMD) requirements of the Internal Revenue Code, the effect of RMDs on the contract values shall be explained;

(5) For annuities with recurring surrender charge schedules, a clear and concise explanation of what circumstances will cause the surrender charge to recur shall be included; and

(6) A brief description of the types of annuity income options available shall be explained, including:

1. The earliest or only maturity date for annuitization (as the term is defined in the contract);

2. For contracts with an optional maturity date, the periodic income amount for at least one of the annuity income options available based on the guaranteed rates in the contract, at the later of age 70 or 10 years after issue, but in no case later than the maximum annuitization age or date in the contract;

3. For contracts with a fixed maturity date, the periodic income amount for at least one of the annuity income options available, based on the guaranteed rates in the contract at the fixed maturity date; and

4. The periodic income amount based on the currently available periodic income rates for the annuity income option in numbered paragraph 15.66(7)*"e"*(6)"2" or "3," if desired.

15.66(8) Following the narrative summary, an illustration shall include a numeric summary which shall include, at minimum, numeric values at the following durations:

a. Either:

(1) The first 10 contract years; or

(2) The surrender charge period if longer than 10 years, including any renewal surrender charge period;

b. Every tenth contract year up to the later of 30 years or age 70; and

c. Either:

(1) The required annuitization age; or

(2) The required annuitization date.

15.66(9) If the annuity contains a market value adjustment, hereafter MVA, all of the following provisions apply to the illustration (Appendix V provides an illustration of an annuity containing an MVA that addresses paragraphs 15.66(9)*"a"* through *"f"* below):

a. The MVA shall be referred to as such throughout the illustration.

b. The narrative shall include an explanation, in simple terms, of the potential effect of the MVA on the value available upon surrender.

c. The narrative shall include an explanation, in simple terms, of the potential effect of the MVA on the death benefit.

d. A statement, containing in substance the following, shall be included:

> When you make a withdrawal, the amount you receive may be increased or decreased by a Market Value Adjustment (MVA). If interest rates on which the MVA is based go up after you buy your annuity, the MVA likely will decrease the amount you receive. If interest rates go down, the MVA will likely increase the amount you receive.

e. Illustrations shall describe both the upside and the downside aspects of the contract features relating to the market value adjustment.

f. The illustrative effect of the MVA shall be shown under at least one positive and one negative scenario. This demonstration shall appear on a separate page and be clearly labeled that it is information demonstrating the potential impact of an MVA.

g. Actual MVA floors and ceilings as listed in the contract shall be illustrated.

h. If the MVA has significant characteristics not addressed by paragraphs 15.66(9)*"a"* through *"f,"* the effect of such characteristics shall be shown in the illustration.

15.66(10) A narrative summary for a fixed indexed annuity illustration also shall include the following unless provided at the same time in a disclosure document:

a. An explanation, in simple terms, of the elements used to determine the index-based interest, including, but not limited to, the following elements:

(1) The index(es) which will be used to determine the index-based interest;

(2) The indexing method – such as point-to-point, daily averaging, monthly averaging;

(3) The index term – the period over which indexed-based interest is calculated;

(4) The participation rate, if applicable;

(5) The cap, if applicable; and

(6) The spread, if applicable;

b. The narrative shall include an explanation, in simple terms, of how index-based interest is credited in the indexed annuity;

c. The narrative shall include a brief description of the frequency with which the company can reset the elements used to determine the indexed-based credits, including the participation rate, the cap, and the spread, if applicable; and

d. If the product allows the contract holder to make allocations to declared-rate segment, then the narrative shall include a brief description of:

(1) Any options to make allocations to a declared-rate segment, both for new premiums and for transfers from the indexed-based segments; and

(2) Differences in guarantees applicable to the declared-rate segment and the indexed-based segments.

15.66(11) A numeric summary for a fixed indexed annuity illustration shall include, at a minimum, the following elements:

a. The assumed growth rate of the index in accordance with paragraph 15.66(6)*"i"*;

b. The assumed values for the participation rate, cap and spread, if applicable; and

c. The assumed allocation between indexed-based segments and declared-rate segment, if applicable, in accordance with paragraph 15.66(6)*"i."*

15.66(12) If the contract is issued other than as applied for, a revised illustration conforming to the contract as issued shall be sent with the contract, except that nonsubstantive changes including, but not limited to, changes in the amount of expected initial or additional premiums and any changes in amounts of exchanges pursuant to Section 1035 of the Internal Revenue Code, rollovers or transfers, which do not alter the key benefits and features of the annuity as applied for will not require a revised illustration unless requested by the applicant.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.67(507B) Report to contract owners. For annuities in the payout period that include nonguaranteed elements and for deferred annuities in the accumulation period, the insurer shall provide each contract owner with a report, at least annually, on the status of the contract that contains at least the following information:

15.67(1) The beginning and ending date of the current report period;

15.67(2) The accumulation and cash surrender value, if any, at the end of the previous report period and at the end of the current report period;

15.67(3) The total amounts, if any, that have been credited, charged to the contract value or paid during the current report period; and

15.67(4) The amount of outstanding loans, if any, as of the end of the current report period.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.68(507B) Penalties. In addition to any other penalties provided by the laws of this state, an insurer or producer that violates a requirement of these rules shall be guilty of a violation of Iowa Code chapter 507B.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.69(507B) Severability. If any provision of these rules or their application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid by any court of law, the remainder of the rule and its application to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.70 and **15.71** Reserved.

DIVISION V
SUITABILITY IN ANNUITY TRANSACTIONS

191—15.72(507B) Purpose. The purpose of these rules is to require insurers to establish a system to supervise recommendations and to set forth standards and procedures for recommendations to consumers that result in transactions involving annuity products so that the insurance needs and financial objectives of consumers at the times of the transactions are appropriately addressed.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.73(507B) Applicability and scope.

15.73(1) These rules shall apply to any recommendation to purchase, exchange or replace an annuity made to a consumer on or after January 1, 2011, by an insurance producer, or by an insurer where no producer is involved, that results in the purchase, exchange or replacement recommended.

15.73(2) Unless otherwise specifically included, this rule shall not apply to transactions involving:

a. Direct-response solicitations where there is no recommendation based on information collected from the consumer pursuant to these rules.

b. Contracts used to fund the following:

(1) An employee pension or welfare benefit plan that is covered by the Employee Retirement and Income Security Act (ERISA);

(2) A plan described by Section 401(a), 401(k), 403(b), 408(k) or 408(p) of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) if established or maintained by an employer;

(3) A government or church plan defined in Section 414 of the IRC, a government or church welfare benefit plan, or a deferred compensation plan of a state or local government or tax-exempt organization under Section 457 of the IRC;

(4) A nonqualified deferred compensation arrangement established or maintained by an employer or plan sponsor;

(5) Settlements or assumptions of liabilities associated with personal injury litigation or any dispute or claim resolution process; or

(6) Formal prepaid funeral contracts.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.74(507B) Definitions. For purposes of this division:

"Annuity" means an annuity that is an insurance product under state law, individually solicited, whether the product is classified as an individual or group annuity.

"Continuing education credit" or *"CE credit"* means one credit as defined in rule 191—11.2(505,522B).

"Continuing education provider" or *"CE provider"* means a CE provider as defined in rule 191—11.2(505,522B).

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or a succeeding agency.

"Insurance producer" means a person required to be licensed under the laws of this state to sell, solicit or negotiate insurance, including annuities.

"Insurer" means a company required to be licensed under the laws of this state to provide insurance products, including annuities.

"Recommendation" means advice provided by an insurance producer, or an insurer where no producer is involved, to an individual consumer that results in a purchase, exchange or replacement of an annuity in accordance with that advice.

"Replacement" means a transaction in which a new policy or contract is to be purchased, and it is known or should be known to the proposing producer, or to the proposing insurer if there is no producer, that, by reason of the transaction, an existing policy or contract has been or is to be:

1. Lapsed, forfeited, surrendered or partially surrendered, assigned to the replacing insurer or otherwise terminated;

2. Converted to reduced paid-up insurance, continued as extended term insurance, or otherwise reduced in value by the use of nonforfeiture benefits or other policy values;

3. Amended so as to effect either a reduction in benefits or in the term for which coverage would otherwise remain in force or for which benefits would be paid;

4. Reissued with any reduction in cash value; or

5. Used in a financed purchase.

"Suitability information" means information that is reasonably appropriate to determine the suitability of a recommendation, including the following:

1. Age;

2. Annual income;

3. Financial situation and needs, including the financial resources used for the funding of the annuity;

4. Financial experience;

5. Financial objectives;

6. Intended use of the annuity;

7. Financial time horizon;
8. Existing assets, including investment and life insurance holdings;
9. Liquidity needs;
10. Liquid net worth;
11. Risk tolerance; and
12. Tax status.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.75(507B) Duties of insurers and of insurance producers.

15.75(1) In recommending to a consumer the purchase of an annuity or the exchange of an annuity that results in another insurance transaction or series of insurance transactions, the insurance producer, or the insurer where no producer is involved, shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for the consumer on the basis of the facts disclosed by the consumer as to the consumer's investments and other insurance products and as to the consumer's financial situation and needs, including the consumer's suitability information, and that there is a reasonable basis to believe all of the following:

a. The consumer has been reasonably informed of various features of the recommended annuity, such as: the potential surrender period and surrender charge; potential tax penalty if the consumer sells, exchanges, surrenders or annuitizes the annuity; mortality and expense fees; investment advisory fees; potential charges for and features of riders; limitations on interest returns; insurance and investment components; and market risk;

b. The consumer would benefit from certain features of the annuity, such as tax-deferred growth, annuitization, death benefit, or living benefit;

c. The particular annuity as a whole, the underlying subaccounts to which funds are allocated at the time of purchase or exchange of the annuity, and riders and similar product enhancements, if any, are suitable (and in the case of an exchange or replacement, the transaction as a whole is suitable) for the particular consumer based on the consumer's suitability information; and

d. In the case of an exchange or replacement of an annuity, the exchange or replacement is suitable, including taking into consideration whether:

(1) The consumer will incur a surrender charge, be subject to the commencement of a new surrender period, lose existing benefits (such as death benefit, living benefit, or other contractual benefits), or be subject to increased fees, investment advisory fees or charges for riders and similar product enhancements;

(2) The consumer would benefit from product enhancements and improvements; and

(3) The consumer has had another annuity exchange or replacement and, in particular, an exchange or replacement within the preceding 36 months.

15.75(2) Prior to the execution of a purchase, exchange or replacement of an annuity resulting from a recommendation, an insurance producer, or an insurer where no producer is involved, shall make reasonable efforts to obtain the consumer's suitability information.

15.75(3) Except as permitted under subrule 15.75(4), an insurer shall not issue an annuity recommended to a consumer unless there is a reasonable basis to believe the annuity is suitable based on the consumer's suitability information.

15.75(4) Exceptions.

a. Except as provided under paragraph 15.75(4)*"b,"* neither an insurance producer, nor an insurer, shall have any obligation to a consumer under subrule 15.75(1) or 15.75(3) related to any annuity transaction if:

(1) No recommendation is made;

(2) A recommendation was made and was later found to have been prepared based on inaccurate material information provided by the consumer;

(3) A consumer refuses to provide relevant suitability information and the annuity transaction is not recommended; or

(4) A consumer decides to enter into an annuity transaction that is not based on a recommendation of the insurer or the insurance producer.

b. An insurer's issuance of an annuity subject to paragraph 15.75(4)*"a"* shall be reasonable under all the circumstances actually known to the insurer at the time the annuity is issued.

15.75(5) An insurance producer or, where no insurance producer is involved, the responsible insurer representative, shall at the time of sale:

a. Make a record of any recommendation subject to subrule 15.75(1);

b. Obtain a customer-signed statement documenting a customer's refusal to provide suitability information, if any; and

c. Obtain a customer-signed statement acknowledging that an annuity transaction is not recommended if a customer decides to enter into an annuity transaction that is not based on the insurance producer's or insurer's recommendation.

15.75(6) An insurer's duty to supervise.

a. An insurer shall establish a supervision system that is reasonably designed to achieve the insurer's and its insurance producers' compliance with rules 191—15.72(507B) through 191—15.78(507B) including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) The insurer shall maintain reasonable procedures to inform its insurance producers of the requirements of these rules and shall incorporate the requirements of these rules into relevant insurance producer training manuals;

(2) The insurer shall establish standards for insurance producer product training and shall maintain reasonable procedures to require its insurance producers to comply with the requirements of rule 191—15.76(507B);

(3) The insurer shall provide product-specific training and training materials which explain all material features of its annuity products to its insurance producers;

(4) The insurer shall maintain procedures for review of each recommendation prior to issuance of an annuity that are designed to ensure that there is a reasonable basis to determine that a recommendation is suitable. Such review procedures may apply a screening system for the purpose of identifying selected transactions for additional review and may be accomplished electronically or through other means including, but not limited to, physical review. Such an electronic or other system may be designed to require additional review only of those transactions identified for additional review by the selection criteria;

(5) The insurer shall maintain reasonable procedures to detect recommendations that are not suitable. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, confirmation of consumer suitability information, systematic customer surveys, interviews, confirmation letters and programs of internal monitoring. Nothing in this subparagraph prevents an insurer from complying with this subparagraph by applying sampling procedures or by confirming suitability information after issuance or delivery of the annuity; and

(6) The insurer shall annually provide a report to senior management, including to the senior manager responsible for audit functions, which details a review, with appropriate testing, reasonably designed to determine the effectiveness of the supervision system, the exceptions found, and corrective action taken or recommended, if any.

b. Third-party supervisor.

(1) Nothing in this subrule restricts an insurer from contracting for performance of a function (including maintenance of procedures) required under paragraph 15.75(6)*"a."* An insurer is responsible for taking appropriate corrective action and may be subject to sanctions and penalties pursuant to rule 191—15.73(507B) regardless of whether the insurer contracts for performance of a function and regardless of the insurer's compliance with subparagraph 15.75(6)*"b"*(2).

(2) An insurer's supervision system under paragraph 15.75(6)*"a"* shall include supervision of contractual performance under this subrule including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Monitoring and, as appropriate, conducting audits to assure that the contracted function is properly performed; and

2. Annually obtaining a certification from a senior manager who has responsibility for the contracted function that the manager has a reasonable basis to represent, and does represent, that the function is properly performed.

c. An insurer is not required to include in its system of supervision an insurance producer's recommendations to consumers of products other than the annuities offered by the insurer.

15.75(7) An insurance producer shall not dissuade, or attempt to dissuade, a consumer from:

a. Truthfully responding to an insurer's request for confirmation of suitability information;

b. Filing a complaint; or

c. Cooperating with the investigation of a complaint.

15.75(8) Compliance with FINRA.

a. Sales made in compliance with FINRA requirements pertaining to suitability and supervision of annuity transactions shall satisfy the requirements under these rules. This subrule applies to FINRA member broker-dealer sales of variable annuities and fixed annuities if the suitability and supervision are similar to those applied to variable annuity sales. However, nothing in this subrule shall limit the insurance commissioner's ability to enforce (including investigate) the provisions of this regulation.

b. For paragraph 15.75(8)*"a"* to apply, an insurer shall:

(1) Monitor the FINRA member broker-dealer using information collected in the normal course of an insurer's business; and

(2) Provide to the FINRA member broker-dealer information and reports that are reasonably appropriate to assist the FINRA member broker-dealer to maintain its supervision system.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.76(507B) Insurance producer training.

15.76(1) An insurance producer shall not solicit the sale of an annuity product unless the insurance producer has adequate knowledge of the product to recommend the annuity and the insurance producer is in compliance with the insurer's standards for product training. An insurance producer may rely on insurer-provided product-specific training standards and materials to comply with this subrule.

15.76(2) Training required.

a. One-time course.

(1) An insurance producer who engages in the sale of annuity products shall complete a one-time four-credit training course approved by the Iowa insurance division and provided by an education provider approved by the insurance division.

(2) Insurance producers may not engage in the sale of annuities until the annuity training course required under this rule has been completed.

b. The minimum length of the training required under this rule shall be sufficient to qualify for at least four CE credits, but may be longer.

c. The training required under this rule shall include information on the following topics:

(1) The types of annuities and various classifications of annuities;

(2) Identification of the parties to an annuity;

(3) How fixed, variable and indexed annuity contract provisions affect consumers;

(4) The application of income taxation of qualified and nonqualified annuities;

(5) The primary uses of annuities;

(6) Appropriate sales practices; and

(7) Replacement and disclosure requirements.

d. Providers of courses intended to comply with this rule shall cover all topics listed in the prescribed outline and shall not present any marketing information or provide training on sales techniques or provide specific information about a particular insurer's products. Additional topics may be offered in conjunction with and in addition to the required outline.

e. A provider of an annuity training course intended to comply with this rule shall register as a CE provider in this state and comply with the rules and guidelines applicable to insurance producer continuing education courses as set forth in 191—Chapter 11.

f. Annuity training courses may be conducted and completed by classroom or self-study methods in accordance with 191—Chapter 11.

g. Providers of annuity training shall comply with the reporting requirements and shall issue certificates of completion in accordance with 191—Chapter 11.

h. Satisfaction of the training requirements of another state that are substantially similar to the provisions of this subrule shall be deemed to satisfy the training requirements of this subrule in this state.

i. An insurer shall verify that an insurance producer has completed the annuity training course required under this subrule before allowing the producer to sell an annuity product for that insurer. An insurer may satisfy its responsibility under this subrule by obtaining certificates of completion of the training course or obtaining reports provided by Iowa insurance commissioner-sponsored database systems or vendors or from a reasonably reliable commercial database vendor that has a reporting arrangement with approved continuing education providers.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.77(507B) Compliance; mitigation; penalties.

15.77(1) An insurer is responsible for compliance with this regulation. If a violation occurs, either because of the action or inaction of the insurer or its insurance producer, the commissioner may order:

a. An insurer to take reasonably appropriate corrective action for any consumer harmed by the insurer's, or by its insurance producer's, violation of the rules of this division;

b. A general agency, independent agency or the insurance producer to take reasonably appropriate corrective action for any consumer harmed by the insurance producer's violation of the rules of this division; and

c. Appropriate penalties and sanctions.

15.77(2) Any applicable penalty under Iowa Code chapter 507B for a violation of the rules in Division V of this chapter may be reduced or eliminated if corrective action for the consumer was taken promptly after a violation was discovered or the violation was not part of a pattern or practice.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.78(507B) Record keeping.

15.78(1) Insurers, general agents, independent agencies, and insurance producers shall maintain or be able to make available to the commissioner records of the information collected from the consumer and other information used in making the recommendations that were the basis for insurance transactions for ten years after the insurance transaction is completed by the insurer. An insurer is permitted, but shall not be required, to maintain documentation on behalf of an insurance producer.

15.78(2) Records required to be maintained by this rule may be maintained in paper, photographic, microprocess, magnetic, mechanical or electronic media or by any process that accurately reproduces the actual document.

[**ARC 8934B**, IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

191—15.79 Reserved.

DIVISION VI
INDEXED PRODUCTS TRAINING REQUIREMENT

191—15.80(507B,522B) Purpose. The purpose of the rules in this division is to require certain specific minimum training for insurance producers who wish to sell indexed annuities or indexed life insurance in Iowa. This additional training is necessary due to the complex nature of these indexed products and to ensure that insurance producers are able to determine whether an indexed product is suitable for a consumer and are able to adequately explain to a consumer how the indexed product works. The ultimate goal of these rules is to ensure that purchasers of indexed products understand basic features of the indexed products. The rules in this division apply to all indexed products sold on or after January 1, 2008.

191—15.81(507B,522B) Definitions. For the purpose of this division:

"CE credit" means one continuing education "credit" as defined in 191—Chapter 11.

"CE provider" means any individual or entity that is approved to offer continuing education courses in Iowa pursuant to 191—Chapter 11.

"Indexed products" means all fixed indexed life insurance and fixed indexed annuity products.

"Insurer" means an insurance company admitted to do business in Iowa which sells indexed products in Iowa.

"Producer" means a person required to obtain an insurance license under Iowa Code chapter 522B.

191—15.82(507B,522B) Special training required. A producer who wishes to sell indexed products in Iowa shall complete at least one four-credit indexed products training course, as described in this division, prior to providing any advice or making any sales presentation concerning an indexed product.

191—15.83(507B,522B) Conduct of training course.

15.83(1) The indexed products training shall include information on all topics listed in the most recent version of the indexed products training outline available at the division's Web site, www.iid.iowa.gov.

15.83(2) CE providers of indexed products training shall cover all topics listed in the indexed products training outline and, within the time allotted for the required topics, shall not present any marketing information or provide training on sales techniques or provide specific information about a particular insurer's products. Additional topics may be offered in conjunction with and in addition to the required outline.

15.83(3) The minimum length of the indexed products training must be sufficient to qualify for at least four CE credits, but may be longer.

15.83(4) To satisfy the requirements of subrules 15.83(1), 15.83(2) and 15.83(3), an indexed products training course shall be filed, approved and conducted according to the rules and guidelines applicable to insurance producer continuing education courses as set forth in 191—Chapter 11.

15.83(5) Indexed products training courses may be conducted and completed by classroom or self-study methods according to the rules in 191—Chapter 11.

15.83(6) CE providers of indexed products training shall comply with the reporting requirements as set forth in 191—Chapter 11.

15.83(7) CE providers of indexed products training shall issue certificates of completion according to the rules in 191—Chapter 11.

15.83(8) A producer may use the CE credits completed under the indexed products training requirement to meet the producer's continuing education requirement under 191—Chapter 11.

[**ARC 2296C**, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]

191—15.84(507B,522B) Insurer duties.

15.84(1) Each insurer shall establish a system to verify which of its appointed insurance producers have completed one training course on indexed products as required in this division.

15.84(2) An insurer shall verify that a producer has completed the required indexed products training before allowing the producer to sell an indexed product for that insurer.

15.84(3) For insurance producers under contract with or employed by a broker-dealer, general agent or independent agency, an insurer may enter into a contract with the broker-dealer, general agent or independent agency to establish and maintain a system of verification as required by subrule 15.84(1) with respect to those insurance producers. In such circumstances, the insurer shall make reasonable inquiry to ensure that the broker-dealer, general agent or independent agency is performing the functions required under subrules 15.84(1) and 15.84(2).

191—15.85(507B,522B) Verification of training. Insurers, producers and third-party contractors may verify a producer's completion of the indexed products training by accessing the division's Web site at www.iid.iowa.gov.

[**ARC 2296C**, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]

191—15.86(507B,522B) Penalties.

15.86(1) Insurers and third-party contractors that violate the rules of this division are subject to penalty under Iowa Code chapter 507B.

15.86(2) Producers who violate the rules of this division are subject to penalty under Iowa Code chapters 507B and 522B.

15.86(3) Continuing education providers that fail to follow the requirements of the rules of this division and the conduct requirements of 191—Chapter 11 are subject to penalty under 191—Chapter 11 and Iowa Code chapters 507B and 522B.

191—15.87(507B,522B) Compliance date.

15.87(1) A producer who provides advice or makes a sales presentation regarding an indexed product on or after January 1, 2008, shall have completed the indexed products training required by this division.

15.87(2) An Iowa-licensed insurer shall verify that, prior to the sale of any indexed products on or after January 1, 2008, any producer appointed by the insurer has completed the indexed products training required by this division.

Appendix I
LIFE INSURANCE COST AND BENEFIT DISCLOSURE

Definitions.

"Annual premium" for a basic policy or rider, for which the company reserves the right to change the premium, shall be the maximum annual premium.

"Cash dividend" means dividends which can be applied toward payment of gross premiums which comply with the illustrated scale.

"Equivalent level annual dividend" is calculated by applying the following steps:

1. Accumulate the annual cash dividends at 5 percent interest compounded annually to the end of the tenth and twentieth policy years.

2. Divide each accumulation of paragraph "1" by an interest factor that converts it into one equivalent level annual amount that, if paid at the beginning of each year, would accrue to the values in paragraph "1" over the respective periods stipulated in paragraph "1." If the period is 10 years, the factor is 13.207 and if the period is 20 years, the factor is 34.719.

3. Divide the results of paragraph "2" by the number of thousands of the equivalent level death benefit to arrive at the equivalent level annual dividend.

"Equivalent level death benefit" of a policy or term life insurance rider is an amount calculated as follows:

1. Accumulate the guaranteed amount payable upon death, regardless of the cause of death other than suicide, or other specifically enumerated exclusions, at the beginning of each policy year for 10 and 20 years at 5 percent interest compounded annually to the end of the tenth and twentieth policy years respectively.

2. Divide each accumulation of paragraph "1" by an interest factor that converts it into one equivalent level annual amount that, if paid at the beginning of each year, would accrue to the value in paragraph "1" over the respective periods stipulated in paragraph "1." If the period is 10 years, the factor is 13.207 and if the period is 20 years, the factor is 34.719.

"Generic name" means a short title which is descriptive of the premium and benefit patterns of a policy or a rider.

"Life insurance net payment cost index." The life insurance net payment cost index is calculated in the same manner as the comparable life insurance cost index except that the cash surrender value and any terminal dividend are set at zero.

"Life insurance surrender cost index." The life insurance surrender cost index is calculated by applying the following steps:

1. Determine the guaranteed cash surrender value, if any, available at the end of the tenth and twentieth policy years.

2. For participating policies, add the terminal dividend payable upon surrender, if any, to the accumulation of the annual cash dividends at 5 percent interest compounded annually to the end of the period selected and add this sum to the amount determined in subparagraph "1."

3. Divide the result of subparagraph "2" (subparagraph "1" for guaranteed-cost policies) by an interest factor that converts it into an equivalent level annual amount that, if paid at the beginning of each year, would accrue to the value in subparagraph "2" (subparagraph "1" for guaranteed-cost policies) over the respective periods stipulated in subparagraph "1." If the period is 10 years, the factor is 13.207 and if the period is 20 years, the factor is 34.719.

4. Determine the equivalent level premium by accumulating each annual premium payable for the basic policy or rider at 5 percent interest compounded annually to the end of the period stipulated in subparagraph "1" and dividing the result by the respective factors stated in subparagraph "3" (this amount is the annual premium payable for a level premium plan).

5. Subtract the result of subparagraph "3" from subparagraph "4."

6. Divide the result of subparagraph "5" by the number of thousands of the equivalent level death benefit to arrive at the life insurance surrender cost index.

"Policy summary," for the purposes of these rules, shall mean a written statement describing the elements of the policy including but not limited to:

1. A prominently placed title as follows: STATEMENT OF POLICY COST AND BENEFIT INFORMATION.

2. The name and address of the insurance producer or, if no producer is involved, a statement of the procedure to be followed in order to receive responses to inquiries regarding the policy summary.

3. The full name and home office or administrative office address of the company in which the life insurance policy is to be or has been written.

4. The generic name of the basic policy and each rider.

5. The following amounts, where applicable, for the first five policy years and representative policy years thereafter sufficient to clearly illustrate the premium and benefit patterns including, but not necessarily limited to, the years for which life insurance cost indexes are displayed and at least one age from 60 through 65 or maturity, whichever is earlier:

(a) The annual premium for the basic policy.

(b) The annual premium for each optional rider.

(c) Guaranteed amount payable upon death, at the beginning of the policy year regardless of the cause of death other than suicide and other specifically enumerated exclusions, which is provided by the basic policy and each optional rider, with benefits provided under the basic policy and each rider shown separately.

(d) Total guaranteed cash surrender values at the end of the year with values shown separately for the basic policy and each rider.

(e) Cash dividends payable at the end of the year with values shown separately for the basic policy and each rider. (Dividends need not be displayed beyond the twentieth policy year.)

(f) Guaranteed endowment amounts payable under the policy which are not included under guaranteed cash surrender values above.

6. The effective policy loan annual percentage interest rate, if the policy contains this provision, specifying whether this rate is applied in advance or in arrears. If the policy loan interest rate is variable, the policy summary includes the maximum annual percentage rate.

7. Life insurance cost indexes for 10 and 20 years but in no case beyond the premium paying period. Separate indexes are displayed for the basic policy and for each optional term life insurance rider. Such indexes need not be included for optional riders which are limited to benefits such as accidental death benefits, disability waiver of premium, preliminary term life insurance coverage of less than 12 months and guaranteed insurability benefits nor for basic policies or optional riders covering more than one life.

8. The equivalent level annual dividend, in the case of participating policies and participating optional term life insurance riders, under the same circumstances and for the same durations at which life insurance cost indexes are displayed.

9. A policy summary which includes dividends shall also include a statement that dividends are based on the company's illustrated scale and are not guaranteed and a statement in close proximity to the equivalent level annual dividend as follows: An explanation of the intended use of the equivalent level annual dividend is included in the life insurance buyer's guide.

10. A statement in close proximity to the life insurance cost indexes as follows: An explanation of the intended use of these indexes is provided in the life insurance buyer's guide.

11. The date on which the policy summary is prepared.

The policy summary must consist of a separate document. All information required to be disclosed must be set out in such a manner as not to minimize or render any portion thereof obscure. Any amounts which remain level for two or more years of the policy may be represented by a single number if it is clearly indicated what amounts are applicable for each policy year. Amounts in paragraph "5" of this definition shall be listed in total, not a per-thousand nor a per-unit basis. If more than one insured is covered under one policy or rider, guaranteed death benefits shall be displayed separately for each insured or for each class of insured if death benefits do not differ within the class. Zero amounts shall be displayed as zero and shall not be displayed as a blank space.

Appendix II
HIV ANTIBODY TEST
INFORMATION FORM FOR INSURANCE APPLICANT

AIDS

Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) is a life-threatening disorder of the immune system, caused by a virus, HIV. The virus is transmitted by sexual contact with an infected person, from an infected mother to her newborn infant, or by exposure to infected blood (as in needle sharing during IV drug use). Persons at high risk of contracting AIDS include males who have had sexual contact with another man, intravenous drug users, hemophiliacs, and persons who have had sexual contact with any of these persons. AIDS does not typically develop until a person has been infected with HIV for several years. A person may remain free of symptoms for years after becoming infected. Infected persons have a 25 percent to 50 percent chance of developing AIDS over the next ten years.

The HIV antibody test:

Before consenting to testing, please read the following important information:

1. Purpose. This test is being run to determine whether you may have been infected with HIV. If you are infected, you are probably not insurable. This test is not a test for AIDS; AIDS can only be diagnosed by medical evaluation.

2. Positive test results. If you test positive, you should seek medical follow-up with your personal physician. If your test is positive, you may be infected with HIV.

3. Accuracy. An HIV test will be considered positive only after confirmation by a laboratory procedure that the state health officer has determined to be highly accurate. Nonetheless, the HIV antibody test is not 100 percent accurate. Possible errors include:

a. False positives: This test gives a positive result, even though you are not infected. This happens rarely and is more common in persons who have not engaged in high-risk behavior. Retesting should be done to help confirm the validity of a positive test.

b. False negatives: The test gives a negative result, even though you are infected with HIV. This happens most commonly in recently infected persons; it takes at least 4 to 12 weeks for a positive test result to develop after a person is infected.

4. Side effects. A positive test result may cause you significant anxiety. A positive test may result in uninsurability for life, health, or disability insurance policies for which you may apply in the future. Although prohibited by law, discrimination in housing, employment, or public accommodations may result if your test results become known to others. A negative result may create a false sense of security.

5. Disclosure of results. A positive test result will be reported to you in one of the following ways. You may choose to have information about a positive test result communicated to you through your physician or through the alternative testing site. If you do not designate a physician or an alternative testing site to receive the information, the information about a positive test result will be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health, and the Iowa Department of Public Health will contact you.

6. Confidentiality. Like all medical information, HIV test results are confidential. An insurer, insurance agent, or insurance-support organization is required to maintain the confidentiality of HIV test results. However, certain disclosures of your test results may occur, including those authorized by consent forms that you may have signed as part of your overall application. Your test results may be provided to the Medical Information Bureau, a national insurance data bank. Your insurance agent will provide you with additional written information about this subject at your request.

7. Prevention. Persons who have a history of high-risk behavior should change these behaviors to prevent getting or giving AIDS, regardless of whether they are tested. Specific important changes in behavior include safe sex practices (including condom use for sexual contact with someone other than a long-term monogamous partner) and not sharing needles.

8. Information. Further information about HIV testing and AIDS can be obtained by contacting the CDC national health information hotline, 1-800-CDC-INFO (1-800-232-4636); TTY 1-888-232-6348; www.cdc.gov/info.

INFORMED CONSENT

I hereby authorize the company and its designated medical facilities to draw samples of my blood or other bodily fluid for the purpose of laboratory testing to provide applicable medical information concerning my insurability. These tests may include but are not limited to tests for: cholesterol and related blood lipids; diabetes; liver or kidney disorders; infection by the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (HIV) virus (if permitted by law); immune disorders; or the presence of medications, drugs, nicotine or other metabolites. The tests will be done by a medically accepted procedure which is extremely reliable.

If an HIV Antibody Screen is performed, it will be performed only by a certified laboratory and according to the following medical protocol:

1. An initial ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test will be done.

a. If the initial ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test is positive, it will be repeated.

b. If the initial ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test is negative, a negative finding will be reported to the company.

2. If the initial ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test is positive, it will be repeated.

a. If the second ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test is also positive, a Western Blot blood or other bodily fluid test will be performed to confirm the positive results of the two ELISA blood or other bodily fluid tests.

b. If the second ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test is negative, a third ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test will be performed. If the third ELISA blood or other bodily fluid test is positive, a Western Blot blood or other bodily fluid test will be performed to confirm the previous positive results. If the third blood or other bodily fluid test is negative, a negative result will be reported to the company.

3. Only if at least two ELISA blood or other bodily fluid tests and a Western Blot blood or other bodily fluid test are all positive will the result be reported as a positive. All other results will be reported as negative to the company.

Without a court order or written authorization from me, these results will be made known only to the company and its reinsurers (if involved in the underwriting process). The company will provide results of all tests to a physician of my choice. Positive test results to the HIV Antibody Screen will be disclosed only to my physician or an alternative testing site as I direct below. If I do not designate a physician or alternative testing site to receive the results, the company will provide results of a positive HIV test to the Iowa Department of Public Health. In addition, the company may make a brief report to MIB, Inc., in a manner described in the Pre-notice which I received as a part of the application process. The only information the company will report to MIB, Inc. is that positive results were obtained from a blood or other bodily fluid test. The company will not report what tests were performed or that the positive result was for HIV antibodies.

These organizations will be the only ones maintaining this information in any type of file except as required by law. Positive HIV Antibody Screen results are to be reported to: (elect one) □ the Alternative Testing Site or □ my physician; _____

(name and address of attending physician)

This authorization will be valid for 90 days from the date below.

Dated At: _____Day _____ Month _____, 20 _____

Witness _____ Proposed Insured: _____

Producer (Signature) (Signature)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 505.16.

[**ARC 2602C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

Appendix III
COMPLAINT RECORD

Column A	Column B		Column C	Column D	Column E	Column F	Column G	Column H
Company Identification Number	Function Code	Reason Code	Line Type	Company Disposition after Complaint Received	Date Received	Date Closed	Insurance Division Complaint	State of Origin
(Producer's Number)								

Explanation

A. Company Identification Number. As noted, this refers to the identification number of the complaint and shall also include the license number, name, or other means of identifying any licensee of the Insurance Division, such as a producer that may have been involved in the complaint.

B. Function Code. Complaints are to be classified by function(s) of the company involved. Separate classifications are to be maintained for underwriting, marketing and sales, claims, policyholder service and miscellaneous.
Reason Code. Complaints are also to be classified by the nature of the complaint. The following is the classification required for each function specified above.

1) Underwriting
   a) Premium and rating
   b) Refusal to insure
   c) Cancellation/renewal
   d) Delays
   e) Unfair discrimination
   f) Endorsement/rider
   g) Group conversion
   h) Medicare supplement violation
   i) Miscellaneous (not covered by above)
2) Marketing and Sales
   a) General advertising
   b) Misrepresentation
   c) Producer handling
   d) Replacement
   e) Delays
   f) Miscellaneous (not covered by above)
3) Claims
   a) Post claim underwriting
   b) Delays
   c) Unsatisfactory settlement/offer
   d) Coordination of benefits
   e) Cost containment
   f) Denial of claim
   g) Miscellaneous (not covered by above)
4) Policyholder service
   a) Premium notice/billing
   b) Cash value
   c) Delays/no response
   d) Premium refund
   e) Coverage question
   f) Miscellaneous (not covered by above)
5) Miscellaneous

C. Line Type. Complaints are to be classified according to the line of insurance involved as follows:
1) Automobile
2) Fire
3) Homeowners-Farmowners
4) Crop
5) Life and Annuity
6) Accident and Health
7) Miscellaneous (not covered by above)

D. Company Disposition After Receipt. The complaint record shall note the disposition of the complaint.
The following examples illustrate the type of information called for, but are not intended to be required language nor to exhaust the possibilities:
1. Policy issued/restored.
2. Refund.
3. Claim settled.
4. Delay resolved.
5. Question of fact.
6. Contract provision/legal issue.
7. No jurisdiction.

E. Date Received. This refers to the date the complaint was received.

F. Date Closed. This refers to the date on which the complaint was disposed of whether by one action or a series of actions as may be present in connection with some complaints.

G. Insurance Department Complaint. Complaints are to be classified so as to indicate if the com plaint was from an insurance department.

H. State of Origin. The complaint record should note the state from which the complaint originated. Ordinarily this will be the state of residence of the complainant.

Appendix IV
DISCLOSURE FORM FOR SMALL FACE AMOUNT LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

Important Information About Your Policy

The premiums you'll pay for your policy may be more than the amount of your coverage (the face amount). You can find both the face amount and the annual premium in your policy. Look for the page labeled [use the label the company uses for that information, such as "Statement of Policy Cost and Benefit Information"].

- Usually, you can figure out how many years it will take until the premiums paid will be greater than the face amount. For an estimate, divide the face amount by the annual premium. Several factors may affect how many years this might take for *your* policy. These include not paying premiums when due, taking out a policy loan, surrendering your policy for cash, policy riders, payment of dividends, if applicable, and changes in the face amount.
- Many factors will affect how much your life insurance costs. Some are your age and health, the face amount of the policy, and the cost of a policy rider. You may be able to pay less for your insurance if you answer health questions. You may also pay less if you pay your premiums less often.
- Ask your insurance agent or your insurance company if you have any questions about your premiums, your coverage, or anything else about your policy.

If You Change Your Mind . . .

- You can get a full refund of premiums you've paid if you return your policy and cancel your coverage. You *must* do this within the number of days stated on your policy's front page. To return the policy for a full refund, send it back to the agent or the company.
- If you stop paying premiums or cancel your policy *after* the time that a full refund is available, you have specific rights. Ask your insurance agent or your insurance company about your rights.

Contact Information

If you have questions about your insurance policy, ask your agent or your company. If your agent isn't available, contact your insurance company at [provide telephone number (including toll-free number if available), address and Web site (if available)].

APPENDIX V

Annuity Illustration Example

[The following illustration is an example only and does not reflect specific characteristics of any actual product for sale by any company]

ABC Life Insurance Company

Company Product Name

Flexible Premium Fixed Deferred Annuity with a Market Value Adjustment (MVA)

An Illustration Prepared for John Doe by John Agent on mm/dd/yyyy

(Contact us at Policyownerservice@ABCLife.com or 555-555-5555.)

Sex: Male	Initial Premium Payment: $100,000.00
Age at Issue: 54	Planned Annual Premium Payments: None
Annuitant: John Doe	Tax Status: Nonqualified
Oldest Age at Which Annuity Payments Can Begin: 95	Withdrawals: None Illustrated

Initial Interest Guarantee Period	5 Years
Initial Guaranteed Interest Crediting Rates	
First Year (reflects first year only interest bonus credit of 0.75%):	4.15%
Remainder of Initial Interest Guarantee Period:	3.40%
Market Value Adjustment Period:	5 Years
Minimum Guaranteed Interest Rate After Initial Interest Guarantee Period*:	3%

*After the Initial Interest Guarantee Period, a new interest rate will be declared annually. This rate cannot be lower than the Minimum Guaranteed Interest Rate.

Annuity Income Options and Illustrated Monthly Income Values

This annuity is designed to pay an income that is guaranteed to last as long as the Annuitant lives. When annuity income payments are to begin, the income payment amounts will be determined by applying an annuity income rate to the annuity Account Value.

Annuity income options include the following:

- Periodic payments for Annuitant's life
- Periodic payments for Annuitant's life with payments guaranteed for a certain number of years
- Periodic payments for Annuitant's life with payments continuing for the life of a survivor annuitant

Illustrated Annuity Income Option: Monthly payments for Annuitant's life with payments guaranteed for 10-year period.

Assumed Age When Payments Start: 70

	Account Value	Monthly Annuity Income Rate/$1,000 of Account Value*	Monthly Annuity Income
Based on Rates Guaranteed in the Contract	$164,798	$5.00	$823.99
Based on Rates Currently Offered by the Company	$171,976	$6.50	$1,117.84

*If, at the time of annuitization, the annuity income rates currently offered by the company are higher than the annuity income rates guaranteed in the contract, the current rates will apply.

ABC Life Insurance Company
Company Product Name
Flexible Premium Fixed Deferred Annuity with a Market Value Adjustment (MVA)
An Illustration Prepared for John Doe by John Agent on mm/dd/yyyy
(Contact us at Policyownerservice@ABCLife.com or 555-555-5555.)

		Values Based on Guaranteed Rates				Values Based on Assumption That Initial Guaranteed Rates Continue		
Contract Year/Age	Premium Payment	Interest Crediting Rate	Account Value	Cash Surrender Value Before MVA	Minimum Cash Surrender Value After MVA	Interest Crediting Rate	Account Value	Cash Surrender Value Before and After MVA
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
1 / 55	$ 100,000	4.15%	$ 104,150	$ 95,818	$ 92,000	4.15%	$ 104,150	$ 95,818
2 / 56	0	3.40%	107,691	100,153	93,000	3.40%	107,691	100,513
3 / 57	0	3.40%	111,353	104,671	95,614	3.40%	111,353	104,671
4 / 58	0	3.40%	115,139	109,382	98,482	3.40%	115,139	109,382
5 / 59	0	3.40%	119,053	114,291	114,291	3.40%	119,053	114,291
6 / 60	0	3.00%	122,625	118,946	118,946	3.40%	123,101	119,408
7 / 61	0	3.00%	126,304	123,778	123,778	3.40%	127,287	124,741
8 / 62	0	3.00%	130,093	130,093	130,093	3.40%	131,614	131,614
9 / 63	0	3.00%	133,996	133,996	133,996	3.40%	136,089	136,089
10 / 64	0	3.00%	138,015	138,015	138,015	3.40%	140,716	140,716
11 / 65	0	3.00%	142,156	142,156	142,156	3.40%	145,501	145,501
16 / 70	0	3.00%	164,798	164,798	164,798	3.40%	171,976	171,976
21 / 75	0	3.00%	191,046	191,046	191,046	3.40%	203,268	203,268
26 / 80	0	3.00%	221,474	221,474	221,474	3.40%	240,255	240,255
31 / 85	0	3.00%	256,749	256,749	256,749	3.40%	283,972	283,972
36 / 90	0	3.00%	297,643	297,643	297,643	3.40%	335,643	335,643
41 / 95	0	3.00%	345,050	345,050	345,050	3.40%	396,717	396,717

For column descriptions, turn to page 3

Column Descriptions

(1) **Ages** shown are measured from the Annuitant's age at issue.

(2) **Premium Payments** are assumed to be made at the beginning of the Contract Year shown.

Values Based on Guaranteed Rates

(3) **Interest Crediting Rates** shown are annual rates; however, interest is credited daily. During the Initial Interest Guarantee Period, values developed from the Initial Premium Payment are illustrated using the Initial Guaranteed Interest Rate(s) declared by the insurance company, which include an additional first year only interest bonus credit of 0.75%. The interest rates will be guaranteed for the Initial Interest Guarantee Period, subject to an MVA. After the Initial Interest Guarantee Period, a new renewal interest rate will be declared annually, but can never be less than the Minimum Guaranteed Interest Rate shown.

(4) **Account Value** is the amount you have at the end of each year if you leave your money in the contract until you start receiving annuity payments. It is also the amount available upon the Annuitant's death if it occurs before annuity payments begin. The death benefit is not affected by surrender charges or the MVA.

(5) **Cash Surrender Value Before MVA** is the amount available at the end of each year if you surrender the contract (after deduction of any Surrender Charge) but before the application of any MVA. Surrender charges are applied to the Account Value according to the schedule below until the surrender charge period ends, which may be after the Initial Interest Guarantee Period has ended.

Years Measured from Premium Payment:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8+
Surrender Charges:	8%	7%	6%	5%	4%	3%	2%	0%

(6) **Minimum Cash Surrender Value After MVA** is the minimum amount available at the end of each year if you surrender your contract before the end of five years, no matter what the MVA is. The minimum is set by law. The amount you receive may be higher or lower than the cash surrender value due to the application of the MVA, but never lower than this minimum. Otherwise the MVA works as follows: If the interest rate available on new contracts offered by the company is LOWER than your Initial Guaranteed Interest Rate, the MVA will INCREASE the amount you receive. If the interest rate available on new contracts offered by the company is HIGHER than your Initial Guaranteed Interest Rate, the MVA will DECREASE the amount you receive. Page 4 of this illustration provides additional information concerning the MVA.

Values Based on Assumption That Initial Guaranteed Rates Continue

(7) **Interest Crediting Rates** are the same as in Column (3) for the Initial Interest Guarantee Period. After the Initial Interest Guarantee Period, a new renewal interest rate will be declared annually. For the purposes of calculating the values in this column, it is assumed that the Initial Guaranteed Interest Rate (without the bonus) will continue as the new renewal interest rate in all years. The actual renewal interest rates are not subject to an MVA and will very likely NOT be the same as the illustrated renewal interest rates.

(8) **Account Value** is calculated the same way as Column (4).

(9) **Cash Surrender Value Before and After MVA** is the Cash Surrender Value at the end of each year assuming that Initial Guaranteed Interest Rates continue, and that the continuing rates are the rates offered by the company on new contracts. In this case, the MVA would be zero, and Cash Surrender Values before and after the MVA would be the same.

Important Note: This illustration assumes you will take **no** withdrawals from your annuity before you begin to receive periodic income payments. **Withdrawals will reduce both the annuity Account Value and the Cash Surrender Value.** You may make partial withdrawals of up to 10% of your account value each contract year without paying surrender charges. Excess withdrawals (above 10%) and full withdrawals will be subject to surrender charges.

This illustration assumes the annuity's current interest crediting rates will not change. It is likely that they will change and actual values may be higher or lower than those in the illustration.

The values in this illustration are not guarantees or even estimates of the amounts you can expect from your annuity. For more information, read the annuity disclosure and annuity buyer's guide.

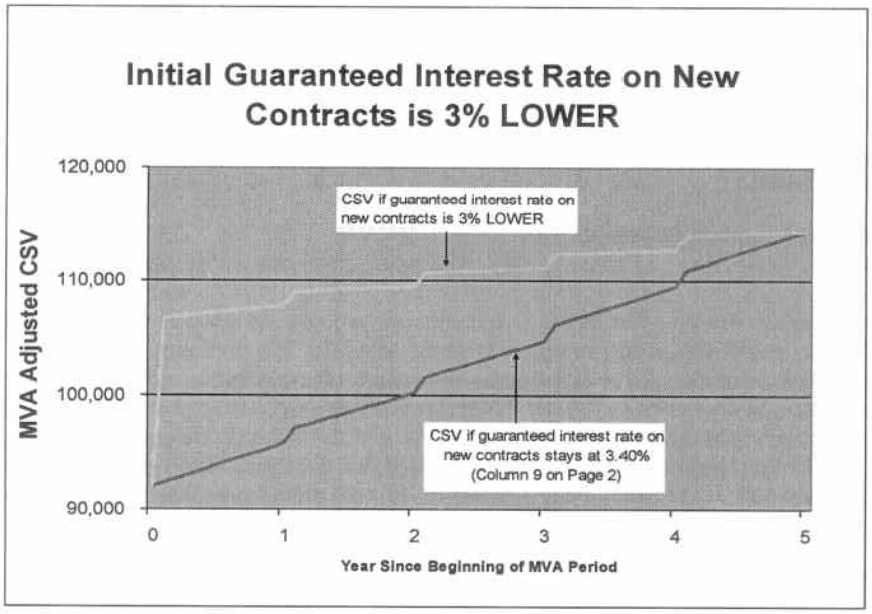
MVA-Adjusted Cash Surrender Values (CSVs) Under Sample Scenarios

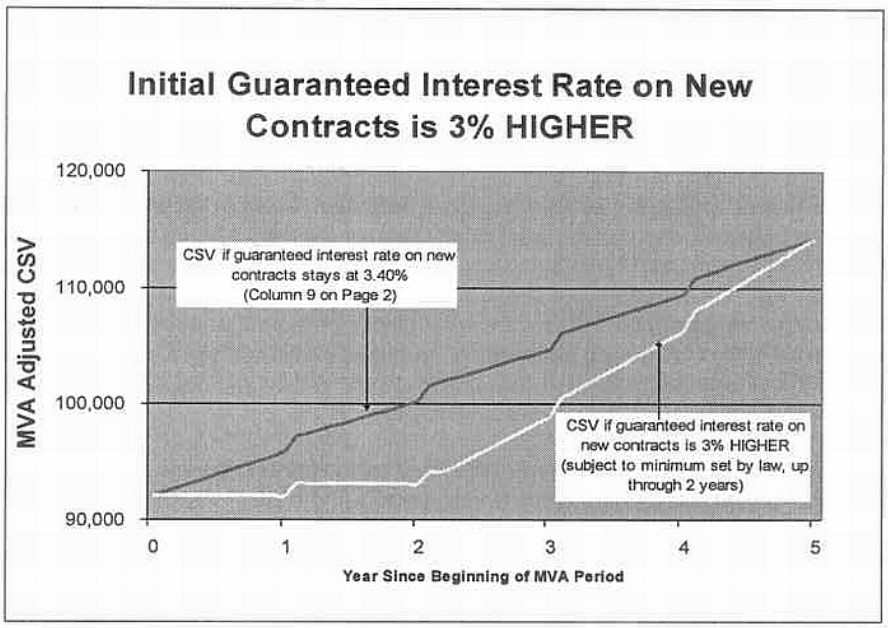
The graphs below* show MVA-adjusted Cash Surrender Values (CSVs) during the first five years of the contract, as illustrated on page 2 ($100,000 single premium, a 5-year MVA Period) under two sample scenarios, as described below.

Graph #1 shows if the interest rate on new contracts is 3% LOWER than your Initial Guaranteed Interest Rate, the MVA will increase the amount you receive (green line). The pink line shows the Cash Surrender Values if the Initial Guaranteed Interest Rates continue (from Column (9) on Page 2).

Graph #2 shows if the interest rate on new contracts is 3% HIGHER than your Initial Guaranteed Interest Rate, the MVA will decrease the amount you receive, but not below the minimum set by law (Column (6) on Page 2), which in this scenario limits the decrease for the first 2 years (yellow line). The pink line shows the Cash Surrender Values if the Initial Guaranteed Interest Rates continue (from Column (9) on Page 2).

These graphs and the sample guaranteed interest rates on new contracts used are for demonstration purposes only and are not intended to be a projection of how guaranteed interest rates on new contracts are likely to behave.





*Color not reproducible in the Iowa Administrative Code.

Page 4 of 4

[**ARC 0035C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 507B and 522B.

[Filed 8/1/63, amended 11/21/63, 11/16/65, 1/13/71, 10/11/72, 7/3/75]
[Filed 12/1/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/20/76]
[Filed 2/17/76, Notice 12/15/75—published 3/8/76, effective 4/13/76]
[Filed 4/26/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/3/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 9/14/76, Notice 6/14/76—published 10/6/76, effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 1/7/77, Notice 10/20/76—published 1/26/77, effective 3/2/77]
[Filed emergency 12/12/77—published 12/28/77, effective 1/1/78]
[Filed 12/21/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/15/79][1]
[Filed 2/1/80, Notice 12/12/79—published 2/20/80, effective 3/26/80]
[Filed 11/5/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/25/81, effective 12/31/81][2]
[Filed emergency 2/26/82—published 3/17/82, effective 3/11/82]
[Filed 5/7/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 4/3/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 4/24/85, effective 5/29/85]
[Filed emergency 8/7/86—published 8/27/86, effective 8/15/86]
[Editorially transferred from [510] to [191], IAC Supp. 10/22/86; see IAB 7/30/86]
[Filed 1/23/87, Notice 11/5/86—published 2/11/87, effective 3/18/87]
[Filed 10/2/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 10/21/87, effective 11/25/87]
[Filed emergency 6/24/88—published 7/13/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 7/8/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 7/27/88, effective 9/1/88]
[Filed 7/8/88, Notice 5/18/88—published 7/27/88, effective 11/1/88]◊
[Filed 12/9/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 9/5/90, effective 10/10/90]
[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 11/25/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 4/23/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 6/16/93]
[Filed 12/26/96, Notice 11/6/96—published 1/15/97, effective 2/19/97]
[Filed 3/5/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 3/24/99, effective 4/28/99]
[Filed 11/24/99, Notice 6/16/99—published 12/15/99, effective 7/1/00]

[Filed 1/4/02, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/23/02, effective 2/27/02]
[Filed 7/3/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 7/23/03, effective 8/27/03][3]
[Filed emergency 4/7/04—published 4/28/04, effective 4/7/04]
[Filed 12/15/04, Notice 10/27/04—published 1/5/05, effective 2/9/05]
[Filed 7/28/06, Notice 6/21/06—published 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06]
[Filed 11/2/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 3/9/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/28/07, effective 5/2/07]
[Filed 10/30/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7796B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 5/22/09]
[Filed ARC 7965B (Notice ARC 7797B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09]
[Filed ARC 7964B (Notice ARC 7795B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09]
[Filed ARC 8934B (Notice ARC 8768B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 7/14/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9498B (Notice ARC 9398B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 6/8/11]
[Filed ARC 0035C (Notice ARC 9941B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 2258C (Notice ARC 2173C, IAB 9/30/15), IAB 11/25/15, effective 12/30/15]
[Filed ARC 2296C (Notice ARC 2201C, IAB 10/14/15), IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]
[Filed ARC 2602C (Notice ARC 2429C, IAB 3/2/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 The Administrative Rules Review Committee at their February 13, 1979, meeting delayed the effective date of rules 15.90 to 15.93 seventy days.

2 Effective date (12/31/81) of rules 15.9 and 15.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee.

3 At its meeting held August 13, 2003, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay the effective date of 15.43(10) until adjournment of the 2004 Session of the General Assembly.

CHAPTER 76
EXTERNAL REVIEW

191—76.1(514J) Purpose. This chapter is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 514J and the federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, Pub. L. No. 111-148 as amended by the federal Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111-152, which amends the Public Health Service Act and adopts, in part, new 42 U.S.C. Section 300gg-19. These rules address issues which are unique to the external review process in this state and provide a uniform process for covered persons of health carriers providing health insurance coverage or the covered persons' authorized representatives to request and receive an external review of adverse determinations and final adverse determinations as defined in Iowa Code sections 514J.102(1) and 514J.102(18) and as referenced in Iowa Code section 514J.109(1). Health carriers defined in Iowa Code section 514J.102(23), and included in paragraph 76.2(2)*"c"* are subject to these rules.
[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.2(514J) Applicable law and definitions.

76.2(1) The rules contained in this chapter shall apply to any health benefit plan as defined in Iowa Code section 514J.102(19) other than those excluded under Iowa Code section 514J.103(2), for any plan that is offered or issued by a health carrier as defined in Iowa Code section 514J.102(23), if the plan was issued in Iowa, and if the external review request is filed with the commissioner on or after July 1, 2011.

76.2(2) For purposes of this chapter, the definitions in Iowa Code chapter 514J shall apply. In addition:

a. For purposes of applying the exemption in Iowa Code section 514J.103(2)*"b,"* "Medicare supplement policy of insurance" shall mean the same as "Medicare supplement policy" as defined in rule 191—37.3(514D).

b. For purposes of this chapter, the definition of "adverse determination" in Iowa Code section 514J.102 shall include experimental or investigational treatment adverse determinations, as set forth in Iowa Code section 514J.109.

c. For purposes of this chapter, the definition of "health carrier" may include an employer self-funded plan if the employer chooses to opt in to comply with these rules.
[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.3(514J) Disclosure requirements. The description of external review procedures required by Iowa Code section 514J.116 shall be in the form of Appendix A or substantially similar language approved by the commissioner.
[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.4(514J) External review request.

76.4(1) Except for requests for expedited review, the covered person or the covered person's authorized representative shall submit a written request for external review (completed Appendix B) to the commissioner by personal delivery, by mail, by fax or by electronic transmission, including a copy of the health carrier's written notice containing the final adverse determination, within the time periods specified in Iowa Code section 514J.107(1) or 514J.109(1), as applicable. The request form and notice shall be submitted to the commissioner at Iowa Insurance Division, Two Ruan Center, 601 Locust, Fourth Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50309; fax (515)281-3059; or e-mail iid.marketregulation@iid.iowa.gov.

76.4(2) Requests for expedited review may be made orally, and the commissioner may require submission of additional documentation such as physician certifications or medical information releases as is deemed practicable under the time constraints.

76.4(3) There is no charge or fee for submitting a request for external review.
[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.5(514J) Communication between covered person, health carrier, independent review organization and the commissioner.

76.5(1) Notices or other communications required by Iowa Code chapter 514J between the commissioner, the health carrier and the independent review organization shall be by e-mail or facsimile, unless otherwise specified, and shall be documented to prove transmission and receipt of the communication.

76.5(2) Notices or other communications required by Iowa Code chapter 514J from the commissioner, the health carrier or the independent review organization to the covered person shall be by e-mail, facsimile or overnight mail, and shall be documented to prove transmission and receipt of the communication.

76.5(3) The covered person or covered person's representative may provide notifications and communications to the health carrier, independent review organization and the commissioner as required by Iowa Code chapter 514J by e-mail, facsimile or overnight mail, but also may do so by first-class mail or personal delivery.

76.5(4) Any time periods or deadlines specified in Iowa Code chapter 514J shall commence upon receipt of the notice or communication and cease upon the transmission of the subsequent notice or communication.

[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.6(514J) Assignment of independent review organization by the commissioner.

76.6(1) The assignment by the commissioner of an independent review organization pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 514J shall be by rotation among approved independent review organizations.

76.6(2) Upon assignment by the commissioner of an independent review organization, in addition to providing notice to the health carrier and the covered person or covered person's representative as required by Iowa Code chapter 514J, the commissioner shall provide notice of the assignment to the independent review organization.

76.6(3) Within two business days of receipt by the independent review organization of notice from the commissioner pursuant to subrule 76.6(2), the independent review organization shall make a determination of its ability to perform the external review and advise the commissioner if the independent review organization is unable to perform the review due to conflict of interest or due to lack of expertise or qualification for the particular subject matter of the review.

[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.7(514J) Decision notification. The independent review organization shall immediately provide a copy of a draft of the decision to the commissioner for review. The commissioner shall review the draft of the decision to verify that the independent review organization has included in its draft of the decision the requirements set forth in Iowa Code section 514J.107, 514J.108, or 514J.109. The commissioner shall make any suggestions for changes to make the draft of the decision comply with the requirements. The independent review organization shall make such required changes within two business days. Once the commissioner determines that the decision meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 514J.107, 514J.108, or 514J.109, as applicable, the independent review organization shall immediately send the decision to the commissioner, the health carrier, and the covered person or covered person's authorized representative. The decision approved by the commissioner shall be delivered by telephone, fax or electronic transmission to the health carrier, the commissioner and the covered person or covered person's authorized representative, and a hard copy of the decision also shall be delivered by mail to the covered person or covered person's authorized representative.

[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.8(514J) Health carrier information.

76.8(1) Each health carrier shall provide to the commissioner the name, title, telephone number, fax number and e-mail address of the individual who shall be the health carrier's contact person for

external review procedures. The carrier's contact person or an appointed alternate shall be available to the commissioner during the Iowa insurance division's normal business hours, 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, central time, excluding state holidays. Any change in personnel or contact information shall be immediately sent to the commissioner.

76.8(2) Each health carrier shall make available to the commissioner upon request within five business days a detailed description of the process the health carrier has in place to ensure compliance with the requirements found in this chapter and in Iowa Code chapter 514J. The description shall include:

a. An explanation of how the carrier determines when a person has qualified for external review and should receive a notice from the carrier, and

b. A copy of the notice sent to persons who fall within the scope of the law.

76.8(3) Each health carrier shall provide to the commissioner, upon request, information set forth in Iowa Code section 514J.114(2)*"b,"* in a format substantially similar to Appendix D, or as approved by the commissioner.

[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.9(514J) Certification of independent review organization.

76.9(1) In addition to the minimum qualifications set forth in Iowa Code section 514J.112, the following minimum standards are required for certification as an independent review organization:

a. The applicant shall provide a description of the procedures employed to comply with Iowa Code section 514J.112(1)*"a."*

b. The applicant shall provide the number of reviewers retained by the independent review organization and a description of the areas of expertise available from such reviewers and the types of cases such reviewers are qualified to review.

c. The applicant shall provide the names and résumés of all directors, officers, and executives of the independent review organization.

d. The applicant shall provide a description of the fees to be charged to the carrier by the independent review organization for external reviews.

e. The applicant shall provide the name of the medical director or health professional director responsible for the supervision and oversight of the independent review procedure.

76.9(2) The independent review organization shall develop written policies and procedures to ensure adherence to the requirements of this chapter and Iowa Code chapter 514J by any contractor, subcontractor, subvendor, agent or employee affiliated with the certified independent review organization.

76.9(3) In addition to the toll-free telephone service required by Iowa Code section 514J.112(1)*"b,"* the independent review organization shall establish a facsimile and electronic mail service to receive information relating to external reviews pursuant to this chapter and Iowa Code chapter 514J.

76.9(4) The independent review organization shall provide the commissioner within ten business days of request such data, information, and reports as the commissioner determines necessary to evaluate the external review process established under Iowa Code chapter 514J or a report in the format of Appendix C to comply with Iowa Code section 514J.114(1).

76.9(5) Applications shall be submitted to the Commissioner of Insurance, Two Ruan Center, 601 Locust, Fourth Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50309; or as designated by the commissioner. Applications must be submitted in full to be considered. The form for initially approving and for reapproving independent review organizations required by Iowa Code section 514J.111(4) shall be in the form of Appendix E. If the commissioner designates an entity to review applications, the designee may charge a fee, as permitted by Iowa Code section 514J.111(5) and as approved by the commissioner. All applicants will be notified of the certification decision.

76.9(6) A list of certified independent review organizations shall be maintained by the commissioner and shall be available through the Web site of the Iowa insurance division, www.iid.state.ia.us.

[**ARC 9637B**, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11; **ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

191—76.10(514J) Fees charged by independent review organizations.

76.10(1) Fees charged by independent review organizations shall be reasonable.

76.10(2) A health carrier objecting to the fee charged by an independent review organization shall file a written notice with the commissioner and the independent review organization indicating the health carrier's objections to the fee and the reasons and any documentation for the objections.

76.10(3) Five days after receipt of the notice, the independent review organization may submit to the commissioner written documentation supporting the fee.

76.10(4) If the parties do not come to an agreement within 30 days of the initial notice, the commissioner or the commissioner's designee shall conduct a review of the fee and submissions and issue a written decision within 60 days. Factors to consider in determining whether a fee is unreasonable may include the following:

a. The time and labor required to perform the independent review;

b. The novelty and difficulty of the issues;

c. The skill requisite to perform the independent review properly;

d. The customary fee;

e. The experience, reputation and ability of the independent review organization and those performing the independent review.

76.10(5) A party may appeal the commissioner's decision pursuant to 191—Chapter 3.

[**ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12]

191—76.11(514J) Penalties.

76.11(1) *Independent review organizations.* The commissioner may withdraw the approval of an independent review organization for any of the following reasons:

a. Failure to maintain the minimum standards set forth in Iowa Code sections 514J.111 and 514J.112 or in subrule 76.9(1).

b. Failure to comply with any of the requirements in subrules 76.9(2) through 76.9(5) or rule 191—76.10(514J).

c. Failure to meet any time requirements for conducting a standard, an experimental or investigational, or an expedited external review.

d. Failure to comply with any other requirements set forth in this chapter or in Iowa Code chapter 514J.

76.11(2) *Health carriers.*

a. Failure to comply with any of the provisions of this chapter is a violation of Iowa Code chapter 507B.

b. The commissioner may require a health carrier to provide additional time for a covered person to request an external review or submit documentation if the health carrier failed to comply with any part of Iowa Code chapter 514J or of this chapter.

c. The commissioner may order restitution or take other corrective action pursuant to Iowa Code section 505.8(10).

[**ARC 9979B**, IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12; **ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 514J.

Appendix A

NOTICE OF APPEAL RIGHTS

You have a right to appeal any decision we make that denies payment on your claim or your request for coverage of a health care service or treatment.

You may request additional explanation when your claim or request for coverage of a health care service or treatment is denied or the health care service or treatment you received was not fully covered. Contact us when you:

- Do not understand the reason for denial;
- Do not understand why the health care service or treatment was not fully covered;
- Do not understand why a request for coverage of a health care service or treatment was denied;
- Cannot find the applicable provision in your Benefit Plan Document;
- Want a copy (free of charge) of the guidelines, criteria or clinical rationale that we used to make our decision; or
- Disagree with the denial or the amount not covered and you want to appeal.

If your claim was denied due to missing or incomplete information, you or your health care provider may resubmit the claim to us with the necessary information to complete the claim.

Internal Appeal: All appeals to us for claim denials (or any decision that does not cover expenses you believe should have been covered) must be sent to [insert address of the health carrier contact person where appeals should be sent] within **180 days** of the date you receive our denial. We will provide a full and fair review of your claim by individuals associated with us, but who were not involved in making the initial denial of your claim. You may provide us with additional information that relates to your claim, and you may request copies of information that we have that pertains to your claim. We will notify you of our decision in writing within **30 days** of receiving your appeal. If you do not receive our decision within **30 days** of receiving your appeal, you may be entitled to file a request for external review.

External Review: We have denied your request for the provision of or payment for a health care service or course of treatment. If our decision involved making a judgment as to the medical necessity, appropriateness, health care setting, level of care or effectiveness of the health care service or treatment you requested, **you may have a right to have our decision reviewed** by health care professionals who have no association with us. Requests for external review may be submitted to the Commissioner of Insurance.

You may obtain an external review if:

- Our decision involved the admission, availability of care, continued stay, or other health care service that is a covered benefit; and

- We denied, reduced or terminated the requested service or treatment or payment for the service or treatment because we determined it did not meet our requirements for medical necessity, health care setting, level of care or effectiveness of the health care service or treatment you requested.

- You have a medical condition that would seriously jeopardize your life or health or would jeopardize your ability to regain maximum function. In this situation, you may file a request for an **expedited external review** of our denial.

- The final adverse determination concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or a health care service for which you received emergency services, but you have not been discharged from a facility. In this situation, you or your authorized representative may request an **expedited external review**.

- Our denial to provide or pay for health care service or course of treatment is based on a determination that the service or treatment is experimental or investigational. In addition, if your treating health care professional certifies in writing that the recommended or requested health care service or treatment that is the subject of the recommendation or request would be significantly less effective if not promptly initiated, then you or your authorized representative may request an **expedited external review**.

You can obtain a copy of the External Review Request Form from: the Iowa Insurance Division, Two Ruan Center, 601 Locust, Fourth Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50309; telephone 877-955-1212 or 515-281-6348; facsimile 515-281-3059; Web site www.iid.iowa.gov.

Within **four months** after receipt of our notice containing the final adverse determination and this Notice of Appeal Rights, you should submit a request for external review to the Iowa Insurance Division, Two Ruan Center, 601 Locust, Fourth Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50309; telephone 877-955-1212 or 515-281-6348; facsimile 515-281-3059; e-mail iid.marketregulation@iid.iowa.gov.

For standard external review, a decision will be made within **45 days** after the independent review organization receives your request.

For details, please review your Benefit Plan Document, contact us, or contact the Iowa Insurance Division.

[**ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

Appendix B

EXTERNAL REVIEW REQUEST FORM

SECTION 1. ELIGIBILITY FOR EXTERNAL REVIEW

This External Review Request Form must be filed with the Iowa Insurance Division within **four months** after your health carrier denied, reduced or terminated the requested health care service or treatment or payment for the service or treatment. You or your authorized representative may request an external review under any of the following circumstances:

1. Your health carrier has made a determination that an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or other health care service that is a covered benefit does not meet the health carrier's requirements for medical necessity, appropriateness, health care setting, level of care or effectiveness, and the requested service or payment for the service is therefore denied, reduced, or terminated. **Please follow the directions in Sections 1 and 2, then submit completed Sections 3 and 4, Section 5 if applicable, and Section 7 if you are requesting an expedited review.**

2. Your health carrier has made a denial of coverage based on a determination that the health care service or treatment recommended or requested is experimental or investigational. **Please follow the directions in Sections 1 and 2, then submit completed Sections 3 and 4, Section 5 if applicable, Section 6, and Section 7 if you are requesting an expedited review.**

3. The final adverse determination concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or a health care service for which you received emergency services, but you have not been discharged from a facility. **Please follow the directions in Sections 1 and 2, then submit completed Sections 3 and 4, Section 5 if applicable, and Section 7.**

If coverage was denied for a service or treatment specifically listed in your health insurance policy as excluded from coverage (other than what is listed in paragraphs 1 and 2 above), you will not be eligible for external review.

You also will need to have completed any internal appeals with your health carrier before you can request an external review, unless:

1. You already did request an internal appeal with your health carrier and have not received a decision and it has been 30 days since you requested the appeal; or

2. Your health carrier has waived the requirement that you complete an internal appeal before requesting an external review; or

3. You need an expedited review because time is a factor in your treatment.

SECTION 2. WHAT TO SEND AND WHERE TO SEND IT

YOU MUST SUBMIT ITEMS 1 AND 2 BELOW:

1. This External Review Request Form, signed and dated, with the sections completed for your particular situation as described in Section 1. If you would like help completing your external review request for submission, contact the Consumer Assistance Program of the Iowa Insurance Division by calling 877-955-1212, or by e-mail at http://insuranceca.iowa.gov.

2. One of the following:

   a. The letter from the covered person's health carrier or utilization review company that states that the decision is final and that the covered person or the covered person's authorized representative has exhausted all internal appeal procedures;

   b. The letter from the covered person's health carrier or utilization review company that states it has waived the requirement to exhaust all of the health carrier's internal appeal procedures;

   c. A copy of the covered person's or the covered person's authorized representative's request for internal appeal and a statement that no decision from the health carrier has been received for 30 days; or

   d. A completed request for expedited review, Section 7 of this form.

WHERE TO SEND IT:

If you are requesting a standard external review, send all paperwork to the Iowa Insurance Division, Two Ruan Center, 601 Locust, Fourth Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50309; facsimile 515-281-3059; e-mail iid.marketregulation@iid.iowa.gov. If you have questions, telephone 877-955-1212 or 515-281-6348.

If you are requesting an expedited external review, call the Iowa Insurance Division (telephone 877-955-1212 or 515-281-6348) before sending your paperwork, and you will receive instructions on the quickest way to submit the application and supporting information.

SECTION 3. INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR ALL EXTERNAL REVIEW REQUESTS

APPLICANT NAME

The applicant is a:

☐ Covered Person/Patient

☐ Provider (the covered person/patient must complete Section 4)

☐ Authorized Representative (submit completed Sections 4 and 5)

COVERED PERSON/PATIENT INFORMATION

Covered Person's/Patient's Name:
Address:
Telephone Number:
Daytime:
Evening:
E-mail Address:
Fax Number:

INSURANCE INFORMATION

Name of Insurer or HMO:
Covered Person's Insurance ID Number and/or Policy Number:
Insurance Claim/Reference Number:
Insurer/HMO Mailing Address:
Insurer/HMO Telephone Number:
Insurer/HMO E-mail Address:
Insurer/HMO Fax Number:

EMPLOYER INFORMATION

Employer's Name:

Is the health coverage that you have through your employer a self-funded plan? (Y/N)_____.

Some self-funded plans may voluntarily provide external review, but may have different procedures. You should check with your employer.

HEALTH CARE PROVIDER INFORMATION

Treating Physician/Health Care Provider:
Address:
Contact Person:
Telephone Number:
E-mail Address:
Fax Number:
Patient Medical Record Number:

REASON FOR HEALTH CARRIER'S DENIAL

(Please check one.)

☐ The health care service or treatment was denied due to medical necessity, appropriateness, health care setting, level of care or effectiveness.

☐ The health care service or treatment is experimental or investigational (submit completed Section 6).

☐ Other: _____.

SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL REVIEW REQUEST

Enter a brief description of the claim and the request for health care service or treatment that was denied and attach a copy of the denial from your health carrier.

HEALTH CARE SERVICE OR TREATMENT DECISION IN DISPUTE

Describe in your own words the health care service or treatment decision in dispute and why you are appealing this denial. Indicate clearly the services being denied and the specific dates for the services being denied. Explain why you disagree. Attach additional pages if necessary and include available pertinent medical records, any information you received from your health carrier concerning the denial, any pertinent peer literature or clinical studies, and any additional information from your physician or health care provider that you want the independent review organization to consider.

SECTION 4. SIGNATURE AND RELEASE OF MEDICAL RECORDS

To appeal your health carrier's denial, you must sign and date this external review request form and consent to the release of medical records.

I, _____, hereby request an external review. I attest that the information provided in this application is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I authorize my insurance company and my health care providers to release all relevant medical or treatment records to the independent review organization and the Iowa Insurance Division. I understand that the independent review organization and the Iowa Insurance Division will use this information to make a determination on my external review and that the information will be kept confidential and will not be released to anyone else. This release is valid for one year.

_____

Signature of covered person/patient or legal representative (parent, guardian, conservator or other – please specify)

Date:

SECTION 5. APPOINTMENT OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

(Fill out this section only if someone else will be representing you in this request for external review.)

You can represent yourself, or you may ask another person, including your treating health care provider, to act as your authorized representative. You may revoke this authorization at any time.

I hereby authorize _____ to pursue my external review request on my behalf.

_____
Signature of covered person/patient or legal representative (parent, guardian, conservator or other – please specify)

Date:

Address of Authorized Representative:
Authorized Representative's Telephone Number:
Daytime:
Evening:
Fax Number:
E-mail Address:

SECTION 6. REQUEST FOR EXTERNAL REVIEW OF DENIALS BASED ON THE REASON THAT THE TREATMENT WAS EXPERIMENTAL OR INVESTIGATIONAL

PHYSICIAN CERTIFICATION: EXPERIMENTAL OR INVESTIGATIONAL DENIALS

(To Be Completed by Treating Physician)

I hereby certify that I am the treating physician for _____ (covered person's/patient's name) and that I have requested the authorization for a drug, device, procedure or therapy denied for coverage due to the insurance carrier's determination that the proposed therapy is experimental and/or investigational. I understand that in order for the covered person/patient to obtain the right to an external review of this denial, as treating physician I must certify that the covered person's/patient's medical condition meets certain requirements:

In my medical opinion as the insured's treating physician, I hereby certify to the following:

(**NOTE:** Requirements 1 through 3 below must all apply for the covered person/patient to qualify for an external review.)

1. The covered person/patient has a condition that qualifies under one or more of the following descriptions.

   (Please check all descriptions that apply.)

☐ Standard health care services or treatments have not been effective in improving the covered person's/patient's condition.

☐ Standard health care services or treatments are not medically appropriate for the covered person/patient.

☐ There is no available standard health care service or treatment covered by the health carrier that is more beneficial than the requested or recommended health care service or treatment.

2. The physician is a licensed, board-certified, or board-eligible physician qualified to practice in the area of medicine appropriate to treat the covered person's condition.

3. Scientifically valid studies using accepted protocols demonstrate that the health care service or treatment recommended or that is the subject of the adverse determination or final adverse determination is likely to be more beneficial to the covered person/patient than any available standard health care services or treatments.

Explain:

Please provide a description of the recommended or requested health care service or treatment that is the subject of the denial. (Attach additional information as necessary.)

Physician's Signature_____ Date: _____

Physician's Name (Please print.)_____

SECTION 7. REQUEST FOR EXPEDITED EXTERNAL REVIEW

CERTIFICATION OF TREATING HEALTH CARE PROVIDER FOR EXPEDITED EXTERNAL REVIEW REQUEST

(To Be Completed by Treating Health Care Provider)

NOTE TO THE TREATING HEALTH CARE PROVIDER:

The standard external review process can take up to 60 days from the date the patient's request for external review is received by the Iowa Insurance Division.

The independent review organization should complete an expedited external review within 72 hours.

This form is for the purpose of providing the certification necessary to trigger expedited review.

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that I am a treating health care provider for the patient, _____; and that one of the following is true: (Please check all that apply.)

☐ Adherence to the time frame for conducting a standard external review of the patient's appeal would, in my professional judgment, seriously jeopardize the life or health of the patient or would jeopardize the patient's ability to regain maximum function.

☐ The recommended or requested health care service or treatment that is the subject of the external review request would be significantly less effective if not promptly initiated.

☐ The final adverse determination concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or a health care service for which the patient received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

For this reason, the patient's appeal of the denial by the patient's health carrier of the requested health care service or course of treatment should be processed on an expedited basis.

Treating Health Care Provider's Signature_____ Date_____

Treating Health Care Provider's Name (Please print.) _____

Provider's Mailing Address:
Telephone Number:
E-mail Address:
Fax Number:

Licensure and Area of Clinical Specialty:

[**ARC 2601C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

Appendix C

IOWA INSURANCE DIVISION

INDEPENDENT REVIEW ORGANIZATION EXTERNAL REVIEW ANNUAL REPORT FORM

(Attach information to this form if necessary.)

External Review Annual Summary for 20__

Each independent review organization (IRO) shall submit upon request of the Commissioner an annual report with information for each health carrier in the aggregate for Iowa on external reviews performed and by type of health benefit plan.

1. IRO name:

   Filing date:

2. IRO address:

3. IRO Web site:

4. Name, e-mail address, telephone number and fax number of the person completing this form:

5. Name, title, e-mail address, telephone number and fax number of the person responsible for regulatory compliance and quality of external reviews:

6. Total number of requests for external review received from the Iowa Insurance Division during the reporting period:

7. Number of standard external reviews:

8. Average number of days the IRO required to reach a final decision in standard reviews:

9. Number of expedited reviews completed to a final decision:

10. Average number of days the IRO required to reach a final decision in expedited reviews:

11. Number of medical necessity reviews decided in favor of the health carrier:

    Briefly list procedures denied:

12. Number of medical necessity reviews decided in favor of the covered person/patient:

    Briefly list procedures approved:

13. Number of experimental/investigational reviews decided in favor of the health carrier:

    Briefly list procedures denied:

14. Number of experimental/investigational reviews decided in favor of the covered person/patient:

    Briefly list procedures approved:

15. Number of reviews terminated as the result of a reconsideration by the health carrier:

16. Number of reviews terminated by the covered person/patient prior to issuance by the IRO of external review decision:

17. Number of reviews declined due to possible conflict with:

    Health carrier:

    Covered person/patient:

    Health care provider:

    Describe possible conflicts of interest:

18. Number of reviews declined due to other reasons not reflected in #17 above:

Appendix D

IOWA INSURANCE DIVISION

HEALTH CARRIER EXTERNAL REVIEW ANNUAL REPORT FORM

(Attach information to this form if necessary.)

External Review Annual Summary for 20__

Each health carrier shall submit upon request of the Commissioner an annual report with information in the aggregate for Iowa and by type of health benefit plan.

1. Health carrier name:

2. Health carrier address:

3. Health carrier Web site:

4. Name, e-mail address, telephone number and fax number of the person completing this form:

5. Name, title, e-mail address, telephone number and fax number of the person responsible for regulatory compliance:

6. Total number of external review requests of the health carrier's adverse determinations and final adverse determinations received from the Iowa Insurance Division during the reporting period:

7. From the total number of external review requests provided in Question 6, the number of requests determined eligible for an external review:

8. Total number of external review requests resolved and, of those resolved, the number resolved upholding the adverse determination or final adverse determination of the health carrier and the number resolved reversing the adverse determination or final adverse determination of the health carrier:

9. Total number of external review requests that were terminated as the result of a reconsideration by the health carrier of its adverse determination or final adverse determination after the receipt of additional information from the covered person or the covered person's authorized representative:

Appendix E

INDEPENDENT REVIEW ORGANIZATION APPLICATION

1. BASIC INFORMATION:

   Name:

   Street Address:

   City, State, ZIP:

   Telephone (a toll-free telephone service to receive information related to external reviews 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, that is capable of accepting, recording, or providing appropriate instruction to incoming telephone callers outside normal business hours):

   Fax Number:

   E-mail Address:

   Director, Officer, or Executive Officer responsible for supervision and oversight of review procedures:

   Telephone:

   Fax Number:

   E-mail Address:

   Contact person to receive contacts, notices, and information from the Division:

   Telephone:

   Fax Number:

   E-mail Address:

2. Names and titles of all directors, officers, and executives:

3. Identify independent review accreditation by nationally recognized private accrediting entity:

4. Identify all clinical reviewers to be assigned by your IRO by name, general certification, and specialty or subspecialty certification:

   A clinical reviewer shall be a physician or other appropriate health care professional who is an expert in the treatment of the covered person's medical condition, is knowledgeable about the recommended or requested health care service or treatment through actual clinical experience treating patients with the same or similar medical condition, holds a nonrestricted license in a state of the United States and, for physicians, a current certification by a recognized American medical specialty board in the area or areas appropriate to the subject of the external review, and has no history of disciplinary actions or sanctions.

5. I, _____(authorized signatory), agree to the following undertakings and have provided attachments as required:

   a. To provide notices and conduct reviews within the specified time frames.

   b. To ensure the selection of qualified and impartial clinical reviewers and suitable matching of reviewers to specific cases.

c. To ensure the confidentiality of medical and treatment records and clinical review criteria.

d. To establish and maintain written procedures to ensure the IRO is unbiased.

Specifically, the IRO shall not own or control, be a subsidiary of, or in any way be owned or controlled by, or exercise control with, a health benefit plan, a national, state, or local trade association of health benefit plans, or a national, state, or local trade association of health care providers. Further, neither the independent review organization nor any clinical reviewer assigned by the independent organization to conduct an external review shall have a material professional, familial, or financial conflict of interest with the health carrier, the covered person or covered person's representative, any officer, director, or management employee of the health carrier, the health care professional, the health care professional's medical group or independent practice association recommending the health care service or treatment that is the subject of the external review, the facility at which the recommended health care service or treatment would be provided, the developer or manufacturer of the principal drug, device, procedure, or other therapy being recommended for the covered person whose health care service or treatment is the subject of the external review.

e. To maintain required records and provide access to those records by the commissioner upon request.

6. Set forth a description of fees to be charged by the independent review organization for external reviews:

[Filed 10/29/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed 4/10/00, Notice 1/12/00—published 5/3/00, effective 6/7/00]
[Filed 11/21/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9637B, IAB 7/27/11, effective 7/8/11]
[Filed ARC 9979B (Notice ARC 9854B, IAB 11/16/11), IAB 1/25/12, effective 2/29/12]
[Filed ARC 2601C (Notice ARC 2430C, IAB 3/2/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

CHAPTER 13
ISSUANCE OF TEACHER LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 14]

282—13.1(272) All applicants desiring Iowa licensure.

13.1(1) *Licenses, authorizations, certificates, and statements of professional recognition.* Licenses, authorizations, certificates, and statements of professional recognition are issued upon application filed on a form provided by the board of educational examiners and upon completion of the following:

a. *National criminal history background check.* An initial applicant will be required to submit a completed fingerprint packet that accompanies the application to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet will be assessed to the applicant.

b. *Iowa division of criminal investigation background check.* An Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) background check will be conducted on initial applicants. The fee for the evaluation of the DCI background check will be assessed to the applicant.

c. *Registries and records check.* A check of the following registries and records will be conducted on initial applicants: the sex offender registry under Iowa Code section 692A.121, the central registry for child abuse information established under Iowa Code chapter 235A, the central registry for dependent adult abuse information maintained under Iowa Code chapter 235B, and the information in the Iowa court information system available to the general public. The fee for checks of these registries and records will be assessed to the applicant.

13.1(2) *Temporary permits.* The executive director may issue a temporary permit to an applicant for any type of license, certification, or authorization issued by the board, after receipt of a fully completed application; determination that the applicant meets all applicable prerequisites for issuance of the license, certification, or authorization; and satisfactory evaluation of the Iowa criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall serve as evidence of the applicant's authorization to hold a position in Iowa schools, pending the satisfactory completion of the national criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall expire upon issuance of the requested license, certification, or authorization or 90 days from the date of issuance of the permit, whichever occurs first, unless the temporary permit is extended upon a finding of good cause by the executive director.

[**ARC 0563C**, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—13.2(272) Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions. Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.

282—13.3(272) Applicants from non-Iowa institutions. Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.

282—13.4(272) Applicants from foreign institutions. Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.

282—13.5(272) Teacher licenses. A license may be issued to applicants who fulfill the general requirements set out in subrule 13.5(1) and the specific requirements set out for each license.

13.5(1) *General requirements.* The applicant shall:

a. Have a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.

b. Have completed a state-approved teacher education program.

c. Have completed the teacher preparation coursework set forth in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5).

d. Have completed student teaching in the subject area and grade level endorsement desired.

e. Have completed the requirements for one of the basic teaching endorsements.

f. Provide a recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized institution where the preparation was completed.

13.5(2) *Applicants from non-Iowa institutions.*

a. Definitions.

"Nontraditional" means any method of teacher preparation that falls outside the traditional method of preparing teachers, that provides at least a one- or two-year sequenced program of instruction taught at regionally accredited and state-approved colleges or universities, that includes commonly recognized pedagogy classes being taught for course credit, and that requires a student teaching component.

"Proficiency," for the purposes of paragraph 13.5(2)*"e,"* means that an applicant has passed all parts of the standard.

"Recognized non-Iowa teacher preparation institution" means an institution that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located.

b. In addition to the requirements set forth in subrule 13.5(1), applicants from non-Iowa institutions:

(1) Shall submit a copy of a valid or expired regular teaching certificate or license exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate.

(2) Shall provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013, and the applicant has verified fewer than three years of valid out-of-state teaching experience. If the teacher preparation program was completed prior to January 1, 2013, or if the applicant has verified three years of valid out-of-state teaching experience, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the mandated assessment(s) in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed (or verify highly qualified status) or must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.

(3) Shall provide an official institutional transcript(s) to be analyzed for the requirements necessary for Iowa licensure. An applicant must have completed at least 75 percent of the coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5) and an endorsement requirement through a two- or four-year institution in order for the endorsement to be included on the license. An applicant who has not completed at least 75 percent of the coursework for at least one of the basic Iowa teaching endorsements completed will not be issued a license. Applicants seeking a board of educational examiners transcript review must have achieved a C- grade or higher in the courses that will be considered for licensure.

(4) Shall demonstrate recency of experience by providing verification of either one year of teaching experience or six semester hours of college credit during the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application.

(5) Shall not be subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state or country.

(6) Shall comply with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees.

c. If through a transcript analysis, the teacher preparation coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5) or one of the basic teaching endorsement requirements for Iowa is not met, the applicant may be eligible for the equivalent Iowa endorsement areas, as designated by the Iowa board of educational examiners, based on current and valid National Board Certification.

d. If the teacher preparation program was considered nontraditional, candidates will be asked to verify the following:

(1) That the program was for secondary education;

(2) A cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from a regionally accredited institution; and

(3) The completion of a student teaching or internship experience or three years of teaching experience.

e. If the teacher preparation coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5) cannot be reviewed through a traditional transcript evaluation, a portfolio review and evaluation process may be utilized.

(1) An applicant must demonstrate proficiency in a minimum of at least 75 percent of the teacher preparation coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5).

(2) An applicant must meet with the board of educational examiners to answer any of the board's questions concerning the portfolio.

13.5(3) *Applicants from foreign institutions.* An applicant for initial licensure whose preparation was completed in a foreign institution must obtain a course-by-course credential evaluation report completed by one of the board-approved credential evaluation services and then file this report with the Iowa board of educational examiners for a determination of eligibility for licensure. After receiving the notification of eligibility by the Iowa board of educational examiners, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.

[**ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2584C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—13.6(272) Specific requirements for an initial license. An initial license valid for two years may be issued to an applicant who meets the general requirements set forth in rule 282—13.5(272).

[**ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.7(272) Specific requirements for a standard license. A standard license valid for five years may be issued to an applicant who:

1. Meets the general requirements set forth in rule 282—13.5(272), and
2. Shows evidence of successful completion of a state-approved mentoring and induction program by meeting the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation and two years' successful teaching experience. In lieu of completion of an Iowa state-approved mentoring and induction program, the applicant must provide evidence of three years' successful teaching experience in an Iowa nonpublic school or three years' successful teaching experience in an out-of-state K-12 educational setting.

[**ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.8(272) Specific requirements for a master educator's license. A master educator's license is valid for five years and may be issued to an applicant who:

1. Is the holder of or is eligible for a standard license as set out in rule 282—13.7(272), and
2. Verifies five years of successful teaching experience, and
3. Completes one of the following options:

- Master's degree from a regionally accredited college or university in a recognized endorsement area, or
- Master's degree from a regionally accredited college or university in curriculum, effective teaching, or a similar degree program which has a focus on school curriculum or instruction.

[**ARC 1168C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]

282—13.9(272) Teacher intern license.

13.9(1) *Authorization.* The teacher intern is authorized to teach in grades 7 to 12.

13.9(2) *Term.* The term of the teacher intern license will be one school year. This license is nonrenewable.

13.9(3) *Teacher intern requirements.* A teacher intern license may be issued to an applicant who has been recommended by an institution with a state-approved intern program and who has met the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

13.9(4) *Requirements to convert the teacher intern license to the initial license.* An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met the requirements as verified by the recommendation from the state-approved program.

13.9(5) *Requirements to extend the teacher intern license if the teacher intern does not complete all of the education coursework during the term of the teacher intern license.*

a. A one-year extension of the teacher intern license may be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met both of the following requirements:

(1) Successful completion of one year of teaching experience during the teacher internship.

(2) Verification by the recommending official at the approved teacher intern program that the teacher intern has not completed all of the coursework required for the initial license.

b. Only one year of teaching experience during the term of the teacher intern license or the extension of a teacher intern license may be used to convert the teacher intern license to a standard teaching license.

[**ARC 8688B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 9925B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; **ARC 0698C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13; **ARC 0865C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 1374C**, IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.10(272) Specific requirements for a Class A extension license. A nonrenewable Class A extension license valid for one year may be issued to an individual under one of the following conditions:

13.10(1) *Based on an expired Iowa certificate or license, exclusive of a Class A extension or Class B license.*

a. The holder of an expired license, exclusive of a Class A extension or Class B license, shall be eligible to receive a Class A extension license upon application. This license shall be endorsed for the type of service authorized by the expired license on which it is based.

b. The holder of an expired license who is currently under contract with an Iowa educational unit (area education agency/local education agency/local school district) and who does not meet the renewal requirements for the license held shall be required to secure the signature of the superintendent or designee before the license will be issued.

13.10(2) *Based on a mentoring and induction program.* An applicant may be eligible for a Class A extension license if the school district, after conducting a comprehensive evaluation, recommends and verifies that the applicant shall participate in the mentoring program for a third year. No further extensions are available for this type of Class A extension license.

[**ARC 7987B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8134B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8957B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.11(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license. A Class B license, which is valid for two years and which is nonrenewable, may be issued to an individual under the following conditions:

13.11(1) *Endorsement in progress.* The individual has a valid initial, standard, master educator, permanent professional, Class A extension, exchange, or professional service license and one or more endorsements but is seeking to obtain some other endorsement. A Class B license may be issued if requested by an employer and if the individual seeking to obtain some other endorsement has completed at least two-thirds of the requirements, or one-half of the content requirements in a state-designated shortage area, leading to completion of all requirements for the endorsement. A Class B license may not be issued for the driver's education endorsement.

13.11(2) *Program of study for special education endorsement.* The college or university must outline the program of study necessary to meet the special education endorsement requirements. This program of study must be attached to the application.

13.11(3) *Request for executive director decision.* If the minimum content requirements have not been met for the Class B license, a one-year executive director decision license may be issued if requested by the school district and if the school district can demonstrate that a candidate with the proper endorsement was not found after a diligent search. The executive director decision license may not be renewed and will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued.

13.11(4) *Expiration.* The Class B license will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued plus one year.

[**ARC 7987B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8133B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 9207B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9573B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.12(272) Specific requirements for a Class C license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

282—13.13(272) Specific requirements for a Class D occupational license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

282—13.14(272) Specific requirements for a Class E emergency extension license. A nonrenewable license valid for one year may be issued to an individual as follows:

13.14(1) *Expired license.* Based on an expired Class A or Class B license, the holder of the expired license shall be eligible to receive a Class E emergency extension license upon application and submission of all required materials.

13.14(2) *Application.* The application process will require transcripts of coursework completed during the term of the expired license, a program of study indicating the coursework necessary to obtain full licensure, and registration for coursework to be completed during the term of the Class E emergency extension license. The Class E emergency extension license will be denied if the applicant has not completed any coursework during the term of the Class A or Class B license unless extenuating circumstances are verified.

[**ARC 7987B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.15(272) Specific requirements for a Class G license. A nonrenewable Class G license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who must complete a school counseling practicum or internship in an approved program in preparation for the professional school counselor endorsement. The Class G license may be issued under the following limited conditions:

1. Verification of a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
2. Verification from the institution that the individual is admitted and enrolled in a school counseling program.
3. Verification that the individual has completed the coursework and competencies required prior to the practicum or internship.
4. Written documentation of the requirements listed in "1" to "3" above, provided by the official at the institution where the individual is completing the approved school counseling program and forwarded to the Iowa board of educational examiners with the application form for licensure.

[**ARC 1328C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]

282—13.16(272) Specific requirements for a substitute teacher's license.

13.16(1) *Substitute teacher requirements.* A substitute teacher's license may be issued to an individual who provides verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013, and who:

a. Has completed a traditional teacher preparation program and been the holder of, or presently holds, or is eligible to hold, a license in Iowa; or

b. Holds a valid or expired teaching certificate based on a nontraditional teacher preparation program, is able to verify three years of teaching experience, and provides passing scores on tests mandated by the state that issued the certificate. The license issued will contain a disclaimer stating that the holder of this license may not be eligible for full Iowa teaching licensure.

13.16(2) *Validity.* A substitute license is valid for five years and for not more than 90 days of teaching in one assignment during any one school year. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an extension of the 90-day limit in one assignment on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

13.16(3) *Authorization.* The holder of a substitute license is authorized to substitute teach in any school system in any position in which a regularly licensed teacher is employed except in the driver's education classroom. In addition to the authority inherent in the initial, standard, master educator, professional administrator, regional exchange, and permanent professional licenses and the endorsement(s) held, the holder of one of these regular licenses may substitute on the same basis as the holder of a substitute license while the regular license is in effect. The executive director may grant permission for a substitute to serve outside of a substitute's regular authority under unique circumstances.

[**ARC 9205B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9206B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 0605C**, IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13; **ARC 1324C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.17(272) Specific requirements for exchange licenses.

13.17(1) *Teacher exchange license.*

a. For an applicant applying under 13.5(2), a one-year nonrenewable exchange license may be issued to the applicant under any of the following conditions:

(1) The applicant has met the minimum coursework requirements for licensure but has some coursework deficiencies. Any coursework deficiencies must be completed for college credit through a regionally accredited institution, with the exception of human relations which may be taken for licensure renewal credit through an approved provider.

(2) The applicant submits verification that the applicant has applied for and will receive the applicant's first teaching license and is waiting for the processing or printing of a valid and current out-of-state license. The lack of a valid and current out-of-state license will be listed as a deficiency.

(3) The applicant has not met the requirement for recency set forth in 13.5(2)*"b"*(4).

b. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

13.17(2) *International teacher exchange license.*

a. A nonrenewable international exchange license may be issued to an applicant under the following conditions:

(1) The applicant has completed a teacher education program in another country; and

(2) The applicant is a participant in a teacher exchange program administered through the Iowa department of education, the U.S. Department of Education, or the U.S. Department of State.

b. Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of instruction as determined by an analysis of the application and the credential evaluation report.

c. This license shall not exceed one year unless the applicant can verify continued participation in the exchange program beyond one year.

d. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

13.17(3) *Military exchange license.*

a. Definitions.

"Military service" means honorably serving on federal active duty, state active duty, or national guard duty, as defined in Iowa Code section 29A.1; in the military services of other states, as provided in 10 U.S.C. Section 101(c); or in the organized reserves of the United States, as provided in 10 U.S.C. Section 10101.

"Veteran" means an individual who meets the definition of "veteran" in Iowa Code section 35.1(2).

b. Spouses of active duty military service members applying under 13.5(2). A three-year nonrenewable military exchange license may be issued to the applicant under the following conditions:

(1) The applicant has completed a traditional teacher preparation program at a regionally accredited and state-approved two- or four-year college.

(2) The applicant is the holder of a valid and current or an expired teaching license from another state.

(3) The applicant provides verification of the applicant's connection to or the applicant's spouse's connection to the military by providing a copy of current military orders with either a marriage license or a copy of a military ID card for the applicant's spouse.

(4) This license may be converted to a one-year regional exchange license upon application and payment of fees.

c. Veterans or their spouses applying under 13.5(2). A three-year military exchange license may be issued to an applicant who meets the requirements of 13.17(3)*"b"*(1) and (2). A veteran must provide a copy of the veteran's DD 214. A spouse must provide a copy of the veteran spouse's DD 214 and the couple's marriage license.

d. Spouses of active duty military service veterans, or veterans' spouses applying under 13.5(2). If the applicant has completed a nontraditional teacher preparation program but is not eligible for a teaching license, the applicant will be issued a substitute license, and the initial review for the portfolio review

process will be completed by board staff. An applicant must provide verification of connection to the military outlined in 13.17(3)*"b"*(3) or 13.17(3)*"c."*

e. Military education, training, and service credit. An applicant for the military exchange license may apply for credit for verified military education, training, or service toward any experience or educational requirement for licensure by submitting documentation to the board of educational examiners. The applicant shall identify the experience or educational requirement to which the credit would be applied if granted. The board of educational examiners shall promptly determine whether the verified military education, training, or service will satisfy all or any part of the identified experience or educational requirement for licensure.

f. Fees. Fees for the background check, evaluation and license issued pursuant to 13.17(3) will be limited to the fee outlined in rule 282—12.1(272) for the issuance of a license.

[**ARC 8138B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8604B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9072B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9840B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 0563C**, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0868C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 1166C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; **ARC 1323C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; **ARC 1454C**, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14; **ARC 1878C**, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.18(272) General requirements for an original teaching subject area endorsement. Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.

282—13.19(272) NCATE-accredited programs. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

282—13.20 Reserved.

282—13.21(272) Human relations requirements for practitioner licensure. Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.

282—13.22(272) Development of human relations components. Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.

282—13.23 to **13.25** Reserved.

282—13.26(272) Requirements for elementary endorsements.

13.26(1) *Teacher—prekindergarten-kindergarten.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach at the prekindergarten-kindergarten level. Applicants for this endorsement must also hold the teacher—elementary classroom endorsement set forth in subrule 13.26(4) or the early childhood special education endorsement set forth in 282—subrule 14.2(1).

b. Content. Coursework must total a minimum of 18 semester hours and shall include the following:

(1) Child development and learning to include young children's characteristics and needs, with an emphasis on cognitive, language, physical, social, and emotional development, both typical and atypical, the multiple interacting influences on early development, and the creation of environments that are healthy, respectful, supportive, and challenging for each and every child.

(2) Building family and community relationships to include understanding that successful early childhood education depends upon reciprocal and respectful partnerships with families, communities, and agencies, that these partnerships have complex and diverse characteristics, and that all families should be involved in their children's development and learning.

(3) Assessment in early childhood to include child observation, documentation, and data collection, the development of appropriate goals, the benefits and uses of assessment for curriculum and instructional strategies, the use of technology when appropriate for assessment and adaptations, and building assessment partnerships with families to positively influence the development of each child.

(4) Developmentally effective approaches to include understanding how positive relationships and supportive interactions are the foundation of working with young children and families; knowing and understanding a wide array of developmentally appropriate approaches, including play and creativity,

instructional strategies, and tools to connect with children and families; and reflecting on the teacher's own practice to promote positive outcomes for each child.

(5) Content knowledge to build a meaningful curriculum through the use of academic disciplines, including language and literacy, the arts (music, drama, dance, and visual arts), mathematics, science, social studies, physical activity, and health, for designing, implementing, and evaluating inquiry-based experiences that promote positive development and learning for each child.

(6) Collaboration and professionalism to include involvement in the early childhood field, knowledge about ethical and early childhood professional standards, engagement in continuous collaborative learning to inform practice, reflective and critical perspectives on early childhood education, and informed advocacy for young children and the profession.

(7) Field experiences and opportunities to observe and practice in a variety of early childhood settings, which include, at a minimum, 40 hours of observation and practice in a variety of preschool settings such as urban, rural, socioeconomic status, cultural diversity, program types, and program sponsorship.

(8) Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education.

(9) Student teaching in a prekindergarten setting as required in rule 281—79.14(256).

13.26(2) *Teacher—birth through grade three, inclusive settings.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three in inclusive settings.

b. Content.

(1) Promoting child development and learning and individual learning differences.

1. Understand the nature of child growth and development for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2), preprimary (age 3 through age 5) and primary school children (age 6 through age 8), both typical and atypical, in areas of cognition, language development, physical motor, social-emotional, mental health, aesthetics, and adaptive behavior and how these impact development and learning in the first years of life, including the etiology, characteristics, and classifications of common disabilities in infants and young children and specific implications for development and learning.

2. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity, stress, risk factors, biological and environmental factors, family strengths, and trauma influence development and learning at all stages, including pre-, peri-, and postnatal development and learning. Communicate the importance of responsive care to a child's development of identity and sense of self.

3. Use developmental knowledge to create learning environments and classroom procedures that promote positive social interaction, active engagement, high expectations for learning, mutual respect, and self-regulation through individually appropriate expectations and positive guidance techniques for each child to meet the child's optimum potential regardless of proficiency. Implement and evaluate preventative and reductive strategies to address challenging behaviors. Use motivational and instructional interventions to teach individuals with exceptionalities how to adapt to different environments. Know how to intervene safely and appropriately with individuals in crisis.

4. Use both child-initiated and teacher-facilitated instructional methods, including strategies such as small and large group projects, play, systematic instruction, group discussion and cooperative decision making. Organize space, time, materials, peers, and adults to maximize progress in natural and structured environments. Embed learning opportunities in everyday routines, relationships, activities, and places. Understand the impact of social and physical environments on development and learning.

5. Engage in intentional practices and implement learning experiences that value diversity and demonstrate understanding that bias and discrimination impact development. Understand how language, culture, and family background influence and support the learning of each child.

(2) Building family and community relationships.

1. Build family and community relationships to include understanding that successful early childhood education depends upon reciprocal and respectful partnerships with families, communities, and agencies, that these partnerships have complex and diverse characteristics, and that all families should be involved in their children's development and learning.

2. Understand diverse family and community characteristics and how language, culture, and family background influence and support children's learning, and apply that knowledge to develop, implement, and evaluate learning experience and strategies that respect and reflect the diversity of children and their families.

3. Understand how to apply theories and knowledge of dynamic roles and relationships within and between families, schools, and communities. Recognize how to adapt consistently to the expressed and observed strengths and needs of the family, including two-way communication, and how to support families' choices and priorities in the development of goals and intervention strategies.

4. Understand how to coordinate with all (caregivers, professionals, and agencies) who provide care and learning opportunities for each child by developing a community of support for children and families through interagency collaboration to include agreements, referrals, and consultation.

(3) Observing, documenting, and assessing to support young children and families.

1. Use technically sound formal and informal assessments that minimize bias and evaluation results to adapt and guide instruction. Demonstrate a range of appropriate assessment and evaluation strategies (e.g., family interview, observation, documentation, assessment instrument) to support individual strengths, interests, and needs.

2. Design curricula, assessments, and teaching and intervention strategies that align with learner and program goals, including the development of individualized family service plans (IFSPs) and individualized education plans (IEPs). Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in relation to the child's development. Understand and utilize assessment partnerships with families and with professional colleagues to build effective learning environments. Understand the role of the families in the assessment process and support the choices they make (e.g., observer, participant). Participate as a team member to integrate assessment results in the development and implementation of individualized plans.

3. Understand and utilize observation, documentation, and other appropriate assessment tools and approaches, including the use of technology in documentation, assessment and data collection. Implement authentic assessment based on observation of spontaneous play. Demonstrate knowledge of alignment of assessment with curriculum, content standards, and local, state, and federal requirements. Assess progress in the developmental domains, play, and temperament.

4. Understand and utilize responsible assessments to promote positive outcomes for each child, including the use of assistive technology for children with disabilities. Use a variety of materials and contexts to maintain the interest of infants and young children in the assessment process.

5. Implement current educational, legal, and ethical guidelines when using assessment practices to support children's individual strengths, interests, and needs (e.g., cultural, linguistic, ability diversity).

(4) Using developmentally and individually effective approaches to connect with children and families.

1. Understand positive relationships and supportive interactions as the foundation of the teacher's work with young children. Reflect on the teacher's own practice to promote positive outcomes for each child and family.

2. Develop, implement, and evaluate individualized plans, including IFSPs and IEPs, as a team leader with families and other professionals. Demonstrate appropriate and effective supports for children and families transitioning into and out of programs or classrooms. Seek and use additional resources and agencies outside the program/school when needed to effectively facilitate the learning and social/emotional development of each child.

3. Plan, develop, implement, and evaluate integrated learning experiences for home-, center- and school-based environments for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children, their families, and other care providers based on knowledge of individual children, the family, and the community. Select, develop, and evaluate developmentally and functionally appropriate materials, equipment, and environments. Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs. Use a broad repertoire of developmentally and individually appropriate teaching/learning approaches and effective strategies and tools for early education, including appropriate uses of technology. Facilitate child-initiated development and learning.

4. Consider an individual's abilities, interests, learning environments, and cultural and linguistic factors in the selection, development, and adaptation of learning experiences for individuals with exceptionalities. Use teacher-scaffolded and -initiated instruction to complement child-initiated learning. Link development, learning experiences, and instruction to promote educational transitions. Use individual and group guidance and problem-solving techniques to develop supportive relationships with and among children. Use strategies to teach social skills and conflict resolution.

5. Implement basic health, nutrition, and safety management procedures, including the design of physically and psychologically safe and healthy indoor and outdoor environments to promote development and learning. Recognize signs of emotional distress, physical and mental abuse and neglect in young children and understand mandatory reporting procedures. Demonstrate proficiency in infant-child cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency procedures and first aid.

6. Understand principles of administration, organization, and operation of programs for children from birth to age 8 and their families, including staff and program development, supervision, evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services. Employ adult learning principles in consulting with and training family members and service providers.

7. Demonstrate the ability to collaborate with general educators and other colleagues to create safe, inclusive, culturally responsive learning environments to engage individuals with exceptionalities and diverse abilities in meaningful learning activities and social interactions.

(5) Using content knowledge to build a meaningful curriculum.

1. Develop and implement appropriate current research-supported learning experiences with a focus on the developmental domains, play, temperament, language and literacy to include first (home) and second language acquisition, mathematics, science, the arts (music, visual art, and drama), physical activity, health and safety, social studies, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally and individually appropriate methodology. Methods courses are required for the following areas: literacy, mathematics, social studies, science, physical education and wellness, and visual and performing arts.

2. Use the Iowa Early Learning Standards and the Iowa core with information from ongoing child observations and assessments to plan, implement, and evaluate appropriate instruction that improves academic and developmental progress of each child, including those with IFSPs/IEPs.

3. Understand the central concepts, structures of the discipline, and tools of inquiry of content areas taught, and demonstrate the ability to organize this knowledge, integrate cross-disciplinary skills, and develop meaningful learning progressions for individuals with exceptionalities (diverse abilities).

4. Modify general and specialized curricula to make them accessible to individuals with exceptionalities (diverse abilities). Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs.

(6) Professional responsibilities.

1. Demonstrate awareness of early childhood program criteria, including the following: National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC), Iowa Early Learning Standards, Head Start Performance Standards, and Iowa Quality Preschool Program Standards (IQPPS).

2. Collaborate with supervisors, mentors, and colleagues to enhance professional growth within and across disciplines to inform practice, including the use of data for decision making, and understand how to design and implement a professional development plan based on student achievement, self, peer, and supervisory evaluations and recommended practices.

3. Understand the significance of lifelong learning and participate in professional activities and learning communities. Participate in activities of professional organizations relevant to early childhood regular education, special education, and early intervention.

4. Use relevant national and state professional guidelines (national, state, or local), state curriculum standards, and current trends for content and outcomes and to inform and improve practices for young children and their families.

5. Adhere to state and national professional and ethical principles, practices, and codes.

6. Advocate for developmentally and individually appropriate practice, demonstrate awareness of issues that affect the lives of each child, and demonstrate necessary communication skills.

7. Understand historical, philosophical and foundational knowledge and how current issues and the legal bases of services influence professional practice in early childhood, early intervention, early childhood special education, and general and regular education in the K-3 age groups. Understand trends and issues in early childhood education, early childhood special education, and early intervention.

8. Provide guidance and direction to paraeducators, tutors, and volunteers.

(7) Early childhood field experiences.

1. Pre-student teaching field experiences, which must comprise a minimum of 100 clock hours, to include at least 20 hours of working with each age group (infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary).

2. Experiences working in at least three settings that offer early childhood education, such as approved child care centers and registered child development homes, school-based preschool, community agencies, or home visiting programs.

3. Experiences working with children who have a range of abilities and disabilities and who reflect diverse family systems and other differentiating factors, such as urban and rural, socioeconomic status, and cultural and linguistic diversity.

4. Completion of supervised student teaching experience in at least two different settings including registered child development homes, home visiting programs, state-accredited child care centers, or classrooms which include both children with and without disabilities in two of three age levels: infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary.

13.26(3) *Teacher—prekindergarten through grade three, including special education.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three.

b. Content.

(1) Child growth and development.

1. Understand the nature of child growth and development for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2), preprimary (age 3 through age 5) and primary school children (age 6 through age 8), both typical and atypical, in areas of cognition, language development, physical motor, social-emotional, aesthetics, and adaptive behavior.

2. Understand individual differences in development and learning including risk factors, developmental variations and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities.

3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influences development and learning.

(2) Developmentally appropriate learning environment and curriculum implementation.

1. Establish learning environments with social support, from the teacher and from other students, for all children to meet their optimal potential, with a climate characterized by mutual respect, encouraging and valuing the efforts of all regardless of proficiency.

2. Appropriately use informal and formal assessment to monitor development of children and to plan and evaluate curriculum and teaching practices to meet individual needs of children and families.

3. Plan, implement, and continuously evaluate developmentally and individually appropriate curriculum goals, content, and teaching practices for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children based on the needs and interests of individual children, their families and community.

4. Use both child-initiated and teacher-directed instructional methods, including strategies such as small and large group projects, unstructured and structured play, systematic instruction, group discussion and cooperative decision making.

5. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences for home-, center- and school-based environments for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children.

6. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences that facilitate cognition, communication, social and physical development of infants and toddlers within the context of parent-child and caregiver-child relationships.

7. Develop and implement learning experiences for preprimary and primary children with focus on multicultural and nonsexist content that includes development of responsibility, aesthetic and artistic development, physical development and well-being, cognitive development, and emotional and social development.

8. Develop and implement learning experiences for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children with a focus on language, mathematics, science, social studies, visual and expressive arts, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally appropriate methodology.

9. Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs.

10. Adapt materials, equipment, the environment, programs and use of human resources to meet social, cognitive, physical motor, communication, and medical needs of children and diverse learning needs.

(3) Health, safety and nutrition.

1. Design and implement physically and psychologically safe and healthy indoor and outdoor environments to promote development and learning.

2. Promote nutritional practices that support cognitive, social, cultural and physical development of young children.

3. Implement appropriate appraisal and management of health concerns of young children including procedures for children with special health care needs.

4. Recognize signs of emotional distress, physical and mental abuse and neglect in young children and understand mandatory reporting procedures.

5. Demonstrate proficiency in infant-child cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency procedures and first aid.

(4) Family and community collaboration.

1. Apply theories and knowledge of dynamic roles and relationships within and between families, schools, and communities.

2. Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in relation to the child's development.

3. Link families, based on identified needs, priorities and concerns, with a variety of resources.

4. Use communication, problem-solving and help-giving skills in collaboration with families and other professionals to support the development, learning and well-being of young children.

5. Participate as an effective member of a team with other professionals and families to develop and implement learning plans and environments for young children.

(5) Professionalism.

1. Understand legislation and public policy that affect all young children, with and without disabilities, and their families.

2. Understand legal aspects, historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education and special education.

3. Understand principles of administration, organization and operation of programs for children from birth to age 8 and their families, including staff and program development, supervision and evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services.

4. Identify current trends and issues of the profession to inform and improve practices and advocate for quality programs for young children and their families.

5. Adhere to professional and ethical codes.

6. Engage in reflective inquiry and demonstration of professional self-knowledge.

(6) Pre-student teaching field experiences. Complete 100 clock hours of pre-student teaching field experience with three age levels in infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary programs and in different settings, such as rural and urban, encompassing differing socioeconomic status, ability levels, cultural and linguistic diversity and program types and sponsorship.

(7) Student teaching. Complete a supervised student teaching experience of a total of at least 12 weeks in at least two different classrooms which include children with and without disabilities in two of three age levels: infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary.

13.26(4) *Teacher—elementary classroom.* Effective September 1, 2015, the following requirements apply to persons who wish to teach in the elementary classroom:

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in kindergarten and grades one through six.

b. Content.

(1) Child growth and development with emphasis on the emotional, physical and mental characteristics of elementary age children, unless completed as part of the professional education core.

(2) At least 9 semester hours in literacy which must include:

1. Content:

- Children's literature;
- Oral and written communication skills for the twenty-first century.

2. Methods:

- Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in literacy;
- Integration of the language arts (to include reading, writing, speaking, viewing, and listening);
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in literacy;
- Current best-practice, research-based approaches of literacy instruction;
- Classroom management as it applies to literacy methods;
- Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching literacy.

(3) At least 9 semester hours in mathematics which must include:

1. Content:

- Numbers and operations;
- Algebra/number patterns;
- Geometry;
- Measurement;
- Data analysis/probability.

2. Methods:

- Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in mathematics;
- Current best-practice, research-based instructional methods in mathematical processes (to include problem solving; reasoning; communication; the ability to recognize, make and apply connections; integration of manipulatives; the ability to construct and to apply multiple connected representations; and the application of content to real world experiences);
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in mathematics;
- Classroom management as it applies to mathematics methods;
- Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching mathematics.

(4) At least 9 semester hours in social sciences which must include:

1. Content:

- History;
- Geography;
- Political science/civic literacy;
- Economics;
- Behavioral sciences.

2. Methods:

- Current best-practice, research-based approaches to the teaching and learning of social sciences;
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in social sciences;
- Classroom management as it applies to social science methods.

(5) At least 9 semester hours in science which must include:

1. Content:

- Physical science;
- Earth/space science;
- Life science.

2. Methods:

- Current best-practice, research-based methods of inquiry-based teaching and learning of science;
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in science;
- Classroom management as it applies to science methods.

(6) At least 3 semester hours to include all of the following:

1. Methods of teaching elementary physical education, health, and wellness;
2. Methods of teaching visual arts for the elementary classroom;
3. Methods of teaching performance arts for the elementary classroom.

(7) Pre-student teaching field experience in at least two different grade levels to include one primary and one intermediate placement.

(8) A field of specialization in a single discipline or a formal interdisciplinary program of at least 12 semester hours.

(9) Student teaching in an elementary general education classroom.

[**ARC 8400B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8401B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8402B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8607B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 0446C**, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2527C**, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; **ARC 2584C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—13.27(272) Requirements for middle school endorsements.

13.27(1) *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in the two concentration areas in which the specific requirements have been completed as well as in other subject areas in grades five through eight which are not the core content areas. The holder is not authorized to teach art, industrial arts, music, reading, physical education, talented and gifted, English as a second language, and special education.

13.27(2) *Program requirements.*

a. Be the holder of a currently valid Iowa teacher's license with either the general elementary endorsement or one of the subject matter secondary level endorsements set out in rule 282—13.28(272).

b. A minimum of 9 semester hours of required coursework in the following:

(1) Coursework in the growth and development of the middle school age child, specifically addressing the social, emotional, physical and cognitive characteristics and needs of middle school age children in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core.

(2) Coursework in middle school design, curriculum, instruction, and assessment including, but not limited to, interdisciplinary instruction, teaming, and differentiated instruction in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core.

(3) Coursework to prepare middle school teachers in literacy (reading, writing, listening and speaking) strategies for students in grades five through eight and in methods to include these strategies throughout the curriculum.

c. Thirty hours of middle school field experiences included in the coursework requirements listed in 13.27(2)*"b"*(1) to (3).

13.27(3) *Concentration areas.* To obtain this endorsement, the applicant must complete the coursework requirements in two of the following content areas:

a. *Social studies concentration.* The social studies concentration requires 12 semester hours of coursework in social studies to include coursework in United States history, world history, government and geography.

b. *Mathematics concentration.* The mathematics concentration requires 12 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra.

c. *Science concentration.* The science concentration requires 12 semester hours in science to include coursework in life science, earth science, and physical science.

d. *Language arts concentration.* The language arts concentration requires 12 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in composition, language usage, speech, young adult literature, and literature across cultures.

[**ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—13.28(272) Minimum content requirements for teaching endorsements.

13.28(1) *Agriculture.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester credit hours in agriculture and agriculture education to include:

a. Foundations of vocational and career education.

b. Planning and implementing courses and curriculum.

c. Methods and techniques of instruction to include evaluation of programs and students.

d. Coordination of cooperative education programs.

e. Coursework in each of the following areas and at least three semester credit hours in five of the following areas:

(1) Agribusiness systems.

(2) Power, structural, and technical systems.

(3) Plant systems.

(4) Animal systems.

(5) Natural resources systems.

(6) Environmental service systems.

(7) Food products and processing systems.

13.28(2) *Art.* K-8 or 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in art to include coursework in art history, studio art, and two- and three-dimensional art.

13.28(3) *Business—all.* 5-12. Completion of 30 semester hours in business to include 6 semester hours in accounting, 3 semester hours in business law to include contract law, 3 semester hours in computer and technical applications in business, 6 semester hours in marketing to include consumer studies, 3 semester hours in management, 6 semester hours in economics, and 3 semester hours in business communications to include formatting, language usage, and oral presentation. Coursework in entrepreneurship and in financial literacy may be a part of, or in addition to, the coursework listed above.

13.28(4) *Driver education.* 5-12. Completion of 9 semester hours in driver education to include coursework in accident prevention that includes drug and alcohol abuse; vehicle safety; and behind-the-wheel driving.

13.28(5) *English/language arts.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in English and language arts to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, children's literature, creative drama or oral interpretation of literature, and American literature.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in English to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, American literature, English literature and adolescent literature.

13.28(6) *Language arts.* 5-12. Completion of 40 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in the following areas:

a. Written communication.

(1) Develops a wide range of strategies and appropriately uses writing process elements (e.g., brainstorming, free-writing, first draft, group response, continued drafting, editing, and self-reflection) to communicate with different audiences for a variety of purposes.

(2) Develops knowledge of language structure (e.g., grammar), language conventions (e.g., spelling and punctuation), media techniques, figurative language and genre to create, critique, and discuss print and nonprint texts.

b. Oral communication.

(1) Understands oral language, listening, and nonverbal communication skills; knows how to analyze communication interactions; and applies related knowledge and skills to teach students to become competent communicators in varied contexts.

(2) Understands the communication process and related theories, knows the purpose and function of communication and understands how to apply this knowledge to teach students to make appropriate and effective choices as senders and receivers of messages in varied contexts.

c. Language development.

(1) Understands inclusive and appropriate language, patterns and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions and social roles.

(2) Develops strategies to improve competency in the English language arts and understanding of content across the curriculum for students whose first language is not English.

d. Young adult literature, American literature, and world literature.

(1) Reads, comprehends, and analyzes a wide range of texts to build an understanding of self as well as the cultures of the United States and the world in order to acquire new information, to respond to the needs and demands of society and the workplace, and for personal fulfillment. Among these texts are fiction and nonfiction, graphic novels, classic and contemporary works, young adult literature, and nonprint texts.

(2) Reads a wide range of literature from many periods in many genres to build an understanding of the many dimensions (e.g., philosophical, ethical, aesthetic) of human experience.

(3) Applies a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate texts. Draws on prior experience, interactions with other readers and writers, knowledge of word meaning and of other texts, word identification strategies, and an understanding of textual features (e.g., sound-letter correspondence, sentence structure, context, graphics).

(4) Participates as a knowledgeable, reflective, creative, and critical member of a variety of literacy communities.

e. Creative voice.

(1) Understands the art of oral interpretation and how to provide opportunities for students to develop and apply oral interpretation skills in individual and group performances for a variety of audiences, purposes and occasions.

(2) Understands the basic skills of theatre production including acting, stage movement, and basic stage design.

f. Argumentation/debate.

(1) Understands concepts and principles of classical and contemporary rhetoric and is able to plan, prepare, organize, deliver and evaluate speeches and presentations.

(2) Understands argumentation and debate and how to provide students with opportunities to apply skills and strategies for argumentation and debate in a variety of formats and contexts.

g. Journalism.

(1) Understands ethical standards and major legal issues including First Amendment rights and responsibilities relevant to varied communication content. Utilizes strategies to teach students about the importance of freedom of speech in a democratic society and the rights and responsibilities of communicators.

(2) Understands the writing process as it relates to journalism (e.g., brainstorming, questioning, reporting, gathering and synthesizing information, writing, editing, and evaluating the final media product).

(3) Understands a variety of forms of journalistic writing (e.g., news, sports, features, opinion, Web-based) and the appropriate styles (e.g., Associated Press, multiple sources with attribution, punctuation) and additional forms unique to journalism (e.g., headlines, cutlines, and/or visual presentations).

h. Mass media production.

(1) Understands the role of the media in a democracy and the importance of preserving that role.

(2) Understands how to interpret and analyze various types of mass media messages in order for students to become critical consumers.

(3) Develops the technological skills needed to package media products effectively using various forms of journalistic design with a range of visual and auditory methods.

i. Reading strategies (if not completed as part of the professional education core requirements).

(1) Uses a variety of skills and strategies to comprehend and interpret complex fiction, nonfiction and informational text.

(2) Reads for a variety of purposes and across content areas.

13.28(7) *Foreign language.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in each foreign language for which endorsement is sought.

13.28(8) *Health.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, personal wellness, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

For holders of physical education or family and consumer science endorsements, completion of 18 credit hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, personal wellness, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

13.28(9) *Family and consumer sciences—general.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in family and consumer sciences to include coursework in lifespan development, parenting and child development education, family studies, consumer resource management, textiles or apparel design and merchandising, housing, foods and nutrition, and foundations of career and technical education as related to family and consumer sciences.

13.28(10) *Industrial technology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in industrial technology to include coursework in manufacturing, construction, energy and power, graphic communications and transportation. The coursework is to include at least 6 semester hours in three different areas.

13.28(11) *Journalism.* 5-12. Completion of 15 semester hours in journalism to include coursework in writing, editing, production and visual communications.

13.28(12) *Mathematics.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra, geometry, number theory, measurement, computer programming, and probability and statistics.

b. 5-12.

(1) Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include a linear algebra or an abstract (modern) algebra course, a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a computer programming course, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

(2) For holders of the physics 5-12 endorsement, completion of 17 semester hours in mathematics to include a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

(3) For holders of the all science 9-12 endorsement, completion of 17 semester hours in mathematics to include a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

c. 5-8 algebra for high school credit. For a 5-8 algebra for high school credit endorsement, hold either the K-8 mathematics or middle school mathematics endorsement and complete a college algebra or linear algebra class. This endorsement allows the holder to teach algebra to grades 5-8 for high school credit.

13.28(13) *Music.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history, and applied music, and a methods course in each of the following: general, choral, and instrumental music.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history (at least two courses), applied music, and conducting, and a methods course in each of the following: general, choral, and instrumental music.

13.28(14) *Physical education.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, human physiology, movement education, adaptive physical education, personal wellness, human growth and development of children related to physical education, and first aid and emergency care. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, kinesiology, human physiology, human growth and development related to maturational and motor learning, adaptive physical education, curriculum and administration of physical education, personal wellness, and first aid and emergency care. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

13.28(15) *Reading.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in reading to include all of the following requirements:

a. Foundations of reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

(1) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the psychological, sociocultural, motivational, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction.

(2) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of a range of research pertaining to reading, writing, and learning, including the analysis of scientifically based reading research, and knowledge of histories of reading. The range of research encompasses research traditions from the fields of the social sciences and other paradigms appropriate for informing practice and also definitions of reading difficulties including but not limited to dyslexia.

(3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the major components of reading, such as comprehension, vocabulary, word identification, fluency, phonics, and phonemic awareness, and effectively integrates curricular standards with student interests, motivation, and background knowledge.

b. Reading curriculum and instruction. This requirement includes the following competencies:

(1) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of designing and implementing an integrated, comprehensive, and balanced curriculum that addresses the major components of reading and contains a wide range of texts, including but not limited to narrative, expository, and poetry, and including traditional print, digital, and online resources.

(2) The practitioner uses knowledge of a range of research-based strategies and instructional technology for designing and delivering effective instruction, including appropriate interventions, remediation, assistive technology, and classroom accommodations for students with dyslexia and other difficulties.

(3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of grouping students, selecting materials appropriate for learners with diverse abilities at various stages of reading and writing development, differentiating instruction to meet the unique needs of all learners, including students with dyslexia, offering sufficient opportunities for students to practice reading skills, and providing frequent and specific instructional feedback to guide students' learning.

(4) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of designing instruction to meet the needs of diverse populations, including populations in urban, suburban, and rural settings, as well as for students from various cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

(5) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of creating a literate physical environment which is low risk, supports students as agents of their own learning, and supports a positive socio-emotional impact for students to identify as readers.

c. Reading assessment, diagnosis and evaluation. This requirement includes the following competencies:

(1) The practitioner understands types of reading and writing assessments and their purposes, strengths, and limitations.

(2) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of selecting and developing appropriate assessment instruments, procedures, and practices that range from individual to group and from formal to informal to alternative for the identification, screening, and diagnosis of all students' reading proficiencies and needs including knowledge of the signs and symptoms of dyslexia and other reading difficulties.

(3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of assessment data analysis to inform, plan, measure, progress monitor, and revise instruction for all students and to communicate the outcomes of ongoing assessments to all stakeholders.

(4) The practitioner demonstrates awareness of policies and procedures related to special programs, including Title I.

d. Reading in the content areas. This requirement includes the following competencies:

(1) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of morphology and the etymology of words, along with text structure and the dimensions of content area vocabulary and comprehension, including literal, interpretive, critical, and evaluative.

(2) The practitioner demonstrates an understanding of reading theory, reading knowledge, and a variety of research-based strategies and approaches to provide effective literacy instruction into content areas.

(3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of integrating literacy instruction into content areas for all students, including but not limited to students with disabilities, students who are at risk of academic

failure, students who have been identified as gifted and talented, students who have limited English language proficiency, and students with dyslexia, whether or not such students have been identified as children requiring special education under Iowa Code chapter 256B.

e. Language development. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of oral language development, linguistics including phonology and phonological awareness, sound-symbol association, syllable types, morphology, syntax and semantics and the relationship of these components to typical and atypical reading development and reading instruction, cognitive academic language development, oral and written language proficiency (including second language development), acquisition of reading skills, and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity to provide effective instruction in reading and writing.

f. Oral communication instruction. This requirement includes the following competencies:

(1) The practitioner has knowledge of the unique needs and backgrounds of students with language differences and delays.

(2) The practitioner uses effective strategies for facilitating the learning of language for academic purposes by all learners.

g. Written communication instruction. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of reading-writing-speaking connections; the writing process to include structures of language and grammar; the stages of spelling development; the different types of writing, such as narrative, expressive, persuasive, informational, and descriptive; and the connections between oral and written language development to effectively teach writing as communication.

h. Children's fiction and nonfiction (K-8 only) or adolescent or young adult fiction and nonfiction (5-12 only). This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of children's literature (K-8) or adolescent or young adult literature (5-12) for:

(1) Modeling the reading and writing of varied genres, including fiction and nonfiction; technology- and media-based information; and nonprint materials;

(2) Motivating through the use of texts at multiple levels, representing broad interests, and reflecting varied cultures, linguistic backgrounds, and perspectives; and

(3) Matching text complexities to the proficiencies and needs of readers.

i. Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

(1) The practitioner works with appropriately licensed professionals who observe, evaluate, and provide feedback on the practitioner's knowledge, dispositions, and performance of the teaching of reading and writing.

(2) The practitioner effectively uses reading and writing strategies, materials, and assessments based upon appropriate reading and writing research and works with colleagues and families in the support of children's reading and writing development.

13.28(16) *Reading specialist.* K-12. The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a K-8 or 5-12 reading endorsement and must present evidence of at least three years of experience which included the teaching of reading as a significant part of the responsibility.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a reading specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 24 semester hours to include the following:

(1) Foundations of reading. The reading specialist will understand the historical, theoretical, and evidence-based foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction and will be able to interpret these findings to model exemplary instructional methods for students with typical and atypical literacy development and effectively develop and lead professional development.

(2) Curriculum and instruction. The reading specialist will use instructional approaches, materials, and an integrated, comprehensive, balanced curriculum to support student learning in reading and writing including the following:

1. Work collaboratively with teachers to develop a literacy curriculum that has vertical and horizontal alignment K-12 and that uses instructional approaches supported by literature and research for the following areas: print, phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, comprehension, vocabulary, writing, critical thinking, and motivation.

2. Support classroom teachers to implement and adapt in-depth instructional approaches, including but not limited to approaches to improve decoding, comprehension, and information retention, to meet the language-proficiency needs of English language learners and the needs of students with reading difficulties or reading disabilities, including appropriate interventions, remediation, assistive technology, and classroom accommodations for students with dyslexia and other difficulties within or outside the regular classroom.

3. Demonstrate a knowledge of a wide variety of quality traditional print, digital, and online resources and support classroom teachers in building and using a quality, accessible classroom library and materials collection that meets the specific needs and abilities of all learners.

4. Provide support for curriculum and instruction through modeling, coteaching, observing, planning, reviewing literacy data, and providing resources.

(3) Assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation. The reading specialist will use a variety of assessment tools and practices to plan and evaluate effective reading and writing instruction including the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the literature and research related to assessments and their purposes, including the strengths and limitations of assessments, and assessment tools for screening, diagnosis, progress monitoring, and measuring outcomes; demonstrate an understanding of the signs and symptoms of reading difficulties including but not limited to dyslexia; and also demonstrate an understanding of district and state assessments, proficiency standards and student benchmarks.

2. Select, administer, and interpret assessments for specific purposes, including collaboration with teachers in the analysis of data, and leading schoolwide or districtwide scale analyses to select assessment tools that provide a systemic framework for assessing reading, writing, and language growth of all students, including those with reading difficulties and reading disabilities including but not limited to students with dyslexia and English language learners.

3. Use assessment information to plan and evaluate instruction, including multiple data sources for analysis and instructional planning, for examining the effectiveness of specific intervention practices and students' responses to interventions including appropriate interventions, remediation, assistive technology, and classroom accommodations for students with dyslexia and other difficulties, and to plan professional development initiatives.

4. Communicate assessment results and implications to a variety of audiences.

(4) Administration and supervision of reading programs. The reading specialist will:

1. Demonstrate foundational knowledge of adult learning theories and related research about organizational change, professional development, and school culture.

2. Demonstrate the practical application of literacy leadership including planning, developing, supervising, and evaluating literacy programs at all levels.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of supervising an overall reading program, including but not limited to staffing; budgetary practices; planning, preparing, and selecting materials; subsystems; special provisions; and evaluating teacher performance.

4. Participate in, design, facilitate, lead, and evaluate effective and differentiated professional development programs to effectively implement literacy instruction.

5. Demonstrate an understanding of local, state, and national policies that affect reading and writing instruction.

6. Promote effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders, including parents and guardians, teachers, administrators, policymakers, and community members, and advocate for change when necessary to promote effective literacy instruction.

(5) Educational research, measurement and evaluation. The reading specialist will effectively utilize existing research and learn to conduct new research to continuously improve the design and implementation of a comprehensive reading system.

(6) Psychology of language and reading. The reading specialist will understand the highly complex processes by which children learn to speak, read, and write, including language acquisition, linguistics including phonology and phonological awareness, sound-symbol association, syllable types, morphology, syntax and semantics and the relationship of these components to typical and atypical reading development and reading instruction, ranges of individual differences, reading difficulties and reading disabilities, including but not limited to dyslexia, and the importance of the role of diversity in learning to read and write.

(7) Practicum in reading leadership. The reading specialist will participate in elementary and secondary practicum experiences with licensed teachers who are serving in leadership roles in the area of reading.

13.28(17) *Science.*

a. *Science—basic.* K-8.

(1) Required coursework. Completion of at least 24 semester hours in science to include 12 hours in physical sciences, 6 hours in biology, and 6 hours in earth/space sciences.

(2) Pedagogy competencies.

1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.
2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.
3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.
4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

b. *Biological science.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in biological science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in biological science.

c. *Chemistry.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in chemistry or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in chemistry.

d. *Earth science.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in earth science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in earth science.

e. *Basic science.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours of credit in science to include the following:

(1) Six semester hours of credit in earth and space science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of energy in the earth system.
2. Understand and apply knowledge of geochemical cycles.

(2) Six semester hours of credit in life science/biological science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of the cell.
2. Understand and apply knowledge of the molecular basis of heredity.
3. Understand and apply knowledge of the interdependence of organisms.
4. Understand and apply knowledge of matter, energy, and organization in living systems.
5. Understand and apply knowledge of the behavior of organisms.

(3) Six semester hours of credit in physics/physical science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of the structure of atoms.
2. Understand and apply knowledge of the structure and properties of matter.
3. Understand and apply knowledge of motions and forces.
4. Understand and apply knowledge of interactions of energy and matter.

(4) Six semester hours of credit in chemistry to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of chemical reactions.
2. Be able to design and conduct scientific investigations.

f. *Physical science.* Rescinded IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12.

g. *Physics.*

(1) 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in physics.

(2) For holders of the mathematics 5-12 endorsement, completion of:

1. 12 credits of physics to include coursework in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism; and

2. A methods class that includes inquiry-based instruction, resource management, and laboratory safety.

(3) For holders of the chemistry 5-12 endorsement, completion of 12 credits of physics to include coursework in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism.

h. *All science I.* Rescinded IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12.

i. *All science.* 5-12.

(1) Completion of 36 semester hours of credit in science to include the following:

1. Nine semester hours of credit in earth and space science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Understand and apply knowledge of energy in the earth system.
- Understand and apply knowledge of geochemical cycles.
- Understand and apply knowledge of the origin and evolution of the earth system.
- Understand and apply knowledge of the origin and evolution of the universe.

2. Nine semester hours of credit in life science/biological science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Understand and apply knowledge of the cell.
- Understand and apply knowledge of the molecular basis of heredity.
- Understand and apply knowledge of the interdependence of organisms.
- Understand and apply knowledge of matter, energy, and organization in living systems.
- Understand and apply knowledge of the behavior of organisms.
- Understand and apply knowledge of biological evolution.

3. Nine semester hours of credit in physics/physical science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Understand and apply knowledge of the structure of atoms.
- Understand and apply knowledge of the structure and properties of matter.
- Understand and apply knowledge of motions and forces.
- Understand and apply knowledge of interactions of energy and matter.
- Understand and apply knowledge of conservation of energy and increase in disorder.

4. Nine semester hours of credit in chemistry to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Understand and apply knowledge of chemical reactions.
- Be able to design and conduct scientific investigations.

(2) Pedagogy competencies.

1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.

2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.

3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.

4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

13.28(18) *Social sciences.*

a. *American government.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American government or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American government.

b. *American history.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American history.

c. *Anthropology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in anthropology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in anthropology.

d. *Economics.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in economics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in economics, or 30 semester hours in the broad area of business to include 15 semester hours in economics.

e. *Geography.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in geography or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in geography.

f. *History.* K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in history to include at least 9 semester hours in American history and 9 semester hours in world history.

g. *Psychology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in psychology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in psychology.

h. *Social studies.* K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in social studies, to include coursework from at least three of these areas: history, sociology, economics, American government, psychology and geography.

i. *Sociology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in sociology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in sociology.

j. *World history.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in world history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in world history.

k. *All social sciences.* 5-12. Completion of 51 semester hours in the social sciences to include 9 semester hours in each of American and world history, 9 semester hours in government, 6 semester hours in sociology, 6 semester hours in psychology other than educational psychology, 6 semester hours in geography, and 6 semester hours in economics.

13.28(19) *Speech communication/theatre.*

a. *K-8.* Completion of 20 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, creative drama or theatre, and oral interpretation.

b. *5-12.* Completion of 24 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, oral interpretation, creative drama or theatre, argumentation and debate, and mass media communication.

13.28(20) *English as a second language (ESL).* K-12.

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach English as a second language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. *Content.* Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in English as a second language to include the following:

(1) Knowledge of pedagogy to include the following:

1. Methods and curriculum to include the following:

- Bilingual and ESL methods.
- Literacy in native and second language.
- Methods for subject matter content.
- Adaptation and modification of curriculum.

2. Assessment to include language proficiency and academic content.

(2) Knowledge of linguistics to include the following:

1. Psycholinguistics and sociolinguistics.
2. Language acquisition and proficiency to include the following:

- Knowledge of first and second language proficiency.
- Knowledge of first and second language acquisition.
- Language to include structure and grammar of English.

(3) Knowledge of cultural and linguistic diversity to include the following:

1. History.
2. Theory, models, and research.
3. Policy and legislation.

(4) Current issues with transient populations.

13.28(21) *Elementary school teacher librarian.*

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in prekindergarten through grade eight.

b. *Content.* Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

(1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy in children.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading among children, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for children.

(2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.

2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.

3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.

4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.

5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.

6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.

7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.

(3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.

3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users.

4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.

(4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the elementary level.

2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the elementary level.

3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the elementary level.

4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula at the elementary level.

13.28(22) *Secondary school teacher librarian.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in grades five through twelve.

b. Content. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

(1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy in young adults.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading among young adults, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for young adults.

(2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.

2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.

3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.

4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.

5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.

6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.

7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.

(3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.

3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users.

4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.

(4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the secondary level.

2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the secondary level.

3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the secondary level.

4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula at the secondary level.

13.28(23) *School teacher librarian.* PK-12.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in prekindergarten through grade twelve. The applicant must be the holder of or eligible for the initial license.

b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 30 semester hours in school library coursework, to include the following:

(1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy for youth of all ages.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for youth of all ages.

3. Practitioners understand how to develop a collection of reading and informational materials in print and digital formats that supports the diverse developmental, cultural, social and linguistic needs of all learners and their communities.

4. Practitioners model and teach reading comprehension strategies to create meaning from text for youth of all ages.

(2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.

2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.

3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.

4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.

5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.

6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.

7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.

8. Practitioners understand the process of collecting, interpreting, and using data to develop new knowledge to improve the school library program.

9. Practitioners employ the methods of research in library and information science.

(3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.

3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users of all ages.

4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.

5. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of best practices related to planning, budgeting (including alternative funding), organizing, and evaluating human and information resources and facilities to ensure equitable access.

6. Practitioners understand strategic planning to ensure that the school library program addresses the needs of diverse communities.

7. Practitioners advocate for school library and information programs, resources, and services among stakeholders.

8. Practitioners promote initiatives and partnerships to further the mission and goals of the school library program.

(4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the elementary and secondary levels.

2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the elementary and secondary levels.

3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the elementary and secondary levels.

4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula.

13.28(24) *Talented and gifted teacher.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher or a coordinator of programs for the talented and gifted from the prekindergarten level through grade twelve. This authorization does not permit general classroom teaching at any level except that level or area for which the holder is eligible or holds the specific endorsement.

b. Program requirements—content. Completion of 12 undergraduate or graduate semester hours of coursework in the area of the talented and gifted to include the following:

(1) Psychology of the gifted.

1. Social needs.

2. Emotional needs.

(2) Programming for the gifted.

1. Prekindergarten-12 identification.

2. Differentiation strategies.

3. Collaborative teaching skills.

4. Program goals and performance measures.

5. Program evaluation.

(3) Practicum experience in gifted programs.

NOTE: Teachers in specific subject areas will not be required to hold this endorsement if they teach gifted students in their respective endorsement areas.

13.28(25) *American Sign Language endorsement.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach American Sign Language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Content. Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in American Sign Language to include the following:

(1) Second language acquisition.

(2) Sociology of the deaf community.

(3) Linguistic structure of American Sign Language.

(4) Language teaching methodology specific to American Sign Language.

(5) Teaching the culture of deaf people.

(6) Assessment of students in an American Sign Language program.

c. Other. Be the holder of or be eligible for one other teaching endorsement.

13.28(26) *Elementary professional school counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a professional school counselor in kindergarten and grades one through eight.

b. Program requirements. Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.

1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.

(2) Social and cultural foundations.

1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.

2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.

3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.

(3) Fostering of relationships.

1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.

2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.

3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.

4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.

5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.

6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.

7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.

8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.

(4) Group work.

1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.

2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.

(5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.

1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.

2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.

3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.

4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.

(6) Assessment and evaluation.

1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.

3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.

4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.

5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.

6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.

(7) Professional orientation.

1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.

2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.

3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.

4. Articulate the professional school counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.

(8) School counseling skills.

1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school counseling program.

2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.

3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.

4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.

5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.

6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.

7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.

8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.

9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.

10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.

11. Promote use of school counseling and educational and career planning activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.

(9) Classroom management.

1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in delivery of classroom and large group school counseling curriculum.

2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.

(10) Curriculum.

1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.

2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.

3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.

4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.

5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.

(11) Learning theory.

1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.

2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.

(12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The candidate will complete a preservice supervised practicum of a minimum of 100 hours, and at least 40 of these hours must be direct service. Candidates will complete a supervised internship for a minimum of 600 hours, and at least 240 of these hours must be direct service. For candidates seeking both the K-8 and 5-12 professional school counselor endorsements, a minimum of 100 hours of the practicum or internship experiences listed above must be completed at each of the desired endorsement levels.

13.28(27) *Secondary professional school counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a professional school counselor in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements. Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include:

(1) The competencies listed in subparagraphs 13.28(26)*"c"*(1) to (11).

(2) The teaching and counseling practicum. The candidate will complete a preservice supervised practicum and an internship that meet the requirements set forth in 13.28(26)*"c"*(12).

13.28(28) *School nurse endorsement.* The school nurse endorsement does not authorize general classroom teaching, although it does authorize the holder to teach health at all grade levels. Alternatively, a nurse may obtain a statement of professional recognition (SPR) from the board of educational examiners, in accordance with the provisions set out in 282—Chapter 16, Statements of Professional Recognition (SPR).

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to provide service as a school nurse at the prekindergarten and kindergarten levels and in grades one through twelve.

b. Content.

(1) Organization and administration of school nurse services including the appraisal of the health needs of children and youth.

(2) School-community relationships and resources/coordination of school and community resources to serve the health needs of children and youth.

(3) Knowledge and understanding of the health needs of exceptional children.

(4) Health education.

c. *Other.* Hold a license as a registered nurse issued by the Iowa board of nursing.

13.28(29) *Athletic coach.* K-12. An applicant for the coaching endorsement must hold a teacher's license with one of the teaching endorsements.

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement may serve as a head coach or an assistant coach in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. *Program requirements.*

(1) One semester hour college or university course in the structure and function of the human body in relation to physical activity, and

(2) One semester hour college or university course in human growth and development of children and youth as related to physical activity, and

(3) Two semester hour college or university course in athletic conditioning, care and prevention of injuries and first aid as related to physical activity, and

(4) One semester hour college or university course in the theory of coaching interscholastic athletics, and

(5) Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.

13.28(30) *Content specialist endorsement.* The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a teaching endorsement.

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a content specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve in the specific content listed on the authorization.

b. *Requirements.*

(1) Hold a master's degree in the content area or complete 30 semester hours of college course work in the content area.

(2) Complete 15 semester hours of credit in professional development in three or more of the following areas:

1. Using research-based content teaching strategies;
2. Integrating appropriate technology into the learning experiences for the specific content;
3. Engaging the learner in the content through knowledge of learner needs and interests;
4. Using reflective thinking to solve problems in the content area;
5. Making data-driven decisions in the content area;
6. Utilizing project-based learning in the content area;
7. Developing critical thinking skills in the content area;
8. Forming partnerships to collaborate with content experts within the community;
9. Relating content with other content areas;
10. Facilitating content learning in large and small teams;
11. Implementing response to intervention (RTI) to close achievement gaps in the content area.

(3) Complete an internship, externship, or professional experience for a minimum of 90 contact hours in the content area.

13.28(31) *Engineering.* 5-12.

a. Completion of 24 semester hours in engineering coursework.

b. Methods and strategies of STEM instruction or methods of teaching science or mathematics.

13.28(32) *STEM.*

a. *K-8.*

(1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach science, mathematics, and integrated STEM courses in kindergarten through grade eight.

(2) Program requirements. Be the holder of the teacher—elementary classroom endorsement.

(3) Content.

1. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level science.

2. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level math (or the completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.

3. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:

- Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
- Technology or engineering content coursework.

4. Completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of required coursework in STEM curriculum and methods to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
- Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
- Curriculum and standards mapping;
- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
- Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
- Information literacy skills in STEM;
- Processes of science and scientific inquiry;
- Mathematical problem-solving models;
- Communicating to a variety of audiences;
- Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
- Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
- Computational thinking;
- Mathematical and technological modeling.

5. Completion of a STEM field experience of a minimum of 30 contact hours that may be met through the following:

- Completing a STEM research experience;
- Participating in a STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization; or
- Leading a STEM extracurricular activity.

b. 5-8.

(1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach science, mathematics, and integrated STEM courses in grades five through eight.

(2) Program requirements. Be the holder of a 5-12 science, mathematics, or industrial technology endorsement or 5-8 middle school mathematics or science endorsement.

(3) Content.

1. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level science.

2. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level math (or the completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.

3. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:

- Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
- Technology or engineering content coursework.

4. Completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of required coursework in STEM curriculum and methods to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
- Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;

- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
- Curriculum and standards mapping;
- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
- Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
- Information literacy skills in STEM;
- Processes of science and scientific inquiry;
- Mathematical problem-solving models;
- Communicating to a variety of audiences;
- Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
- Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
- Computational thinking;
- Mathematical and technological modeling.

5. Completion of a STEM field experience of a minimum of 30 contact hours that may be met through the following:

- Completing a STEM research experience;
- Participating in a STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization; or
- Leading a STEM extracurricular activity.

c. Specialist K-12.

(1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a STEM specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

(2) Program requirements.

1. The applicant must have met the requirements for a standard Iowa teaching license and a teaching endorsement in mathematics, science, engineering, industrial technology, or agriculture.

2. The applicant must hold a master's degree from a regionally accredited institution. The master's degree must be in math, science, engineering or technology or another area with at least 12 hours of college-level science and at least 12 hours of college-level math (or completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.

(3) Content.

1. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:

- Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
- Technology or engineering content coursework.

2. Completion of 9 semester hours in professional development to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- STEM curriculum and methods:

- Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
- Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
- Curriculum/standards mapping;
- Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
- Information literacy skills in STEM;
- Processes of science/scientific inquiry;
- Mathematical problem-solving models;
- Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
- Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
- Computational thinking;

- Mathematical and technological modeling.

● STEM experiential learning:

- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
- STEM research experiences;
- STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization;
- STEM extracurricular activity;
- Communicating to a variety of audiences.

● Leadership in STEM:

- STEM curriculum development and assessment;
- Curriculum mapping;
- Assessment of student engagement;
- STEM across the curriculum;
- Research on best practices in STEM;
- STEM curriculum accessibility for all students.

3. Completion of an internship/externship professional experience or prior professional experience in STEM for a minimum of 90 contact hours.

13.28(33) *Multioccupations.* Completion of any 5-12 endorsement and, in addition thereto, coursework in foundations of career and technical education, coordination of cooperative programs, and competency-based curriculum development. Four thousand hours of career and technical experience in two or more occupations. The multioccupations endorsement also authorizes the holder to supervise students in cooperative programs, school-to-work programs, and similar programs in which the student is placed in school-sponsored, on-the-job situations.

[**ARC 7986B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; **ARC 8403B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 9070B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9071B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9210B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9211B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9212B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9838B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 9839B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 0448C**, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; **ARC 0449C**, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; **ARC 0866C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 0875C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 0986C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13; **ARC 1085C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1171C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; **ARC 1328C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; **ARC 1327C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; **ARC 2015C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2397C**, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; **ARC 2586C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—13.29(272) Adding, removing or reinstating a teaching endorsement.

13.29(1) *Adding an endorsement.* After the issuance of a teaching license, an individual may add other endorsements to that license upon proper application, provided current requirements for that endorsement have been met. An updated license with expiration date unchanged from the original or renewed license will be prepared.

a. *Options.* To add an endorsement, the applicant must follow one of these options:

(1) Option 1. Receive the Iowa teacher education institution's recommendation that the current approved program requirements for the endorsement have been met.

(2) Option 2. Receive verification from the Iowa teacher education institution that the minimum state requirements for the endorsement have been met in lieu of the institution's approved program.

(3) Option 3. Apply for a review of the transcripts by the board of educational examiners' staff to determine if all Iowa requirements have been met. The applicant must submit documentation that all of the Iowa requirements have been met by filing transcripts and supporting documentation for review. The fee for the transcript evaluation is in 282—Chapter 12. This fee shall be in addition to the fee for adding the endorsement.

b. *Additional requirements for adding an endorsement.*

(1) In addition to meeting the requirements for Iowa licensure, applicants for endorsements shall have completed a methods class appropriate for teaching the general subject area and grade levels of the endorsement added.

(2) Practitioners who are adding a K-8 endorsement and have not student taught at the elementary level shall complete a teaching practicum in an elementary setting. Applicants seeking the early childhood or elementary endorsements set forth in rule 282—13.26(272) must complete the required field experience and teaching practicum specific to the endorsement desired.

(3) Practitioners who are adding a 5-12 endorsement and have not student taught at the secondary level shall complete a teaching practicum in a high school setting.

(4) Practitioners holding the K-8 endorsement in the content area of the 5-12 endorsement being added may satisfy the requirement for the secondary methods class and the teaching practicum by completing all required coursework and presenting verification of competence. This verification of competence shall be signed by a licensed evaluator who has observed and formally evaluated the performance of the applicant at the secondary level. This verification of competence may be submitted at any time during the term of the Class B license. The practitioner must obtain a Class B license while practicing with the 5-12 endorsement.

(5) Applicants seeking a board of educational examiners transcript review must have achieved a C- grade or higher in the courses that will be considered for an endorsement.

13.29(2) *Removal of an endorsement; reinstatement of removed endorsement.*

a. Removal of an endorsement. A practitioner may remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license as follows:

(1) To remove an endorsement, the practitioner shall meet the following conditions:

1. A practitioner who holds a standard or master educator license is eligible to request removal of an endorsement from the license if the practitioner has not taught in the subject or assignment area of the endorsement in the five years prior to the request for removal of the endorsement, and

2. The practitioner must submit a notarized written application form furnished by the board of educational examiners to remove an endorsement at the time of licensure renewal (licensure renewal is limited to one calendar year prior to the expiration date of the current license), and

3. The application must be signed by the superintendent or designee in the district in which the practitioner is under contract. The superintendent's signature shall serve as notification and acknowledgment of the practitioner's intent to remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license. The absence of the superintendent's or designee's signature does not impede the removal process.

(2) The endorsement shall be removed from the license at the time of application.

(3) If a practitioner is not employed and submits an application, the provisions of 13.29(2)*"a"*(1)"3" shall not be required.

(4) If a practitioner submits an application that does not meet the criteria listed in 13.29(2)*"a"*(1)"1" to "3," the application will be rendered void and the practitioner will forfeit the processing fee.

(5) The executive director has the authority to approve or deny the request for removal. Any denial is subject to the appeal process set forth in rule 282—11.35(272).

b. Reinstatement of a removed endorsement.

(1) If the practitioner wants to add the removed endorsement at a future date, all coursework for the endorsement must be completed within the five years preceding the application to add the endorsement.

(2) The practitioner must meet the current endorsement requirements when making application.

[**ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2584C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—13.30(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

13.30(1) *Issue date on original license.* A license is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

13.30(2) *Correcting licenses.* If a licensee notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the license within 30 days of the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued without charge to the licensee. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate license. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of a license, errors in the type of license issued,

and the omission or misidentification of the endorsements for which application was made. A licensee requesting the addition of an endorsement not included on the initial application must submit a new application and the appropriate application fee.

13.30(3) *Duplicate licenses.* Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate license shall be issued.

13.30(4) *Fraud in procurement or renewal of licenses.* Fraud in procurement or renewal of a license or falsifying records for licensure purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272 and 2014 Iowa Acts, chapter 1116, division VI.

Filed 12/23/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7869B (Notice ARC 7600B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
[Filed ARC 7987B (Notice ARC 7751B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 7986B (Notice ARC 7744B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 8133B (Notice ARC 7778B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8134B (Notice ARC 7860B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8138B (Notice ARC 7871B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8139B (Notice ARC 7872B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]
[Filed ARC 8400B (Notice ARC 8125B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8401B (Notice ARC 8121B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8402B (Notice ARC 8126B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8403B (Notice ARC 8129B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8604B (Notice ARC 8250B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8610B (Notice ARC 8249B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8607B (Notice ARC 8408B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8688B (Notice ARC 8436B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 8957B (Notice ARC 8686B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9072B (Notice ARC 8822B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9070B (Notice ARC 8824B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9071B (Notice ARC 8825B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9207B (Notice ARC 8969B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9205B (Notice ARC 8961B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9206B (Notice ARC 8968B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9210B (Notice ARC 8965B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9211B (Notice ARC 8966B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9212B (Notice ARC 8967B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9573B (Notice ARC 9382B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]
[Filed ARC 9838B (Notice ARC 9663B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9839B (Notice ARC 9662B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9840B (Notice ARC 9661B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9925B (Notice ARC 9744B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0026C (Notice ARC 9924B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0446C (Notice ARC 0236C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0448C (Notice ARC 0235C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0449C (Notice ARC 0312C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0605C (Notice ARC 0509C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]
[Filed ARC 0698C (Notice ARC 0614C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13]
[Filed ARC 0865C (Notice ARC 0676C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0866C (Notice ARC 0696C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]

[Filed ARC 0867C (Notice ARC 0706C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0868C (Notice ARC 0705C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0875C (Notice ARC 0700C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0986C (Notice ARC 0762C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13]
[Filed ARC 1085C (Notice ARC 0879C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1166C (Notice ARC 0880C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1168C (Notice ARC 0987C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1171C (Notice ARC 0993C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1324C (Notice ARC 1182C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1323C (Notice ARC 1181C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1328C (Notice ARC 1236C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1327C (Notice ARC 1235C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1374C (Notice ARC 1272C, IAB 1/8/14), IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14]
[Filed ARC 1454C (Notice ARC 1343C, IAB 2/19/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]
[Filed ARC 1878C (Notice ARC 1723C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]
[Filed ARC 2015C (Notice ARC 1917C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2016C (Notice ARC 1918C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2230C (Notice ARC 2130C, IAB 9/2/15), IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]
[Filed ARC 2397C (Notice ARC 2237C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
[Filed ARC 2527C (Notice ARC 2412C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]
[Filed ARC 2584C (Notice ARC 2453C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]
[Filed ARC 2586C (Notice ARC 2450C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

CHAPTER 20
RENEWALS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 17]

282—20.1(272) General renewal information. This chapter contains renewal requirements for those individuals desiring to renew the initial, standard, master educator, professional administrator, area education agency administrator, or substitute license or a statement of professional recognition (SPR). Individuals desiring to renew a license issued under some other title are referred to 282—Chapters 22, 23, and 24.

282—20.2(272) Renewal application forms. Application forms for renewal may be obtained from the board of educational examiners' Web site at www.boee.iowa.gov or by contacting the office at (515)281-3245.

282—20.3(272) Renewal of licenses.

20.3(1) *Issue date.* A renewed license is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

20.3(2) *General renewal requirements.* A license may be renewed for applicants who fulfill the general requirements set out in subrules 20.3(3) through 20.3(5) and the license-specific requirements set out in this chapter under each license.

20.3(3) *Background check.* Every applicant for renewal or conversion is required to submit a completed application form with the applicant's signature to facilitate a check of the sex offender registry information under Iowa Code section 692A.121, the central registry for child abuse information established under Iowa Code chapter 235A, the central registry for dependent adult abuse information maintained under Iowa Code chapter 235B, and the Iowa court information system. The board may assess the applicant a fee no greater than the costs associated with obtaining and evaluating the background check.

20.3(4) *Child and dependent adult abuse training.* Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under the following conditions with appropriate documentation of any of the following:

a. A person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

b. The application of this requirement would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.

c. A person is practicing a licensed profession outside this state.

d. A person is otherwise subject to circumstances that would preclude the person from satisfying the approved child and dependent adult abuse training in this state.

20.3(5) *Recency of units for renewal.* If a license is renewed on or before the date of expiration, the units for renewal are acceptable if earned during the term of the license. If a license is not renewed on the date of expiration, the units for renewal must have been completed within the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application for the renewal.

20.3(6) *Timely renewal.* A license may only be renewed less than one year before it expires.

[**ARC 9451B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 0026C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—20.4(272) Specific renewal requirements for the initial license. In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272). If a person meets all requirements for the standard license except for the options required in rule 282—13.7(272), paragraph "2," the initial license may be renewed upon written request. A second renewal may be granted if the holder of the initial license has not met the options required in rule 282—13.7(272), paragraph "2," and if the license holder can provide evidence of teaching employment which will be acceptable for the experience requirement. A Class A license may be issued instead of the renewal of the initial license for another initial license if the applicant verifies one of the following:

1. The applicant is involved in the second year of the mentoring and induction program, but the license will expire before the second year of teaching is completed.

2. The applicant has taught for two years in a nonpublic school setting and needs one additional year of teaching to convert the initial license to the standard license.

[**ARC 2017C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—20.5(272) Specific renewal requirements for the standard license.

20.5(1) In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272).

20.5(2) Six units are needed for renewal. These units may be earned in any combination listed as follows:

a. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which leads toward the completion of a planned master's, specialist's, or doctor's degree program.

b. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate or undergraduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which adds greater depth/breadth to present endorsements held.

c. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which leads to completion of requirements for an endorsement not currently held.

d. One unit may be earned upon completion of each licensure renewal course or activity approved through guidelines established by the board of educational examiners.

e. Four units may be earned for successful completion of the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards certification. This certification may be used one time for either the standard or master educator license. Four units may also be earned for each National Board for Professional Teaching Standards certification renewal and may be used toward the subsequent renewal of either the standard or master educator license.

f. One unit may be earned upon the successful completion of an individualized professional development plan as verified by the supervising licensed evaluator.

[**ARC 2120C**, IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15; **ARC 2587C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—20.6(272) Specific renewal requirements for a master educator license.

20.6(1) In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272).

20.6(2) Four units are needed for renewal. These units may be earned in any combination listed below:

a. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which leads toward the completion of a planned master's, specialist's, or doctor's degree program.

b. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate or undergraduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which adds greater depth/breadth to present endorsements held.

c. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which leads to completion of requirements for an endorsement not currently held.

d. One unit may be earned upon completion of each licensure renewal course or activity approved through guidelines established by the board of educational examiners.

e. Four units may be earned upon successful completion of the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards certification. This certification may be used one time for either the standard or master educator license. Four units may also be earned for each National Board for Professional Teaching Standards certification renewal and may be used toward the subsequent renewal of either the standard or master educator license.

f. One unit may be earned upon the successful completion of an individualized professional development plan as verified by the supervising licensed evaluator.
[**ARC 2120C**, IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15; **ARC 2587C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—20.7(272) Specific renewal requirements for a substitute license. In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272). An applicant for renewal of a substitute license shall meet one of the requirements listed below:

1. Verification of at least 30 days of substitute teaching during the term of the license or one year of teaching experience within the last five years completed during the term of a valid Iowa teaching license.
2. Completion of a local education agency or area education agency course approved through licensure renewal guidelines established by the board of educational examiners.
3. Completion of one semester hour of credit taken from a community college, college, or university.

[**ARC 7988B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

282—20.8(272) Specific renewal requirements for the initial administrator license. In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272).

20.8(1) *Requirements.* If an applicant meets all requirements for the professional administrator license except for the requirements in 282—subrule 18.4(1), the initial administrator license may be renewed upon written request. A second renewal may be granted if the holder of the initial administrator license has not met the requirements in 282—subrule 18.4(1) and if the license holder can provide evidence of employment as a PK-12 administrator, which meets the experience requirement.

20.8(2) *Extension.* An extension of the initial administrator license may be issued instead of the renewal of the initial administrator license if the applicant verifies one of the following:

a. The applicant is involved in a mentoring and induction program, but the license will expire before the first year of administrative experience is completed.

b. The applicant has one year of administrative experience in a nonpublic school setting or in an out-of-state setting and needs one additional year of administrative experience to convert the initial license to the professional license.

[**ARC 2017C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—20.9(272) Specific renewal requirements for an administrator license.

20.9(1) In addition to the provisions set forth in this rule, an applicant must meet the general requirements set forth under rule 282—20.3(272).

20.9(2) Four units are needed for renewal. These units may be earned in any combination listed below.

a. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which leads toward the completion of a planned specialist's or doctor's degree program.

b. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of graduate or undergraduate credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which adds greater depth/breadth to present endorsements held.

c. One unit may be earned for each semester hour of credit, completed from a regionally accredited institution, which may not lead to a degree but which leads to completion of requirements for an administrator endorsement not currently held.

d. One unit may be earned upon completion of each licensure renewal course or activity approved through guidelines established by the board of educational examiners.

e. One unit may be earned upon the successful completion of an individualized professional development plan as verified by the supervising licensed evaluator, or in the case of a superintendent, as verified by the school board president.

20.9(3) Evaluator training. An applicant renewing an administrator license must submit documentation of completion of the evaluator training required in Iowa Code section 284.10. A waiver of the evaluator training may apply under the following conditions with appropriate documentation of any of the following:

a. The person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

b. The application of the evaluator training would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.

c. The person is practicing in a licensed profession outside this state.

[**ARC 2587C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—20.10(272) Renewal requirements for a statement of professional recognition (SPR).

20.10(1) Renewal of the SPR.

a. The applicant must:

(1) Apply for renewal every five years.

(2) Maintain continual licensure with the board with which the applicant holds other licensure.

(3) Complete continuing education as required by the board with which the applicant holds other licensure.

b. The SPR shall be valid for five years.

c. The fee for issuance of the SPR certificate shall be the same as for a standard license as set forth in 282—Chapter 12. All fees are nonrefundable.

20.10(2) Each applicant renewing an SPR must provide documentation that all renewal requirements in subrules 20.3(1) through 20.3(4) have been met.

282—20.11(272) Audit of applications for license renewal. The board will randomly audit a minimum of 10 percent of the applications for renewal of the standard, master educator, and administrator licenses.

20.11(1) *Verification required.* If audited, the licensee must submit verification of compliance with renewal credit requirements. Licensees are required to keep transcripts of courses taken during the term of the license. Original transcripts and all other documents as required by 282—Chapter 20 must be submitted within 30 calendar days after the date of the audit. An extension of time may be granted on an individual basis.

20.11(2) *Results of audit.*

a. The board shall notify the licensee of satisfactory completion of the audit by issuing the license.

b. A licensee's failure to complete the audit satisfactorily or falsification of information shall be considered a violation of 282—Chapter 25, Code of Professional Conduct and Ethics, and the executive director may initiate a complaint against the licensee.

c. A licensee's failure to notify the board of a current mailing address will not absolve the licensee from the audit requirement; completion of an audit will be required prior to further license renewal.

282—20.12(272) Appeal procedure. Any teacher seeking a different level of license who is denied the license due to the evaluation or other requirements may appeal the decision. The appeal shall be made in writing to the executive director of the board of educational examiners who shall establish a date for the hearing within 20 days of receipt of written notice of appeal by giving five days' written notice to appellant unless a shorter time is mutually agreeable. The procedures for hearing followed by the board of educational examiners shall be applicable.

282—20.13(272) Licensure renewal programs.

20.13(1) *Application process.* These rules are to be followed in the preparation and submission of proposals for licensure renewal programs. The application materials must be returned to the board of educational examiners for review and approval. Once the application has been submitted, it will be reviewed, and the applicant agency will be notified of approval or nonapproval and any deficiencies.

20.13(2) *Application for licensure renewal program.*

a. The application shall contain evidence that the local board of directors (the boards of directors in consortium-based applications) has given formal approval to the development and implementation of the program and the allocation of program resources.

b. The application shall identify the criteria used in selecting faculty/instructors for the licensure renewal programs. These criteria shall include qualifications, experiences (relevant to the nature of the program), preparation and licensure status.

c. There must be evidence of a current survey using multiple data sources that includes, but is not limited to, district and building school improvement goals as well as staff needs and an explanation of procedures used to derive such needs; this documentation must be furnished as a part of the application for a licensure renewal program.

d. Programs developed by eligible agencies shall be based on evidence gathered from the survey referenced in paragraph *"c"* above.

e. Program objectives must be derived from identified educational needs in the district or districts or special groups to be served; these objectives shall be developed by the eligible agency seeking approval under licensure renewal programs.

f. Each application must include procedures for program evaluation; this evaluation must include faculty/instructor as well as course/activity evaluation. Program and course/activity evaluation shall include, but not be limited to, participant perceptions.

g. Evaluation. The evaluation shall include participant perception and, whenever possible, observation data collection techniques and analyses are required for each approved licensure renewal program.

20.13(3) *Eligible agencies/institutions.*

a. Teacher renewal.

(1) Area education agencies, local education agencies, individually or in consortium arrangements.

(2) Approved nonpublic districts, individually or in consortium arrangements.

(3) Iowa educational professional organizations.

(4) Iowa colleges and universities approved for teacher education.

b. Administrator renewal.

(1) Area education agencies, local education agencies, individually or in consortium arrangements.

(2) Approved nonpublic districts, individually or in consortium arrangements.

(3) Iowa educational professional organizations.

(4) Iowa colleges and universities approved for teacher education.

20.13(4) *Authority.* The acceptance of licensure renewal credit is provided in rules 282—20.5(272), 282—20.6(272), and 282—20.9(272).

20.13(5) *Licensure renewal courses.*

a. Licensure renewal courses are planned experiences, activities, and studies designed to develop skills, techniques, knowledge, and understanding of educational research and best practice and to model best practices in professional and organizational development. These courses support school improvement processes and practices and provide for the development of leadership in education. Approved courses and programs must be designed to follow the terms of the renewal requirements set forth for teacher and administrator license renewal in rules 282—20.5(272), 282—20.6(272), and 282—20.9(272). The following indicators of quality will be used in evaluating the approved license renewal programs:

(1) The courses address specific student, teacher, and school needs evidenced in local school improvement plans; or

(2) The courses assist teachers in improving student learning; or

(3) The courses assist teachers in improving teaching evidenced through the adoption or application of practices, strategies, and information.

b. Approved teacher licensure renewal programs must offer and conduct a minimum of ten different courses for teachers during the calendar year, and approved administrator licensure renewal programs must conduct a minimum of five different courses for administrators during the calendar year.

c. A minimum of 15 scheduled clock hours of contact with the instructor, study groups or action research teams equal one renewal unit. Only whole units may be submitted to the board of educational examiners for license renewal.

d. Only renewal units offered through board of educational examiners-approved licensure renewal programs will be accepted for license renewal.

20.13(6) *Licensure renewal advisory committee.* Licensure renewal programs must be developed with the assistance of a licensure renewal advisory committee.

a. *Membership of the advisory committee.* Once the advisory committee is established, matters pertaining to the term of membership shall be spelled out through established procedures. The advisory committee shall consist of no fewer than five members. The licensure renewal coordinator shall forward the current updated list of licensure renewal advisory committee members to the board of educational examiners upon request.

(1) The licensure renewal advisory committee shall include the following persons for teacher/administrator renewal programs:

1. Elementary and secondary classroom teachers.

2. Local administrators: elementary or secondary principals, curriculum director or superintendent.

3. Higher education representative from a college or university offering an approved teacher education program.

4. Other categories may also be appointed: community college teaching faculty, students, area education agency staff members, school board members, members of educational professional organizations, business/industry representatives, community representatives, representatives of substitute teachers.

(2) The make-up of the membership should reflect the ratio of teachers to administrators within an agency or organization offering an approved licensure renewal program. The membership should reflect the general population by a balance of gender and race and shall be balanced between urban and rural districts.

(3) The licensure renewal coordinator shall be a nonvoting advisory committee member.

(4) Disputes about the appropriate composition of the membership of the licensure renewal advisory committee shall be resolved through local committee action.

b. *Responsibilities of licensure renewal advisory committee.* The licensure renewal advisory committee shall be involved in:

(1) The ongoing area education agency, local district, or other agency staff development needs assessment.

(2) The design and development of an original application for a license renewal program.

(3) The development of criteria for the selection of course instructors; and these criteria shall include, but not be limited to, academic preparation, experience and certification status.

(4) The annual evaluation of licensure renewal programs.

20.13(7) *Licensure renewal coordinator.*

a. Each agency or organization offering an approved licensure renewal program shall identify a licensed (elementary or secondary) professional staff member who shall be designated as coordinator for the program. This function must be assigned; no application will be approved unless this function has been assigned.

b. Responsibilities of licensure renewal coordinators:

(1) File all reports as requested by the board of educational examiners.

(2) Serve as a contact person for the board of educational examiners.

(3) Be responsible for the development of licensure renewal programs which address the professional growth concerns of the clientele.

(4) Be responsible for the approval of all courses or units offered for licensure renewal.

(5) Maintain records of approved courses as conducted and of the names of the qualifying participants.

(6) Maintain a list of all course offerings and approved instructors and forward the list to the board of educational examiners.

(7) Provide a record of credit for each participant and maintain a cumulative record of credits earned for each participant for a minimum of ten years.

(8) Be responsible for informing participants of the reporting procedures for renewal credits/units earned.

20.13(8) *Organization and administration.*

a. Local school districts are encouraged to work cooperatively with their respective area education agency in assessing needs and designing and conducting courses.

b. The board of educational examiners reserves the right to evaluate any course, to require submission of evaluation data and to conduct sufficient on-site evaluation to ensure high quality of licensure renewal programs.

c. Agencies or institutions developing new programs shall submit a letter of intent prior to the submission of an application. The application must be filed at least three months prior to the initiation of any planned licensure renewal program.

d. Once a program is approved, the coordinator shall approve all course offerings for licensure renewal units.

e. Initial approval may be for one to three years. Continuing approval may be granted for five-year terms. Continuing approval may involve board of educational examiners sponsored team visits.

f. Records retention. Each approved staff development agency/institution shall retain program descriptions, course activities, documentation of the qualifications of delivery personnel, evaluation reports, and completed renewal units for a period of ten years. This information shall be kept on file in the offices of the area education agency licensure renewal coordinators and shall be made available to the board of educational examiners upon request.

g. Monitoring and evaluation. Each approved licensure renewal program will be monitored by the board of educational examiners to determine the extent to which the program meets/continues to meet program standards and is moving toward the attainment of program objectives. This will include an annual report which shall include an annotated description of the courses provided, evidence of the collaborative efforts used in developing the courses, evidence of the intended results of the courses, and the data for demonstrating progress toward the intended results.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7988B (Notice ARC 7748B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 9451B (Notice ARC 9300B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11]
[Filed ARC 0026C (Notice ARC 9924B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 2017C (Notice ARC 1919C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2120C (Notice ARC 2025C, IAB 6/10/15), IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15]
[Filed ARC 2230C (Notice ARC 2130C, IAB 9/2/15), IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]
[Filed ARC 2587C (Notice ARC 2452C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

CHAPTER 22
AUTHORIZATIONS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 19]

282—22.1(272) Coaching authorization. A coaching authorization allows an individual to coach any sport in a middle school, junior high school, or high school.

22.1(1) *Application process.* Any person interested in the coaching authorization shall submit records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation in terms of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners, online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/, or from institutions or agencies offering approved courses or contact hours.

22.1(2) *Requirements.* Applicants for the coaching authorization shall have completed the following requirements:

a. *Credit hours.* Applicants must complete credit hours in the following areas:

(1) Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or 10 contact hours in a course relating to knowledge and understanding of the structure and function of the human body in relation to physical activity.

(2) Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or 10 contact hours in a course relating to knowledge and understanding of human growth and development of children and youth in relation to physical activity.

(3) Successful completion of 2 semester credit hours or 20 contact hours in a course relating to knowledge and understanding of the prevention and care of athletic injuries and medical and safety problems relating to physical activity.

(4) Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or 10 contact hours relating to knowledge and understanding of the techniques and theory of coaching interscholastic athletics.

(5) Beginning on or after July 1, 2000, each applicant for an initial coaching authorization shall have successfully completed 1 semester credit hour or 15 contact hours in a course relating to the theory of coaching which must include at least 5 contact hours relating to the knowledge and understanding of professional ethics and legal responsibilities of coaches.

(6) Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.

b. *Minimum age or diploma.* Applicants must have attained a minimum of 18 years. Applicants must also:

(1) Possess a minimum of:

1. A high school diploma,
2. A graduate equivalent diploma, or
3. Home school completion verified by the executive director; or

(2) Be 20 years of age or older.

c. *Background check.* Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

22.1(3) *Validity.* The coaching authorization shall be valid for five years.

22.1(4) *Renewal.* The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of:

a. Renewal activities. Applicants for renewal of a coaching authorization must:

(1) Successfully complete five planned renewal activities/courses related to athletic coaching approved in accordance with guidelines approved by the board of educational examiners. Additionally, each applicant for the renewal of a coaching authorization shall have completed one renewal activity/course relating to the knowledge and understanding of professional ethics and legal responsibilities of coaches.

(2) Annually complete the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union. Completion of the concussion training may

be waived if the applicant is not serving as a coach. Attendance at the annual concussion training may be used for a maximum of one planned activity/course required in 22.1(4)*"a"*(1).

(3) Complete child and dependent adult abuse training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel. This certification may be used for a maximum of one planned activity/course required in 22.1(4)*"a"*(1). A waiver of this requirement may apply if a person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

b. A one-year extension of the applicant's coaching authorization may be issued if all requirements for the renewal of the coaching authorization have not been met. The applicant must complete the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union before serving as a coach. The one-year extension is not renewable. The fee for this extension is found in 282—Chapter 12.

22.1(5) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the coaching authorization. An ethics complaint may be filed if a practitioner begins coaching a sport without current concussion training.

22.1(6) *Approval of courses.* Each institution of higher education, private college or university, merged area school or area education agency wishing to offer the semester credit or contact hours for the coaching authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

[**ARC 0865C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 0866C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15; **ARC 2588C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

282—22.2(272) Substitute authorization. A substitute authorization allows an individual to substitute in grades PK-12 for no more than 5 consecutive days and no more than 10 days in a 30-day period in one job assignment for a regularly assigned teacher who is absent, except in the driver's education classroom. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an extension of the 10-day limit in one job assignment on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The licensure committee will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request. An individual who holds a paraeducator certificate without a bachelor's degree and completes the substitute authorization program is authorized to substitute only in the special education classroom in which the individual paraeducator is employed. For these individuals, the authorization will appear on the paraeducator certificate and will not include separate renewal requirements.

22.2(1) *Application process.* Any person interested in the substitute authorization shall submit records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation in terms of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners, online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/ or from institutions or agencies offering approved courses or contact hours.

a. Requirements. Applicants for the substitute authorization shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Authorization program. Applicants must complete a board of educational examiners-approved substitute authorization program consisting of the following components and totaling a minimum of 15 clock hours:

1. Classroom management. This component includes an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

2. Strategies for learning. This component includes understanding and using a variety of learning strategies to encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.

3. Diversity. This component includes understanding how students differ in their approaches to learning and creating learning opportunities that are equitable and are adaptable to diverse learners.

4. Ethics. This component includes fostering relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development and to be aware of the board's rules of professional practice and competent performance.

(2) Degree or certificate. Applicants must have achieved at least one of the following:

1. Hold a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.

2. Completed an approved paraeducator certification program and hold a paraeducator certificate.

(3) Minimum age. Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 21 years.

(4) Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

b. Validity. The substitute authorization shall be valid for five years.

c. Renewal. The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of:

(1) Renewal units. Applicants for renewal of the substitute authorization must provide verification of a minimum of two semester hours of renewal credits.

(2) Child and dependent adult abuse training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under the following conditions with appropriate documentation of any of the following:

1. A person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

2. The application of this requirement would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.

3. A person is practicing a licensed profession outside this state.

4. A person is otherwise subject to circumstances that would preclude the person from satisfying the approved child and dependent adult abuse training in this state.

5. The person has previously renewed a license or another authorization issued by the board of educational examiners and, at that time, reported the completion, within the past five years, of child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel.

22.2(2) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the substitute authorization.

22.2(3) *Approval of courses.* Each institution of higher education, private college or university, merged area school or area education agency wishing to offer the semester credit or contact hours for the substitute authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

[**ARC 7745B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 0865C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 1087C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1720C**, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15; **ARC 2528C**, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

282—22.3(272) School business official authorization.

22.3(1) *Application for authorization.* Effective July 1, 2012, a person who is interested in a school business official authorization will be required to apply for an authorization.

22.3(2) *Responsibilities.* A school business official authorization allows an individual to perform, supervise, and be responsible for the overall financial operation of a local school district.

22.3(3) *Application process.* Any person interested in the school business official authorization shall submit records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation in terms of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners, online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/, or from institutions or agencies offering approved courses or contact hours.

22.3(4) *Specific requirements for an initial school business official authorization.* Applicants for an initial school business official authorization shall have completed the following requirements:

a. Education. Applicants must have a minimum of an associate's degree in business or accounting or 60 semester hours of coursework in business or accounting of which 9 semester hours must be in accounting.

If the applicant has not completed 9 semester hours in accounting but has 6 or more semester hours in accounting, the applicant may be issued a temporary school business official authorization valid for one year.

(1) A temporary initial school business official authorization may be issued if requested by the district. A district administrator may file a written request with the executive director for an exception to the minimum content requirements on the basis of documented need and benefit to the district. The executive director will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

(2) If the 9 semester hours of accounting are not completed within the time allowed, the applicant will not be eligible for the initial school business official authorization.

(3) If the applicant received a temporary school business official authorization, then the initial school business official authorization shall not exceed one year.

b. *Minimum age.* Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 18 years.

c. *Background check.* Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

22.3(5) *Specific requirements for a standard school business official authorization.*

a. A standard school business official authorization will be valid for three years and may be issued to an applicant who meets the requirements set forth in subrules 22.3(3) to 22.3(5).

b. Requirements.

(1) Applicants must complete 9 semester hours or the equivalent (1 semester hour is equivalent to 15 contact hours) in an approved program in the following areas/competencies:

1. Accounting (GAAP) concepts: fund accounting, account codes, Uniform Financial Accounting.

2. Accounting cycles: budgets, payroll/benefits, purchasing/inventory, cash, receipts, disbursements, financial reporting, investments.

3. Technology: management of accounting systems, proficiency in understanding and use of systems technology and related programs.

4. Regulatory: Uniform Administrative Procedures Manual, school policies and procedures, administrative procedures, public records law, records management, school law, employment law, construction and bidding law.

5. Personal skills: effective communication and interpersonal skills, ethical conduct, information management, ability to analyze and evaluate, ability to recognize and safeguard confidential information, and accurate and timely performance.

(2) Applicants shall demonstrate completion of or competency in the following:

1. A board of educational examiners ethics program.

2. A mentoring program as described in 281—Chapter 81.

3. The promotion of the value of the school business official's fiduciary responsibility to the taxpayer.

22.3(6) *Validity.*

a. The initial school business official authorization shall be valid for two years from the date of issuance.

b. The standard school business official authorization shall be valid for three years, and it shall expire three years from the date of issuance on the last day of the practitioner's birth month.

22.3(7) *Renewal.* The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of:

a. Renewal activities.

(1) In addition to the child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training listed below, the applicant for renewal must complete 4 semester hours of credit or the equivalent contact hours (1 semester hour is equivalent to 15 contact hours) within the three-year licensure period.

(2) Failure to complete requirements for renewal will require a petition for waiver from the board.

b. Child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training

approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under any of the following appropriately documented conditions:

(1) The person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

(2) The application of this requirement would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.

(3) The person is practicing in a licensed profession outside this state.

(4) The person is otherwise subject to circumstances that would preclude the person from satisfying the approved child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training in this state.

(5) The person has previously renewed a license or another authorization issued by the board of educational examiners and, at that time, reported the completion, within the past five years, of child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel.

22.3(8) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the school business official authorization.

22.3(9) *Approval of courses.* Each institution of higher education, private college or university, merged area school or area education agency and professional organization that wishes to offer the semester credit hours or contact hours for the school business official authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

[**ARC 9572B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11; **ARC 0869C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 1719C**, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—22.4(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

22.4(1) *Issue date on original authorization.* An authorization is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

22.4(2) *Correcting authorization.* If an applicant notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the authorization within 30 days of the date of the board's mailing of an authorization, a corrected authorization shall be issued without charge to the applicant. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board's mailing of an authorization, a corrected authorization shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate authorization. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of an authorization, or errors in the type of authorization issued.

22.4(3) *Duplicate authorization.* Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate authorization shall be issued.

22.4(4) *Fraud in procurement or renewal of authorization.* Fraud in procurement or renewal of an authorization or falsifying records for authorization purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

[**ARC 9572B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]

282—22.5(272) Preliminary native language teaching authorization.

22.5(1) *Authorization.* The preliminary native language teaching authorization is provided to noneducators entering the education profession to teach their native language as a foreign language in grades K-6 or grades 7-12.

22.5(2) *Application process.* Any person interested in the preliminary native language teaching authorization shall submit the application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.

22.5(3) *Requirements.*

a. The applicant must have completed a baccalaureate degree.

b. Background check. The applicant must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

c. The applicant must obtain a recommendation from a school district administrator verifying that the school district wishes to hire the applicant. Before the applicant is hired, the school district

administrator must verify that a diligent search was completed to hire a fully licensed teacher for the position.

d. During the term of the authorization, the applicant must complete board-approved training in the following:

(1) Methods and techniques of teaching. Develop skills to use a variety of learning strategies that encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills. The methods course must include specific methods and techniques of teaching a foreign language and must be appropriate for the level of endorsement.

(2) Curriculum development. Develop an understanding of how students differ in their approaches to learning and create learning opportunities that are equitable and adaptable to diverse learners.

(3) Measurement and evaluation of programs and students. Develop skills to use a variety of authentic assessments to measure student progress.

(4) Classroom management. Develop an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior which creates a learning environment that encourages positive social interactions, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

(5) Code of ethics. Develop an understanding of how to foster relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development and become aware of the board's rules of professional practice and code of ethics.

(6) Diversity training for educators. Develop an understanding of and sensitivity to the values, beliefs, lifestyles and attitudes of individuals and the diverse groups found in a pluralistic society, including preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

e. The applicant must be assigned a mentor by the hiring school district. The mentor must have four years of teaching experience in a related subject area.

f. Assessment of native language. The applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education. The cut score may not be waived by the board.

22.5(4) *Validity.* This authorization is valid for three years. No Class B licenses may be issued to applicants holding the preliminary native language teaching authorization. No additional endorsement areas may be added unless the requirements in 22.5(3) are met.

22.5(5) *Renewal.* The authorization is nonrenewable.

22.5(6) *Conversion.* The preliminary native language teaching authorization may be converted to a native language teaching authorization. The applicant must provide official transcripts verifying the completion of the coursework required in 22.5(3)*"d."*

22.5(7) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the preliminary native language teaching authorization. If a school district hires an applicant without a valid preliminary native language teaching authorization, a complaint may be filed against the teacher and the superintendent of the school district.

22.5(8) *Approval of courses.* Each institution of higher education, private college or university, community college or area education agency wishing to offer the training for the preliminary native language teaching authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

[**ARC 0562C**, IAB 1/23/13, effective 2/27/13; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—22.6(272) Native language teaching authorization.

22.6(1) *Authorization.* The native language teaching authorization allows an individual to teach the individual's native language as a foreign language in grades K-8 or grades 5-12.

22.6(2) *Application process.* Any person interested in the native language teaching authorization shall submit an application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.

22.6(3) *Requirements.* Applicants must:

a. Hold a preliminary native language teaching authorization and meet the conversion requirements for the native language teaching authorization, or

b. Hold an Iowa teaching license and provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education. The cut score may not be waived by the board. Applicants who hold an Iowa teaching license must also obtain a recommendation from a school district administrator verifying that the school district wishes to hire the applicant. Before the applicant is hired, the school district administrator must verify that a diligent search was completed to hire a fully licensed teacher with the proper endorsement for the position.

22.6(4) *Validity.* This authorization is valid for five years. No Class B licenses may be issued to an applicant holding the native language teaching authorization unless a teaching license is additionally obtained. No additional endorsement areas may be added to the native language teaching authorization.

22.6(5) *Renewal.*

a. Applicants must meet the renewal requirements set forth in rule 282—20.3(272) and 282—subrule 20.5(2).

b. A one-year extension may be issued if all requirements for the renewal of the native language teaching authorization have not been met. This one-year extension is not renewable.

22.6(6) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the native language teaching authorization. If a school district hires an applicant without the proper licensure or endorsement, a complaint may be filed.

[**ARC 1721C**, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]

282—22.7(272) School administration manager authorization.

22.7(1) *Application for authorization.* Effective July 1, 2014, a person who is interested in a school administration manager authorization will be required to apply for an authorization. The following persons must obtain an authorization:

a. A Model 1 SAM, a person who is hired to be a full-time SAM and who is authorized to assume the responsibilities of a SAM;

b. A Model 2 SAM, a person whose position in the school is reconfigured to include the responsibilities of being a SAM and is authorized as a SAM; and

c. A Model 3 SAM, a person who is a secretary/administrative assistant and is also authorized as a SAM.

22.7(2) *Responsibilities.* A school administration manager authorization allows an individual to assist a school administrator in performing noninstructional, administrative-type duties.

22.7(3) *Application process.* Any person interested in the school administration manager authorization shall submit to the board of educational examiners an application which includes a written verification of employment from a school district administrator. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.

22.7(4) *Specific requirements for an initial school administration manager authorization.* Applicants for an initial school administration manager authorization shall have completed the following requirements:

a. *Education.* Applicanats must hold a high school degree or general equivalency diploma.

b. *Minimum age.* Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 18 years.

c. *Background check.* Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

22.7(5) *Specific requirements for a standard school administration manager authorization.* The initial school administration manager authorization shall be converted to the standard school administration manager authorization provided the following requirements are met.

a. *Training.* A school administration manager shall attend an approved training program at the onset of the individual's hire as a school administration manager. The training for school administration managers is set forth in 281—subrule 82.7(2).

b. *Experience.* An applicant shall complete one year of experience as a school administration manager in an Iowa school. The supervising administrator shall verify this experience and the applicant's completion of the required competencies.

c. *Competencies.* Applicants shall demonstrate completion of or competency in the following:

(1) Each school administration manager shall demonstrate competence in technology appropriate to the school administration manager position. The school administration manager will:

1. Become proficient in the use of the approved time-tracking software tool;

2. Schedule the administrator's time using the approved software, update and reconcile the calendar daily, and attempt to pre-calendar the administrator at or above the administrator's goal; and

3. Regularly schedule, review, and reflect with the administrator on the graphs and data provided through the software.

(2) Each school administration manager shall demonstrate appropriate personal skills. The school administration manager:

1. Is an effective communicator with all stakeholders, including but not limited to colleagues, community members, parents, and students;

2. Works effectively with employees, students, and stakeholders.

3. Maintains confidentiality when dealing with student, parent, and staff issues;

4. Clearly understands the administrator's philosophy of behavior expectations and consequences; and

5. Maintains an environment of mutual respect, rapport, and fairness.

22.7(6) *Validity.*

a. The initial school administration manager authorization shall be valid for three years.

b. The standard school administration manager authorization shall be valid for five years.

22.7(7) *Renewal.*

a. The initial school administration manager authorization may be renewed once if the applicant has not previously had employment as a school administration manager but can at the time of application provide evidence of employment as a school administration manager.

b. The standard school administration manager authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of the following:

(1) Renewal activities. The applicant for renewal must complete three semester hours of credit through authorized SAM training or online training courses approved by the board of educational examiners in collaboration with the department of education.

(2) Child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under any of the following appropriately documented conditions:

1. The person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.

2. The person has previously renewed a license or another authorization issued by the board of educational examiners and, at that time, reported the completion, within the past five years, of child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel.

22.7(8) *Extension.* A one-year extension of the school administration manager authorization may be issued if the applicant does not meet the renewal requirements. The applicant must secure the signature of the superintendent or designee before the extension will be issued.

22.7(9) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the school administration manager authorization.

22.7(10) *Approval of courses.* Each institution of higher education, private college or university, community college, area education agency and professional organization that wishes to offer the semester credit hours for the school administration manager authorization must submit course descriptions for

each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.
[**ARC 1086C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1542C**, IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14; **ARC 1721C**, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—22.8(272) iJAG authorization.

22.8(1) *Authorization.* The Iowa jobs for America's graduates (iJAG) authorization is provided to noneducators entering the education profession to teach iJAG coursework in grades 7-12.

22.8(2) *Application process.* Any person interested in the iJAG authorization shall submit the application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov.

22.8(3) *Requirements.*

a. The applicant must have completed a baccalaureate degree.

b. Background check. The applicant must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

c. The applicant must have completed a board of educational examiners-approved iJAG training program consisting of the following components and totaling a minimum of 40 clock hours annually:

(1) Instructional methods. Develop skills to effectively deliver project-based instruction in the iJAG core competencies.

(2) Curriculum. Develop skills to effectively develop curriculum, projects and other educational opportunities consistent with the goals of iJAG.

(3) Measurement and evaluation of programs and students. Analyze student data, administer testing, and monitor the following: basic skills, individualized development plans, attendance, graduation requirements, and course enrollment.

(4) Code of ethics. Develop an understanding of how to foster relationships with parents, students, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development and become aware of the board's rules of professional practice and code of ethics.

(5) Diversity training for educators. Develop an understanding of and sensitivity to the values, beliefs, lifestyles and attitudes of individuals and the diverse groups found in a pluralistic society, including preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

d. The applicant must obtain a recommendation from an iJAG administrator verifying that the organization wishes to hire the applicant.

e. The applicant must be assigned a mentor by the hiring school district. The mentor must have four years of teaching experience.

22.8(4) *Validity.* This authorization is valid for five years. No Class B license or license based on administrative decision may be issued to an applicant holding the iJAG authorization unless a teaching license is additionally obtained. No additional endorsement areas may be added to the iJAG authorization.

22.8(5) *Renewal.* An applicant for renewal of the iJAG authorization must provide verification of completion of the following:

a. Required iJAG training as verified through an iJAG administrator.

b. Child and dependent adult abuse training as stated in 282—subrule 20.3(4).

22.8(6) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holder of the iJAG authorization.
[**ARC 1322C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; **ARC 1721C**, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—22.9(272) Requirements for the career and technical secondary authorization.

22.9(1) *Authorization.* This authorization is provided to noneducators entering the education profession to instruct in occupations and specialty fields that are recognized in career and technical service areas and career cluster areas.

22.9(2) *Application process.* Any person interested in the career and technical secondary authorization shall submit the application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.

22.9(3) *Specific requirements for the initial career and technical secondary authorization.*

a. The applicant must meet the background check requirements for licensure set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

b. The applicant must obtain a recommendation from a school district administrator verifying that the school district wishes to hire the applicant.

c. An applicant for this authorization must have completed 6,000 hours of recent and relevant career and technical experience in the teaching endorsement area sought. If the candidate also holds a bachelor's degree, the experience requirement is 4,000 hours. This experience shall have been accrued within the ten years prior to the date of application. Experience that does not meet these criteria may be considered at the discretion of the executive director. In subjects for which state registration, certification or licensure is required, the applicant must hold the appropriate license, registration or certificate before the initial career and technical secondary authorization or the career and technical secondary authorization will be issued.

d. The applicant must provide documentation of completion of a code of professional conduct and ethics training approved by the board of educational examiners.

e. Coursework requirements.

(1) Applicants must commit to complete the following requirements within the term of the initial authorization. Coursework must be completed for college credit from a regionally accredited institution.

1. A new teachers' workshop of a minimum of 30 clock hours and specified competencies, to be completed during the term of the initial authorization.
2. Coursework in the methods and techniques of career and technical education.
3. Coursework in course and curriculum development.
4. Coursework in the measurement and evaluation of programs and students.
5. An approved human relations course.
6. Coursework in the instruction of exceptional learners to include the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

(2) Applicants who believe that their previous college coursework meets the coursework requirements in 22.9(3)*"e"*(1) may have the specific requirements waived. Transcripts or other supporting data should be provided to a teacher educator at one of the institutions which has an approved teacher education program. The results of the competency determination shall be forwarded with recommendations to the board of educational examiners. Board personnel will make final determination as to the competencies mastered and cite coursework which yet needs to be completed, if any.

22.9(4) *Validity—initial authorization.* The initial career and technical secondary authorization is valid for three years.

22.9(5) *Renewal.* The initial career and technical secondary authorization may be renewed once if the candidate can demonstrate that coursework progress has been made.

22.9(6) *Conversion.* The initial career and technical secondary authorization may be converted to a career and technical secondary authorization if the applicant has met the following:

a. Completion of the required coursework set forth in paragraph 22.9(3)*"e."*

b. Documentation of completion of a code of professional conduct and ethics training approved by the board of educational examiners. The training must be completed after the issuance of the initial authorization and no more than three years prior to the date of application.

22.9(7) *Specific requirements for the career and technical secondary authorization.*

a. This authorization is valid for five years.

b. An applicant for this authorization must first meet the requirements for the initial career and technical secondary authorization.

c. Renewal requirements for the career and technical secondary authorization. Applicants for renewal must meet the requirements set forth in 282—subrule 20.5(1) and 282—paragraphs 20.5(2)*"a"* to *"d."*

22.9(8) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the initial career and technical secondary authorization or the career and technical secondary authorization. If a school district hires an applicant without a valid license or authorization, a complaint may be filed against the teacher and the superintendent of the school district.

[**ARC 2015C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

282—22.10(272) Activities administration authorization. An activities administration authorization allows an individual to administer any pupil activity program in a K-12 school setting.

22.10(1) *Application process.* Any person interested in the activities administration authorization shall submit an application and records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov.

a. Requirements. Applicants for the activities administration authorization shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Degree. A baccalaureate degree or higher in athletic administration or related field from a regionally accredited institution is required.

(2) Credit hours. Applicants must complete credit hours or courses offered by the Leadership Training Institute (LTI) from the National Interscholastic Athletic Administrators Association in the following areas:

1. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of risk management, Title IX, sexual harassment, hazing, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and employment law as they pertain to the role of the activities administrator.

2. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of activities administration foundations including philosophy, leadership, professional programs and activities administration principles, strategies and methods.

3. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of the role of the activities director in supporting and developing sports medicine programs, management of athletic player equipment, concussion assessment and proper fitting of athletic protective equipment, and sports field safety.

4. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of the techniques and theory of coaching concepts and strategies for interscholastic budget and concepts and strategies for interscholastic fundraising.

5. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course, approved by the board, relating to the assessment and evaluation of interscholastic athletic programs and personnel, dealing with challenging personalities, and administration of professional growth programs for interscholastic personnel.

6. Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.

b. Minimum age. Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 21 years.

c. Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

22.10(2) *Validity.* The activities administration authorization shall be valid for five years.

22.10(3) *Renewal.*

a. The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of the following renewal activities:

(1) Applicants for renewal of an activities administration authorization must complete one of the following professional development options:

1. Document attendance at one state IHSADA convention and one LTI course relating to the knowledge and understanding of professional ethics and legal responsibilities of activities administrators.

2. Complete three LTI courses.

3. Complete 2 semester hours of college credit from a regionally accredited institution.

4. Complete 2 licensure renewal credits from an approved provider.

(2) Applicants for renewal of an activities authorization must complete child and dependent adult abuse training as stated in 282—subrule 20.3(4).

b. A one-year extension of the applicant's activities administration authorization may be issued if all requirements for the renewal of the activities administrator authorization have not been met. The one-year extension is nonrenewable.

22.10(4) *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the activities administration authorization.
[**ARC 1718C**, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; **ARC 2230C**, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

282—22.11(272) Extension. For authorizations established in this chapter, a one-year extension may be issued if the applicant does not meet the requirements for authorization conversion or renewal. The applicant shall secure the signature of the superintendent or designee of the applicant's employer and shall submit all required materials before the extension will be issued. This one-year extension is nonrenewable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 272.31.
[**ARC 2121C**, IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7745B (Notice ARC 7329B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
[Filed ARC 9572B (Notice ARC 9381B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]
[Filed ARC 0562C (Notice ARC 0443C, IAB 11/14/12), IAB 1/23/13, effective 2/27/13]
[Filed ARC 0865C (Notice ARC 0676C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0866C (Notice ARC 0696C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0869C (Notice ARC 0704C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 1086C (Notice ARC 0877C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1087C (Notice ARC 0878C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1322C (Notice ARC 1180C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1542C (Notice ARC 1379C, IAB 3/19/14), IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14]
[Filed ARC 1720C (Notice ARC 1552C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]
[Filed ARC 1719C (Notice ARC 1551C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]
[Filed ARC 1721C (Notice ARC 1604C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]
[Filed ARC 1718C (Notice ARC 1605C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]
[Filed ARC 2015C (Notice ARC 1917C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2121C (Notice ARC 2024C, IAB 6/10/15), IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15]
[Filed ARC 2230C (Notice ARC 2130C, IAB 9/2/15), IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]
[Filed ARC 2528C (Notice ARC 2411C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]
[Filed ARC 2588C (Notice ARC 2445C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

COLLEGE STUDENT AID COMMISSION[283]

[Prior to 8/10/88, see College Aid Commission[245]]

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

1.1(261) Purpose
1.2(261) Organization and operations

CHAPTER 2
COMMISSION PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

2.1(17A) Applicability
2.2(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
2.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
2.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
2.5(17A) Public participation
2.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
2.7(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
2.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
2.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
2.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
2.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
2.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
2.13(17A) Agency rule-making record
2.14(17A) Filing of rules
2.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
2.16(17A) General statements of policy
2.17(17A) Review by commission of rules

CHAPTER 3
DECLARATORY ORDERS

3.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
3.2(17A) Notice of petition
3.3(17A) Intervention
3.4(17A) Briefs
3.5(17A) Inquiries
3.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
3.7(17A) Consideration
3.8(17A) Action on petition
3.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
3.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
3.11(17A) Copies of orders
3.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 4
DUE PROCESS

4.1(261) Appeals

CHAPTER 5
CONTESTED CASES

5.1(17A) Scope and applicability
5.2(17A) Definitions
5.3(17A) Time requirements

5.4(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding
5.5(17A) Notice of hearing
5.6(17A) Presiding officer
5.7(17A) Waiver of procedures
5.8(17A) Telephone proceedings
5.9(17A) Disqualification
5.10(17A) Consolidation—severance
5.11(17A) Pleadings
5.12(17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
5.13(17A) Discovery
5.14(17A) Subpoenas
5.15(17A) Motions
5.16(17A) Prehearing conference
5.17(17A) Continuances
5.18(17A) Withdrawals
5.19(17A) Intervention
5.20(17A) Hearing procedures
5.21(17A) Evidence
5.22(17A) Default
5.23(17A) Ex parte communication
5.24(17A) Recording costs
5.25(17A) Interlocutory appeals
5.26(17A) Final decision
5.27(17A) Appeals and review
5.28(17A) Applications for rehearing
5.29(17A) Stays of commission actions
5.30(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
5.31(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings

CHAPTER 6
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

6.1(17A,22) Definitions
6.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
6.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
6.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
6.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
6.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
6.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
6.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
6.9(17A,22) Routine use
6.10(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
6.11(17A,22) Release to subject
6.12(17A,22) Availability of records

CHAPTER 7
UNIFORM RULES FOR WAIVERS

7.1(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Waiver process
7.2(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Definition
7.3(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Scope of chapter
7.4(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Applicability of chapter

7.5(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Criteria for waiver
7.6(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Mandatory waivers
7.7(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Burden of persuasion
7.8(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Special waiver rule not precluded
7.9(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Administrative deadlines
7.10(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Filing of petition
7.11(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Contested case
7.12(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Contents of petition
7.13(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Additional information
7.14(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Notice
7.15(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Hearing procedures
7.16(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Ruling
7.17(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Commission discretion
7.18(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Narrowly tailored exception
7.19(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Conditions
7.20(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Time period of waiver
7.21(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Timing for ruling
7.22(261,ExecOrd11,17A) When deemed denied
7.23(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Service of order
7.24(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Public availability
7.25(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Voiding or cancellation
7.26(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Violations
7.27(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Defense
7.28(261,ExecOrd11,17A) Judicial review

CHAPTER 8
ALL IOWA OPPORTUNITY SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

8.1(261) Basis of aid
8.2(261) Definitions
8.3(261) Eligibility requirements
8.4(261) Awarding of funds
8.5(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 9
ALL IOWA OPPORTUNITY FOSTER CARE GRANT PROGRAM

9.1(261) Basis of aid
9.2(261) Definitions
9.3(261) Eligibility requirements
9.4(261) Awarding of funds
9.5(261) Disbursement of grant
9.6(261) Award transfers and adjustments
9.7(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 10
UNIFORM POLICIES

10.1(261) Purpose
10.2(261) Definition

CHAPTER 11
Reserved

CHAPTER 12
IOWA TUITION GRANT PROGRAM
12.1(261) Tuition grant based on financial need to Iowa residents enrolled at eligible private institutions of postsecondary education in Iowa
12.2(261) Tuition grant institutional eligibility requirements

CHAPTER 13
IOWA VOCATIONAL-TECHNICAL TUITION GRANT PROGRAM
13.1(261) Tuition grant based on financial need to Iowa residents enrolled in vocational or technical (career education) programs at community colleges in the state

CHAPTER 14
HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONAL RECRUITMENT PROGRAM
14.1(261) Definitions
14.2(261) Health care professional loan repayment program
14.3(261) Osteopathic forgivable loan

CHAPTERS 15 and 16
Reserved

CHAPTER 17
BARBER AND COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES TUITION GRANT PROGRAM
17.1(261) Tuition grant based on financial need to Iowa residents enrolled in barber and cosmetology arts and sciences programs at colleges in the state
17.2(261) Tuition grant institutional eligibility requirements

CHAPTER 18
IOWA WORK-STUDY PROGRAM
18.1(261) Administrative procedures
18.2(261) Student eligibility
18.3(261) College and university eligibility
18.4(261) Award notices
18.5(261) Disbursement schedule
18.6(261) Matching funds
18.7(261) Due process
18.8(261) Student award notification
18.9(261) Unused funds
18.10(261) Employment restrictions
18.11(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
IOWA NATIONAL GUARD EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM
20.1(261) Educational assistance to Iowa national guard members for undergraduate studies at eligible Iowa institutions

CHAPTER 21
APPROVAL OF POSTSECONDARY SCHOOLS
21.1(261B,261G) Postsecondary registration and participation in the commission-approved reciprocity agreement
21.2(261B,261G) Definitions
21.3(261B,261G) Registration approval criteria

21.4(261B,261G) Additional approval criteria for an applicant school that applies for registration to maintain a fixed location in Iowa
21.5(261B,261G) Additional criteria for an out-of-state applicant school that applies for registration to offer programs via in-person instruction but in a nontraditional format
21.6(261B,261G) Additional approval criteria and exception for an out-of-state applicant school that applies for registration to offer distance education programs
21.7(261B,261G) Recruiting for an out-of-state applicant school's residential programs from an Iowa location
21.8(261B,261G) Provisional registration
21.9(261B,261G) Duration of registration; application for renewal
21.10(261B,261G) Limitation, denial, or revocation of registration
21.11(261B,261G) School, Iowa site, or program closure
21.12(261B,261G) Initial registration application fees and subsequent annual fees
21.13(261B,261G) Authorization to operate in Iowa for certain nonpublic, nonprofit colleges and universities exempt from registration
21.14(261B,261G) Verification of exemption from registration to operate in Iowa
21.15(261B,261G) Approval criteria for a school seeking to participate in a commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement under Iowa Code chapter 261G

CHAPTER 22
IOWA MINORITY GRANTS FOR ECONOMIC SUCCESS (IMAGES)
22.1(261) Iowa minority grants for economic success

CHAPTER 23
SKILLED WORKFORCE SHORTAGE TUITION GRANT PROGRAM
23.1(261) Tuition grant based on financial need to Iowa residents enrolled in career-technical or career option programs at community colleges in the state

CHAPTER 24
RURAL IOWA PRIMARY CARE LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM
24.1(261) Rural Iowa primary care loan repayment program
24.2(261) Definitions
24.3(261) Eligibility requirements
24.4(261) Awarding of funds
24.5(261) Waivers
24.6(261) Loan repayment cancellation
24.7(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 25
RURAL IOWA ADVANCED REGISTERED NURSE PRACTITIONER AND PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM
25.1(261) Rural Iowa advanced registered nurse practitioner and physician assistant loan repayment program
25.2(261) Definitions
25.3(261) Eligibility requirements
25.4(261) Awarding of funds
25.5(261) Waivers
25.6(261) Loan repayment cancellation
25.7(261) Restrictions

CHAPTERS 26 and 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
TEACH IOWA SCHOLAR PROGRAM

28.1(261) Teach Iowa scholar program
28.2(261) Definitions
28.3(261) Eligibility requirements
28.4(261) Awarding of funds
28.5(261) Award cancellation

CHAPTERS 29 to 31
Reserved

CHAPTER 32
CHIROPRACTIC GRADUATE STUDENT FORGIVABLE LOAN PROGRAM

32.1(261) Chiropractic graduate student forgivable loan program

CHAPTER 33
CHIROPRACTIC LOAN FORGIVENESS PROGRAM

33.1(261) Chiropractic loan forgiveness program
33.2(261) Eligibility
33.3(261) Awarding of funds
33.4(261) Loan forgiveness cancellation
33.5(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 34
REGISTERED NURSE AND NURSE EDUCATOR LOAN FORGIVENESS PROGRAM

34.1(261) Registered nurse and nurse educator loan forgiveness program
34.2(261) Definitions
34.3(261) Eligibility requirements
34.4(261) Awarding of funds
34.5(261) Loan forgiveness cancellation
34.6(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 35
IOWA TEACHER SHORTAGE LOAN FORGIVENESS PROGRAM

35.1(261) Iowa teacher shortage loan forgiveness program
35.2(261) Definitions
35.3(261) Eligibility requirements
35.4(261) Awarding of funds
35.5(261) Loan forgiveness cancellation
35.6(261) Restrictions

CHAPTER 36
GOVERNOR TERRY E. BRANSTAD
IOWA STATE FAIR SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

36.1(77GA,ch1215) Governor Terry E. Branstad Iowa state fair scholarship program

CHAPTER 37
STUDENT LOAN DEBT COLLECTION

37.1(261) General purpose
37.2(261) Definitions
37.3(261) License sanction program
37.4(261) Administrative wage garnishment procedures
37.5(261) Offset against state income tax refund or rebate

CHAPTER 21
APPROVAL OF POSTSECONDARY SCHOOLS

283—21.1(261B,261G) Postsecondary registration and participation in the commission-approved reciprocity agreement. The college student aid commission examines college and university applications for registration to operate in Iowa and monitors schools approved by the commission to operate in the state. The commission also examines Iowa college and university applications for participation in an interstate reciprocity agreement under which the commission is an approved participant.
[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.2(261B,261G) Definitions. As used in this chapter:

"Interstate reciprocity agreement administrator" means the entity with which the commission has an agreement to participate in interstate reciprocity under Iowa Code chapter 261G.

"Registration" means the process by which a school must seek, or voluntarily seeks, the commission's explicit approval to operate in Iowa or offer courses of instruction to Iowans under Iowa Code chapter 261B.

"School" means a postsecondary educational institution that applies to register or is currently registered to offer all or a portion of a program in Iowa under Iowa Code chapter 261B. "School" also means a postsecondary educational institution that is seeking to participate in the commission's approved interstate reciprocity agreement under Iowa Code chapter 261G or that is a "participating resident institution" as defined in Iowa Code section 261G.2. A postsecondary educational institution that maintains a physical location outside of the state of Iowa and that must register under Iowa Code chapter 261B to operate at a physical location in this state is not a school that is eligible to participate in the commission's approved interstate reciprocity agreement under Iowa Code chapter 261G.
[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.3(261B,261G) Registration approval criteria. The college student aid commission will approve an applicant school that completes a registration application provided by the commission and meets all of the following criteria:

21.3(1) The applicant school is accredited by an agency recognized by the United States Department of Education or its successor agency. The applicant school shall certify to the commission the school's status with the accrediting agency at the time of the application and provide information about any pending or final action that may affect the school's status with its accrediting agency.

As applicable, the applicant school shall provide the commission the name of any programmatic accrediting agency recognized by the United States Department of Education that accredits the specific programs the applicant school proposes to offer under its registration.

21.3(2) The applicant school certifies to the commission that the applicant school's approval to operate in a state has not been revoked by the state, the school has not been sanctioned by a state within a year prior to the date of its application, and the school is not under investigation or bound by the terms of a judgment issued by a state's attorney general or other enforcement authority.

21.3(3) The applicant school certifies that it is not subject to a limitation, suspension or termination order issued by the United States Department of Education or its successor agency. The applicant school shall provide the commission with a copy of the school's current program participation agreement with the United States Department of Education.

21.3(4) The applicant school complies with Iowa Code section 261B.7, which prohibits a school from advertising that the school is approved or accredited by the commission or the state of Iowa. However, an applicant school must demonstrate the method by which it will disclose that the school is registered with the commission and provide the commission's contact information for students who wish to inquire about the school or file a complaint.

21.3(5) The applicant school provides the commission with institutional policies adopted by the school that comply with the requirements of Iowa Code section 261.9(1)*"e"* to *"h."*

a. For a program in which a student's academic progress is measured only in clock hours, the school shall provide a full refund of tuition and mandatory fees to a student who withdraws and who requests that benefit under Iowa Code section 261.9(1)*"g"* for the payment period in which the student withdrew. The payment period is determined under rules promulgated by the United States Department of Education for the disbursement of federal Stafford loan funds.

b. The employee policy for reporting suspected incidents of child physical or sexual abuse required by Iowa Code section 261.9(1)*"h"* shall apply to individuals the school compensates to conduct activities on the school's behalf at an Iowa location.

21.3(6) If required by the commission, the applicant school files annual reports that the commission also requires from all Iowa colleges and universities.

21.3(7) The applicant school demonstrates financial viability by providing a copy of the institution's most recent audit that was prepared by a certified public accounting firm no more than 12 months prior to the date of the application and that provides an unqualified opinion. An applicant school must provide the auditor's report as an attachment to the registration application, which is posted on the commission's Internet site. However, the school may provide financial statements associated with the audit in a separate electronic file that is marked "confidential." Financial statements that a school identifies as "confidential" will not be treated as public records under Iowa Code chapter 22.

21.3(8) The applicant school provides a description of the learning resources it offers to students, including appropriate library and other support services the school provides to its students.

21.3(9) The applicant school provides evidence that faculty within an appropriate discipline are involved in developing and evaluating curriculum for the program(s) being registered in Iowa.

21.3(10) The applicant school provides documentation or information posted on its Internet site that describes the educational and experiential qualifications of all faculty or instructors who teach in the programs the school proposes to offer under its registration and the general subject matter in which faculty members or instructors teach. The applicant school shall also provide the number of full-time and part-time faculty and instructors who will teach the courses offered to Iowans.

21.3(11) The applicant school provides documentation demonstrating that a program which prepares a student for an occupation that requires professional licensure in Iowa and which the school proposes to offer under its registration:

a. Has been approved by the appropriate state of Iowa licensing agency and accrediting agency, if such approval is required, or

b. Meets curriculum standards of the appropriate state of Iowa licensing agency such that the state of Iowa licensing agency does not require the student to complete additional coursework or practicum hours that the school did not offer in its professional licensure preparation program.

21.3(12) The school submits a request for amendment of its registration subject to commission approval in the event the school makes a substantive change in location, program offering, or accreditation during its registration term. A substantive change in program offering occurs when a school proposes to initiate a program that requires the approval of the state board of education or any other program that prepares a student for an occupation that requires professional licensure in this state.

21.3(13) During its registration term, the school notifies the commission within 90 days after adding a program that does not require the school to seek the commission's amendment approval under subrule 21.3(12).

21.3(14) The applicant school certifies that it will immediately notify the commission of any pending or final sanction issued by the school's accrediting agency, another state agency that registers or licenses the school during its registration term, or a state attorney general's office or other enforcement authority.

21.3(15) The applicant school provides a statement, signed by its chief executive officer, demonstrating the applicant school's commitment to the delivery of programs offered in Iowa and agreeing to provide alternatives for students to complete their programs at the same or other schools if the applicant school discontinues a program, the applicant school closes, or the applicant school closes an Iowa site before students have completed their courses of study.

Notwithstanding any limitations on student eligibility for a teach-out plan approved by a school's accrediting agency, the alternatives that the school provides under this agreement with the commission

shall ensure that all academically eligible students attending the programs the school offers under its registration are provided with a viable option(s) to finish the program(s).

21.3(16) If the applicant school is for profit, the applicant school provides evidence that its most recently calculated percentage of revenue derived from funds received under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, does not exceed the threshold established by the United States Department of Education.

21.3(17) If the applicant school is nonpublic, the applicant school provides evidence of its official financial responsibility composite score, as calculated using the method prescribed by the United States Department of Education.

a. A school demonstrates that its financial responsibility composite score is official by providing written confirmation of its composite score from the United States Department of Education.

b. A school that does not participate in the postsecondary student financial aid programs authorized by the United States Department of Education demonstrates that its financial responsibility composite score is official by providing written confirmation of its composite score from its accrediting agency. If the school's accrediting agency does not independently verify the school's composite score, the school must submit written confirmation from its independent auditor.

21.3(18) A nonpublic school that does not have a legal governing body, such as a board of directors or board of trustees, shall provide the names, titles, and educational and experiential qualifications of the persons holding key academic and operational leadership positions at the school.

21.3(19) A nonpublic school that is a subsidiary of another organization provides all of the following:

a. The name of the parent organization.

b. The names and titles of the members of the parent organization's legal governing body, such as a board of directors or board of trustees. In the absence of a legal governing body, the school provides the information described in subrule 21.3(18).

c. The name(s) of any other school(s) that is a subsidiary of the same parent organization.

21.3(20) The school posts a list of required and suggested textbooks for all courses and corresponding international standard book numbers for such textbooks at least 14 days before the start of each semester or term at the locations where textbooks are sold on campus and on the school's Internet site.

21.3(21) The school provides any additional information the commission requires to evaluate the school.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.4(261B,261G) Additional approval criteria for an applicant school that applies for registration to maintain a fixed location in Iowa. In addition to meeting the registration approval criteria in rule 283—21.3(261B,261G), a school that applies for registration to operate a campus, branch campus, student services center, or administrative office at a fixed location in Iowa shall meet all of the following additional criteria:

1. The applicant school employs at least one full-time Iowa faculty member or one program or student services coordinator devoted to Iowa students.

2. The applicant school provides to the commission the name of and business contact information for a contact person in Iowa.

3. The applicant school demonstrates that it has adequate physical facilities located in Iowa appropriate for the programs and services offered.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.5(261B,261G) Additional criteria for an out-of-state applicant school that applies for registration to offer programs via in-person instruction but in a nontraditional format.

21.5(1) In addition to meeting the approval criteria in rule 283—21.3(261B,261G), an out-of-state school that applies for registration to offer programs via in-person instruction but in a nontraditional format shall notify the commission in writing within 90 days of the date that the school establishes a new Iowa location at which Iowa students will receive instruction in the school's nontraditional program. Notification to the commission via electronic mail is acceptable. If the school's accrediting agency

requires preapproval of the new Iowa location, the school's notice to the commission must include a copy of that accrediting agency's approval. If the school's accrediting agency does not require preapproval of the new Iowa location, the school must certify that accrediting agency approval is not required. Such a school is not required to submit a registration amendment request under subrule 21.3(12).

21.5(2) For the purposes of this rule, "nontraditional format" includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. A program offered partially via distance education and partially via in-person instruction at a location in Iowa by faculty or instructors compensated by the applicant school.

b. A program offered partially at the applicant school's out-of-state campus and partially via in-person instruction at a location in Iowa by faculty or instructors compensated by the applicant school.

c. A program offered at a location in Iowa through compressed courses scheduled on Saturday or Sunday.

d. A program offered only during the summer months.

e. A program offered at temporary locations in Iowa where the school identifies cohorts of students who have expressed interest in the program.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.6(261B,261G) Additional approval criteria and exception for an out-of-state applicant school that applies for registration to offer distance education programs.

21.6(1) An out-of-state school offering distance education programs is not required to register in Iowa if its home state approves the school to participate in a commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement. If an out-of-state applicant school providing distance education programs in Iowa is not approved by the school's home state to participate in a commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement, in addition to meeting the approval criteria in rule 283—21.3(261B,261G), the out-of-state applicant school shall meet all of the following additional criteria:

a. The applicant school discloses the name and business contact information of any person compensated by the school (including by honorarium) to remotely provide instruction or academic supervision in the school's distance education courses from any Iowa location.

b. The applicant school discloses the name, business contact information, and duties of any person the applicant school compensates to remotely perform operational activities from any Iowa location.

21.6(2) Exception. If a school applies for registration solely to offer distance education programs that include a structured field experience in which the student will participate at an Iowa location and the applicant school maintains no other presence in Iowa as defined in Iowa Code section 261B.2, the school is not required to implement a policy that complies with Iowa Code section 261.9(1)*"h."*

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.7(261B,261G) Recruiting for an out-of-state applicant school's residential programs from an Iowa location.

21.7(1) An out-of-state applicant school that compensates a party to recruit Iowans for its campus-based, residential programs shall apply for registration if the recruiter maintains an Iowa address. In addition to meeting all of the criteria in rule 283—21.3(261B,261G), the applicant school shall disclose the name of and business contact information for its Iowa-based recruiter.

21.7(2) An out-of-state applicant school that compensates a person to recruit students for its campus-based, residential programs is not required to apply for registration if the school's recruitment activities at a location in Iowa are occasional and short-term; for example, at a college fair or conference.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.8(261B,261G) Provisional registration.

21.8(1) The commission may grant provisional registration under the following conditions:

a. An out-of-state applicant school is accredited by an entity or organization recognized by the United States Department of Education or its successor agency at the time the school submits its registration application; and

b. The applicant school must obtain the commission's approval before the school's accrediting agency will consider approving the applicant school to operate at a physical location in Iowa.

21.8(2) The commission may prohibit the school from initiating instruction at a location in Iowa until the school obtains its accrediting agency's approval to operate at an Iowa location.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.9(261B,261G) Duration of registration; application for renewal.

21.9(1) Upon approval by the commission, an applicant school is registered for a period of two calendar years, contingent upon the school's compliance with commission requirements as provided in this chapter.

21.9(2) A registered school shall submit a completed registration renewal application to the commission at least six months before the ending date of the school's current registration term. A school is solely responsible for submitting a timely renewal application.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.10(261B,261G) Limitation, denial, or revocation of registration.

21.10(1) At the time of initial registration or registration renewal and during a registration term, the commission may take action that includes, but is not limited to, limiting a school's program offerings or enrollment or denying or revoking the school's registration as a result of any of the following:

a. An adverse notice, warning, or other sanction issued by the school's accrediting agency.

b. An adverse action or sanction issued by the United States Department of Education.

c. A lawsuit filed by a state agency, a state attorney general's office, or another enforcement authority.

d. A judgment issued by a state attorney general's office or another enforcement authority.

e. A for-profit school's most recently calculated percentage of revenue derived from funds received under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, that exceeds the threshold established by the United States Department of Education.

f. Repeated complaints about a school received from the school's students by the commission, by another state, or by a state attorney general's office.

g. Notice that the school has experienced a change of ownership or governance. The school shall notify the commission no later than 30 calendar days after the change in ownership or governance.

h. Failure to pay fees due to the commission in accordance with rule 283—21.12(261B,261G).

i. Other actions deemed by the commission as significant evidence that the school should not be allowed to operate under this chapter.

21.10(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.11(261B,261G) School, Iowa site, or program closure.

21.11(1) No later than 90 days before a registered school takes action to discontinue a program that is offered by the school under its registration, close an Iowa site, or close the school, the school must notify the commission in writing.

21.11(2) The school's notice to the commission shall include all of the following:

a. The full name, residential address, telephone number, e-mail address, program name, and anticipated graduation date of affected Iowa resident students or, as applicable, affected students at the school's Iowa campus(es). The school shall organize this list in alphabetical order by student last name.

b. Documentation of the school's proposed notice to students.

c. The school's specific plan to provide alternatives for affected students to complete the programs offered under the school's registration in accordance with the agreement described in subrule 21.3(15). The school shall obtain the prior approval of the commission for any agreement the school proposes to establish with another institution that provides completion alternatives for programs the school offered under its registration.

d. The school's plan for permanent storage and retrieval of student transcript information.

e. Specific information about how the school will provide transitional support to affected students.

f. Contact information for the specific entity and individual who will accept responsibility for all of the following:

(1) Ensuring that unearned federal student aid is returned to the United States Department of Education on a timely basis.

(2) Finalizing student account records and providing copies of the students' final account statements to the students and, upon request, to the commission.

(3) Collecting outstanding bills a student owes to the school for tuition and other educational expenses.

(4) Collecting on private education loans or other institutional loans made to students by the school and, if applicable, the school's private preferred lender(s).

21.11(3) The commission may require a registered school that has a continuous corporate surety bond in effect pursuant to Iowa Code section 714.18 to maintain the bond, at minimum, for one year after the school ceases operation in Iowa, closes an Iowa site, or ceases new enrollment in programs previously offered to Iowa resident students.

21.11(4) If the commission takes action to discontinue a school's program, close a school's Iowa site, or terminate a school's operation in Iowa, the school shall provide to the commission the information in subrule 21.11(2) and shall be subject to the requirements of subrule 21.11(3).

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.12(261B,261G) Initial registration application fees and subsequent annual fees.

21.12(1) A school that applies for initial registration as required under Iowa Code chapter 261B shall remit an initial registration application fee payable to the commission in the amount of $5,000. This fee is nonrefundable regardless of the commission's decision with respect to the school's eligibility for registration in Iowa. A school that fails to pay the initial registration application fee shall be denied initial registration consideration.

21.12(2) A school that is approved for registration shall remit an annual fee payable to the commission in the amount due on July 15 of each year. If a school's registration terminates during a year, the school shall pay the annual fee to the commission if the school's registration is valid as of July 15 of that year. The annual fee is nonrefundable and will be assessed based on a school's full-time equivalent (FTE) enrollment as follows:

- Under 2,500 FTE – $2,000.
- 2,500 to 9,999 FTE – $4,000.
- 10,000 FTE or more – $6,000.

21.12(3) A school that registers and pays fees under rule 283—21.12(261B,261G) is not required to pay fees under rule 283—21.15(261B,261G) if participating in the interstate reciprocity agreement.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.13(261B,261G) Authorization to operate in Iowa for certain nonpublic, nonprofit colleges and universities exempt from registration.

21.13(1) The state of Iowa considers a nonpublic, nonprofit institution located in Iowa, which qualifies for an exemption from registration under Iowa Code section 261B.11(1)*"j"* and *"l,"* to be authorized to lawfully operate in Iowa as a postsecondary educational institution that grants a degree, diploma, or certificate for the purpose of state authorization regulations established by the United States Department of Education, provided the institution meets the following additional conditions:

a. The institution is exempt from federal taxation under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code on or after July 1, 2013; and

b. The institution originated in this state and has undergone no change in ownership or control since July 1, 2011.

21.13(2) The following Iowa colleges and universities are authorized under subrule 21.13(1):

a. Allen College;

b. Briar Cliff University;

c. Buena Vista University;

d. Central College;

e. Clarke University;
f. Coe College;
g. Cornell College;
h. Des Moines University;
i. Divine Word College;
j. Dordt College;
k. Drake University;
l. Emmaus Bible College;
m. Faith Baptist Bible College and Theological Seminary;
n. Graceland University;
o. Grand View University;
p. Grinnell College;
q. Iowa Wesleyan College;
r. Loras College;
s. Luther College;
t. Maharishi University of Management;
u. Mercy College of Health Sciences;
v. Mercy St. Luke's School of Radiologic Technology;
w. Morningside College;
x. Mount Mercy College;
y. Northwestern College;
z. Palmer College of Chiropractic;
aa. Simpson College;
ab. St. Ambrose University;
ac. St. Luke's College;
ad. Unity Point Health – Des Moines School of Radiologic Technology;
ae. University of Dubuque;
af. Upper Iowa University;
ag. Wartburg College;
ah. Wartburg Theological Seminary; and
ai. William Penn University.

[**ARC 1216C**, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14; **ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.14(261B,261G) Verification of exemption from registration to operate in Iowa.

21.14(1) A school claiming an exemption from registration under Iowa Code chapter 261B shall demonstrate the following:

a. The school provides the reference under which it requests exemption from registration under Iowa Code section 261B.11.

b. If the school offers a course of instruction leading to a degree, with the exception of a school that qualifies for an exemption under Iowa Code section 261B.11(1)*"h,"* the school is accredited by an accrediting agency recognized by the United States Department of Education and will notify the commission of any negative changes to its accrediting status.

c. The school has a policy that prohibits unlawful possession, use, or distribution of controlled substances by students and employees on school-owned or -leased property or in conjunction with activities sponsored by the school. The school will provide information about the policy to all students and employees, including any sanctions for violation of the policy and any substance abuse prevention programs for students and employees.

d. The school has a policy addressing sexual abuse including counseling, campus security, education, and facilitating accurate and prompt reporting of sexual abuse.

e. The school has an employee policy for reporting suspected incidents of child physical or sexual abuse that includes individuals whom the school compensates to conduct activities on the school's behalf at an Iowa location.

f. The school has a military refund policy for students who are members of the Iowa national guard or reserve forces of the United States and the spouses of such members if the members have dependent children when the members are ordered into active duty as required by Iowa Code sections 261.9(1)*"g,"*262.9(30), and 260C.14(20). The policy shall include:

(1) Withdrawal from all or a portion of the student's registration and receipt of a full refund of tuition and mandatory fees that the school assessed for courses from which the student withdrew. For a program in which a student's academic progress is measured only in clock hours, the school shall provide a full refund of tuition and mandatory fees to a student who withdraws and who requests that benefit for the payment period in which the student withdrew. The payment period is determined under rules promulgated by the United States Department of Education for the disbursement of federal Stafford loan funds.

(2) Making arrangements for instructors to report grades or report incomplete grades that will be completed at a later date.

g. The school posts a list of required and suggested textbooks for all courses and corresponding international standard book numbers for such textbooks at least 14 days before the start of each semester or term at the locations where textbooks are sold on campus and on the school's Internet site.

h. The school has procedures for preservation of student records and the contact information to be used by students and graduates who seek to obtain transcript information.

i. A covered institution under Iowa Code chapter 261F has a code of conduct that complies with Iowa Code section 261F.2.

j. A covered institution under Iowa Code chapter 261F with a preferred lender list meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261F.6.

k. The school provides the commission with the name of and business contact information for a person whom the school designates to receive student complaints from the commission and coordinate the school's response. The commission will provide a link to a page on its Web site for students to use to seek additional information about a school or to file a complaint about a school. A school that is approved for an exemption from registration will prominently provide on its Web site the link to the commission's Web page for students.

21.14(2) A nonpublic school must provide evidence of financial responsibility under Iowa Code section 714.18 or demonstrate eligibility for an exemption under Iowa Code section 714.19.

21.14(3) A for-profit school must demonstrate and maintain compliance with Iowa Code section 714.23. The school shall apply the policy it adopts under Iowa Code section 714.23 to students who attend its campus(es) in Iowa, if applicable, as well as to Iowa resident students who attend distance education programs.

21.14(4) A for-profit school that does not participate in the student financial assistance programs administered by the United States Department of Education must demonstrate and maintain compliance with Iowa Code section 714.25.

[**ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

283—21.15(261B,261G) Approval criteria for a school seeking to participate in a commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement under Iowa Code chapter 261G. A school that applies to participate in a commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement shall meet the following criteria:

21.15(1) The applicant school shall be in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 261B as provided in this chapter.

21.15(2) The applicant school shall submit an institutional participation application as required by the commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement. The application shall be signed by the school's chief executive officer or chief academic officer.

21.15(3) The commission will provide a link to a page on its Web site for students to use to seek additional information about a school or to file a complaint about a school. An approved school will prominently provide on its Web site the link to the commission's Web page for students. The school will

provide the commission with the name of and business contact information for a person whom the school designates to receive student complaints from the commission and coordinate the school's response.

21.15(4) A school that is approved to participate in the commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement shall remit an annual fee payable and due to the commission on July 15 of each year. If a school's participation in the commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement terminates during a year, the school shall pay the annual fee to the commission if the school's registration is valid as of July 15 of that year. The annual fee is nonrefundable and will be assessed based on a school's full-time equivalent (FTE) enrollment as follows:

- Under 2,500 FTE – $2,000.
- 2,500 to 9,999 FTE – $4,000.
- 10,000 FTE or more – $6,000.

21.15(5) A school that is approved to participate in the commission-approved interstate reciprocity agreement shall remit to the interstate reciprocity agreement administrator any required fees.

21.15(6) Upon approval by the interstate reciprocity agreement administrator, a school may continue its participation in the reciprocity agreement as long as it meets all requirements of the interstate reciprocity agreement.

[**ARC 2580C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 261, 261B, and 261G.

[Filed 9/29/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 10/18/00, effective 11/22/00]
[Filed 8/30/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 9/18/02, effective 10/23/02]
[Filed 1/30/03, Notice 11/13/02—published 2/19/03, effective 3/26/03]
[Filed 1/24/04, Notice 10/29/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04][1]
[Filed 3/24/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 4/13/05, effective 5/18/05]
[Filed ARC 1216C (Notice ARC 0946C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/15/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2580C (Notice ARC 2143C, IAB 9/16/15; Amended Notice ARC 2437C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 5/27/16]

[1] Effective date of 3/24/04 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 8, 2004.

CHAPTER 36
GOVERNOR TERRY E. BRANSTAD
IOWA STATE FAIR SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

283—36.1(77GA,ch1215) Governor Terry E. Branstad Iowa state fair scholarship program. The Governor Terry E. Branstad Iowa state fair scholarship program is a privately funded scholarship program for Iowa residents who actively participate in the Iowa state fair and enroll as undergraduate students in eligible Iowa institutions.

36.1(1) *Definitions.* As used in this chapter:

"Eligible institution" means an institution of higher learning located in Iowa under the control of the state board of regents, a North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (NCA) accredited independent institution as defined in Iowa Code section 261.9, or a state-supported community college.

"Iowa resident student" means an individual who meets the criteria established in 283—Chapter 10.

"Located in Iowa" means a college or university accredited by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, that has made a substantial investment in a permanent Iowa campus and staff, and that offers a full range of courses leading to the degrees offered by the institution as well as a full range of student services.

36.1(2) *Eligibility for scholarship.*

a. An applicant must be an Iowa resident who has graduated from an accredited secondary school in Iowa.

b. An applicant for assistance under this program must enroll at an eligible institution.

c. An applicant must release grade point average and need analysis information to the commission on forms specified by the commission, by the deadline date determined by the commission. In addition, each applicant must provide the following information, as stated in the application instructions: essay, description of state fair participation, description of school and community activities, and description of community services.

36.1(3) *Selection.* A panel of judges representing the following agencies will choose recipients: governor's staff, the Iowa state fair board, the Iowa department of education, the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship, and the Iowa college student aid commission.

36.1(4) *Monetary award.*

a. Up to ten awards, not to exceed $5,000 per award, will be awarded annually. No student shall receive more than the student's established financial need.

b. A scholarship of up to $5,000 will be awarded each year to the Iowa state fair queen.

c. The Governor Terry E. Branstad Iowa state fair scholarship fund will be established in the office of the state treasurer.

36.1(5) *Restrictions.* An applicant who is in default on a Stafford Loan, SLS Loan, Perkins/National Direct/National Defense Student Loan, Health Professions Student Loan (HPSL), or Health Education Assistance Loan (HEAL) or who owes a repayment on any Title IV grant assistance or state award shall be ineligible for this scholarship. Eligibility for state aid may be reinstated upon payment in full of the delinquent obligation or by commission ruling on the basis of adequate extenuating evidence presented in appeal under the procedures set forth in 283—Chapters 4 and 5, Iowa Administrative Code.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 261.24.

[**ARC 0246C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 7/13/12; **ARC 0945C**, IAB 8/21/13, effective 9/25/13; **ARC 2205C**, IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15; **ARC 2208C**, IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15; **ARC 2581C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

[Filed 11/25/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 12/16/98, effective 1/20/99]
[Filed 7/17/03, Notice 4/30/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0246C (Notice ARC 0089C, IAB 4/18/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 7/13/12]
[Filed ARC 0945C (Notice ARC 0780C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 8/21/13, effective 9/25/13]
[Filed ARC 2205C (Notice ARC 2037C, IAB 6/24/15), IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15]
[Filed ARC 2208C (Notice ARC 2101C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15]
[Filed ARC 2581C (Notice ARC 2338C, IAB 1/6/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

PREAMBLE

This chapter provides for definitions of regional core services, access and practice standards, reporting of regional expenditures, development and submission of regional management plans, data collection, applications for funding as they relate to regional service systems for individuals with mental illness, intellectual disabilities, developmental disabilities, or brain injury, and submission of data for Medicaid offset calculations.

[**ARC 0576C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/8/13; **ARC 0735C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1096C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1671C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 9/25/14]

DIVISION I
REGIONAL CORE SERVICES

441—25.1(331) Definitions.

"Assertive community treatment" means a program of comprehensive outpatient services provided in the community directed toward the amelioration of symptoms and the rehabilitation of behavioral, functional, and social deficits of individuals with severe and persistent mental disorders and individuals with complex symptomatology who require multiple mental health and supportive services to live in the community consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"Assessment and evaluation" means the clinical review by a mental health professional of the current functioning of the individual using the service in regard to the individual's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals to determine the appropriate level of care.

"Case management" means service provided by a case manager who assists individuals in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services through assessment, development of a care plan, referral, monitoring and follow-up using a strengths-based service approach that helps individuals achieve specific desired outcomes leading to a healthy self-reliance and interdependence with their community.

"Case manager" means a person who has completed specified and required training to provide case management through the medical assistance program or the Iowa Behavioral Health Care Plan.

"Community-based crisis intervention service" means a program designed to stabilize an acute crisis episode and to restore an individual and family to their pre-crisis level of functioning. Crisis services are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, including telephone and walk-in crisis service and crisis care coordination.

"Crisis care coordination" means a service provided during an acute crisis episode that facilitates working together to organize a plan and service transition programing, including working agreements with inpatient behavioral health units and other community programs. The service shall include referrals to mental health services and other supports necessary to maintain community-based living capacity, including case management as defined herein.

"Crisis evaluation" means the process used with an individual to collect information related to the individual's history and needs, strengths, and abilities in order to determine appropriate services or referral during an acute crisis episode.

"Day habilitation" means services that assist or support the individual in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services shall enable or enhance the individual's functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

"Emergency care" means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

"Evidence-based services" means using interventions that have been rigorously tested, have yielded consistent, replicable results, and have proven safe, beneficial and effective and have established standards for fidelity of the practice.

"Family psychoeducation" means services including the provision of emotional support, education, resources during periods of crisis, and problem-solving skills consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"Family support" means services provided by a family support peer specialist that assist the family of an individual to live successfully in the family or community including, but not limited to, education and information, individual advocacy, family support groups, and crisis response.

"Family support peer specialist" means a parent, primary caregiver, foster parent or family member of an individual who has successfully completed standardized training to provide family support through the medical assistance program or the Iowa Behavioral Health Care Plan.

"Group supported employment" means the job and training activities in business and industry settings for groups of no more than eight workers with disabilities. Group settings include enclaves, mobile crews, and other business-based workgroups employing small groups of workers with disabilities in integrated, sustained, paid employment.

"Health homes" means a service model that facilitates access to an interdisciplinary array of medical care, behavioral health care, and community-based social services and supports for both children and adults with chronic conditions. Services may include comprehensive care management; care coordination and health promotion; comprehensive transitional care from inpatient to other settings, including appropriate follow-up; individual and family support, which includes authorized representatives; referral to community and social support services, if relevant; and the use of health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate.

"Home and vehicle modification" means a service that provides physical modifications to the home or vehicle that directly address the medical health or remedial needs of the individual that are necessary to provide for the health, welfare, and safety of the member and to increase or maintain independence.

"Home health aide services" means unskilled medical services which provide direct personal care. This service may include assistance with activities of daily living, such as helping the recipient to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician.

"Illness management and recovery" means a broad set of strategies designed to help individuals with serious mental illness collaborate with professionals, reduce the individuals' susceptibility to the illness, and cope effectively with the individuals' symptoms consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"Individual" means any person seeking or receiving services in a regional service system.

"Individual supported employment" means services including ongoing supports needed by an individual to acquire and maintain a job in the integrated workforce at or above the state's minimum wage. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment that meets personal and career goals.

"Integrated treatment for co-occurring substance abuse and mental health disorders" means effective dual diagnosis programs that combine mental health and substance abuse interventions tailored for the complex needs of individuals with co-morbid disorders. Critical components of effective programs include a comprehensive, long-term, staged approach to recovery; assertive outreach; motivational interviews; provision of help to individuals in acquiring skills and supports to manage both illnesses and pursue functional goals with cultural sensitivity and competence consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"Job development" means services that assist individuals in preparing for, securing and maintaining gainful, competitive employment. Employment shall be integrated into normalized work settings, shall provide pay of at least minimum wage, and shall be based on the individual's skills, preferences, abilities, and talents. Services assist individuals seeking employment to develop or re-establish skills, attitudes, personal characteristics, interpersonal skills, work behaviors, and functional capacities to achieve positive employment outcomes.

"Medication management" means services provided directly to or on behalf of the individual by a licensed professional as authorized by Iowa law including, but not limited to, monitoring effectiveness of and compliance with a medication regimen; coordination with care providers; investigating potentially

negative or unintended psychopharmacologic or medical interactions; reviewing laboratory reports; and activities pursuant to licensed prescriber orders.

"Medication prescribing" means services with the individual present provided by an appropriately licensed professional as authorized by Iowa law including, but not limited to, determining how the medication is affecting the individual; determining any drug interactions or adverse drug effects on the individual; determining the proper dosage level; and prescribing medication for the individual for the period of time before the individual is seen again.

"Mental health outpatient therapy" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 230A.106(2)*"a."*

"Mental health professional" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 228.1(6).

"Peer support services" means a program provided by a peer support specialist including but not limited to education and information, individual advocacy, family support groups, crisis response, and respite to assist individuals in achieving stability in the community.

"Peer support specialist" means an individual who has experienced a severe and persistent mental illness and who has successfully completed standardized training to provide peer support services through the medical assistance program or the Iowa Behavioral Health Care Plan.

"Permanent supportive housing" means voluntary, flexible supports to help individuals with psychiatric disabilities choose, get, and keep housing that is decent, safe, affordable, and integrated into the community. Tenants have access to an array of services that help them keep their housing, such as case management, assistance with daily activities, conflict resolution, and crisis response consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"Personal emergency response system" means an electronic device connected to a 24-hour staffed system which allows the individual to access assistance in the event of an emergency.

"Prevocational services" means services that focus on developing generalized skills that prepare an individual for employment. Prevocational training topics include but are not limited to attendance, safety skills, following directions, and staying on task.

"Reasonably close proximity" means a distance of 100 miles or less or a driving distance of two hours or less from the county seat or county seats of the region.

"Respite services" means a temporary period of relief and support for individuals and their families provided in a variety of settings. The intent is to provide a safe environment with staff assistance for individuals who lack an adequate support system to address current issues related to a disability. Respite may be provided for a defined period of time; respite is either planned or provided in response to a crisis.

"Routine care" means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

"Rural" means any area that is not defined as urban.

"Strengths-based case management" means a service that focuses on possibilities rather than problems and strives to identify and develop strengths to assist individuals reach their goals leading to a healthy self-reliance and interdependence with their community. Identifiable strengths and resources include family, cultural, spiritual, and other types of social and community-based assets and networks.

"Supported community living services" means services as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.21(1).

"Supported employment" means an approach to helping individuals participate as much as possible in competitive work in integrated work settings that are consistent with the strengths, resources, priorities, concerns, abilities, capabilities, interests, and informed choice of the individuals. Services are targeted for individuals with significant disabilities for whom competitive employment has not traditionally occurred; or for whom competitive employment has been interrupted or intermittent as a result of a significant disability including either individual or group supported employment, or both, consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"Telephone crisis service" means a program that operates a crisis hotline either directly or through a contract. The service shall be available 24 hours a day and seven days a week including, but not limited to, relief of distress in pre-crisis and crisis situations, reduction of the risk of escalation, arrangements for emergency on-site responses when necessary, and referral of callers to appropriate services.

"Trauma-focused services" means services provided by caregivers and professionals that recognize when an individual who has been exposed to violence is in need of help to recover from adverse impacts; recognize and understand the impact that exposure to violence has on victims' physical, psychological, and psychosocial development and well-being; and respond by helping in ways that reflect awareness of adverse impacts and consistently support the individual's recovery.

"Trauma-informed care" means services that are based on an understanding of the vulnerabilities or triggers of those who have experienced violence, that recognize the role violence has played in the lives of those individuals, that are supportive of recovery, and that avoid retraumatization including trauma-focused services and trauma-specific treatment.

"Trauma-specific treatment" means services provided by a mental health professional using therapies that are free from the use of coercion, restraints, seclusion and isolation; and designed specifically to promote recovery from the adverse impacts of violence exposure on physical, psychological, psychosocial development, health and well-being.

"Urban" means a county that has a total population of 50,000 or more residents or includes a city with a population of 20,000 or more.

"Urgent nonemergency need" means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

"Walk-in crisis service" means a program that provides unscheduled face-to-face support and intervention at an identified location or locations. The service may be provided directly by the program or through a contract with another mental health provider.

[**ARC 1096C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]

441—25.2(331) Core service domains.

25.2(1) The region shall ensure that core service domains are available in regions as determined in Iowa Code section 331.397.

25.2(2) The region shall include and respect the recommendation of the individual and the individual's care team in the process of transition to new services.

25.2(3) The region shall ensure that the following services are available in the region:

a. Assessment and evaluation.
b. Case management.
c. Crisis evaluation.
d. Day habilitation.
e. Family support.
f. Health homes.
g. Home and vehicle modification.
h. Home health aide.
i. Job development.
j. Medication prescribing and management.
k. Mental health inpatient treatment.
l. Mental health outpatient treatment.
m. Peer support.
n. Personal emergency response system.
o. Prevocational services.
p. Respite.
q. Supported employment.
r. Supportive community living.
s. Twenty-four-hour access to crisis response.

Regions may fund or provide other services in addition to the required core services consistent with requirements set forth in subrules 25.2(4) and 25.2(5).

25.2(4) A regional service system shall consider the scope of services included in addition to the required core services. Each service included shall be described and projection of need and the funding necessary to meet the need shall be included.

25.2(5) A regional service system may provide funding for other appropriate services or other support. In considering whether to provide such funding, a region may consider the following criteria:

a. Applying a person-centered planning process to identify the need for the services or other support.

b. The efficacy of the services or other support is recognized as an evidence-based practice, is deemed to be an emerging and promising practice, or providing the services is part of a demonstration and will supply evidence as to the effectiveness of the services.

c. A determination that the services or other support provides an effective alternative to existing services that have been shown by the evidence base to be ineffective, to not yield the desired outcome, or to not support the principles outlined in *Olmstead v. L.C.,* 527 U.S. 581.

[**ARC 1096C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]

441—25.3(331) Access standards. The region shall include:

25.3(1) A sufficient provider network which shall include:

a. A community mental health center or federally qualified health center that provides psychiatric and outpatient mental health services in the region.

b. A hospital with an inpatient psychiatric unit or state mental health institute located in or within reasonably close proximity that has the capacity to provide inpatient services to the applicant.

25.3(2) Crisis services shall be available 24 hours per day, seven days per week, 365 days per year for mental health and disability-related emergencies.

25.3(3) The region shall provide the following treatment services:

a. Outpatient.

(1) Emergency: During an emergency, outpatient services shall be initiated to an individual within 15 minutes of telephone contact.

(2) Urgent: Outpatient services shall be provided to an individual within one hour of presentation or 24 hours of telephone contact.

(3) Routine: Outpatient services shall be provided to an individual within four weeks of request for appointment.

(4) Distance: Outpatient services shall be offered within 30 miles for an individual residing in an urban community and 45 miles for an individual residing in a rural community.

b. Inpatient.

(1) An individual in need of emergency inpatient services shall receive treatment within 24 hours.

(2) Inpatient services shall be available within reasonably close proximity to the region.

c. Assessment and evaluation. An individual who has received inpatient services shall be assessed and evaluated within four weeks.

25.3(4) A region shall provide the following basic crisis response:

a. Twenty-four-hour access to crisis response, 24 hours per day, seven days per week, 365 days per year.

b. Crisis evaluation within 24 hours.

25.3(5) Support for community living. The first appointment shall occur within four weeks of the individual's request of support for community living.

25.3(6) Support for employment. The initial referral shall take place within 60 days of the individual's request of support for employment.

25.3(7) Recovery services. An individual receiving recovery services shall not have to travel more than 30 miles if residing in an urban area or 45 miles if residing in a rural area to receive services.

25.3(8) Service coordination:

a. An individual receiving service coordination shall not have to travel more than 30 miles if residing in an urban area or 45 miles if residing in a rural area to receive services.

b. An individual shall receive service coordination within 10 days of the initial request for such service or being discharged from an inpatient facility.

25.3(9) The following limitations apply to home and vehicle modification for an individual receiving mental health and disability services:

a. A lifetime limit equal to that established for the home- and community-based services waiver for individuals with intellectual disabilities in the medical assistance program.

b. A provider reimbursement payment will be no lower than that provided through the home- and community-based services waiver for individuals with intellectual disabilities in the medical assistance program.

[**ARC 1096C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]

441—25.4(331) Practices. A region shall ensure that access is available to providers of core services that demonstrate the following competencies:

25.4(1) Regions shall have service providers that are trained to provide effective services to individuals with two or more of the following co-occurring conditions:

a. Mental illness.

b. Intellectual disability.

c. Developmental disability.

d. Brain injury.

e. Substance use disorder.

Training for serving individuals with co-occurring conditions provided by the region shall be training identified by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, the Dartmouth Psychiatric Research Center or other generally recognized professional organization specified in the regional service system management plan.

25.4(2) Regions shall have service providers that are trained to provide effective trauma-informed care. Trauma-informed care training provided by the region shall be recognized by the National Center for Trauma-Informed Care or other generally recognized professional organization specified in the regional service system management plan.

25.4(3) Regions must have evidence-based practices that the region has independently verified as meeting established fidelity to evidence-based service models including, but not limited to, assertive community treatment or strengths-based case management; integrated treatment of co-occurring substance abuse and mental health disorders; supported employment; family psychoeducation; illness management and recovery; and permanent supportive housing.

[**ARC 1096C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 331 and 2012 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 15.

441—25.5 to **25.10** Reserved.

DIVISION II
REGIONAL SERVICE SYSTEM

PREAMBLE

These rules define the standards for a regional service system. The mental health and disability services provided by counties operating as a region shall be delivered in accordance with a regional service system management plan approved by the region's governing board and implemented by the regional administrator (Iowa Code section 331.393). Iowa counties are encouraged to enter into a regional system when the regional approach is likely to increase the availability of services to residents of the state who need the services. It is the intent of the Iowa general assembly that the adult residents of this state should have access to needed mental health and disability services regardless of the location of their residence.

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.11(331) Definitions.

"Access point" means a provider, public or private institution, advocacy organization, legal representative, or educational institution with staff trained to complete applications and guide individuals with a disability to needed services.

"Applicant" means an individual who applies to receive services and supports from the service system.

"Assessment and evaluation" means the same as defined in rule 441—25.1(331).

"Assistive technology account" means funds in contracts, savings, trust or other financial accounts, financial instruments, or other arrangements with a definite cash value that are set aside and designated for the purchase, lease, or acquisition of assistive technology, assistive technology services, or assistive technology devices. Assistive technology accounts must be held separately from other accounts. Funds must be used to purchase, lease, or otherwise acquire assistive technology services or devices for a working individual with a disability. Any withdrawal from an assistive technology account other than for the designated purpose becomes a countable resource.

"Authorized representative" means a person designated by the individual or by Iowa law to act on the individual's behalf in specified affairs to the extent prescribed by law.

"Chief executive officer" means the person chosen and supervised by the governing board who serves as the single point of accountability for the mental health and disability services region and whose responsibilities include, but are not limited to, planning, budgeting, monitoring county and regional expenditures, and ensuring the delivery of quality services that achieve expected outcomes for the individuals served.

"Choice" means the individual or authorized representative chooses the services, supports, and goods needed to best meet the individual's goals and accepts the responsibility and consequences of those choices.

"Clear lines of accountability" means the structure of the governing board's organization makes it evident that the ultimate responsibility for the administration of the non-Medicaid-funded mental health and disability services lies with the governing board and that the governing board directly and solely supervises the organization's chief executive officer.

"Community" means an integrated setting of an individual's choice.

"Conflict-free case management" means there is no real or seeming incompatibility between the case manager's other interests and the case manager's duties to the individual served and includes case management separate from direct service provision; eligibility determination for services; establishment of funding levels for the individual's services; and requirements that prohibit the case manager from performing evaluations, assessments, and plans of care if the case manager is related by blood or marriage to the individual or any of the individual's paid caregivers or persons financially responsible for the individual or empowered to make financial or health-related decisions on behalf of the individual.

"Coordinator of disability services" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.390(3)*"b."*

"Countable resource" means real or personal property that has a cash value that is available to the owner upon disposition and is capable of being liquidated.

"Countable value" means the equity value of a resource, which is the current fair market value minus any legal debt on the item.

"County of residence" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.394.

"Department" means the department of human services.

"Director" means the director of human services.

"Disability services" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.2.

"Emergency service" means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

"Empowerment" means that the service system ensures the rights, dignity, and ability of individuals and their families to exercise choices, take risks, provide input, and accept responsibility.

"Exempt resource" means a resource that is disregarded in the determination of eligibility for public funding assistance and in the calculation of client participation amounts.

"Homeless person" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 48A.2.

"Household" means, for an individual who is 18 years of age or over, the individual, the individual's spouse or domestic partner, and any children, stepchildren, or wards under the age of 18 who reside with the individual. For an individual under the age of 18, "household" means the individual, the individual's parents (or parent and domestic partner), stepparents or guardians, and any children, stepchildren, or

wards under the age of 18 of the individual's parents (or parent and domestic partner), stepparents, or guardians who reside with the individual.

"Income" means all gross income received by the individual's household, including but not limited to wages, income from self-employment, retirement benefits, disability benefits, dividends, annuities, public assistance, unemployment compensation, alimony, child support, investment income, rental income, and income from trust funds.

"Individual" means any person seeking or receiving services in a regional service system.

"Individualized services" means services and supports that are tailored to meet the personalized needs of the individual.

"Liquid assets" means assets that can be converted to cash in 20 days. Liquid assets include but are not limited to cash on hand, checking accounts, savings accounts, stocks, bonds, cash value of life insurance, individual retirement accounts, certificates of deposit, and other investments.

"Managed care" means a system that provides the coordinated delivery of services and supports that are necessary and appropriate, delivered in the least restrictive settings and in the least intrusive manner. Managed care seeks to balance three factors: achieving high-quality outcomes for participants, coordinating access, and containing costs.

"Managed system" means a system that integrates planning, administration, financing, and service delivery. The system consists of the financing or governing organization, the entity responsible for care management, and the network of service providers.

"Management organization" means an organization contracted to manage part or all of the service system for a region.

"Medical savings account" means an account that is exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 220 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. §220) as supported by documentation provided by the bank or other financial institution. Any withdrawal from a medical savings account other than for the designated purpose becomes a countable resource.

"Mental health professional" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 228.1(6).

"Non-liquid assets" means assets that cannot be converted to cash in 20 days. Non-liquid assets include, but are not limited to, real estate, motor vehicles, motor vessels, livestock, tools, machinery, and personal property.

"Population" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.388.

"Provider" means an individual, firm, corporation, association, or institution which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance, is accredited under 441—Chapter 24, holds a professional license to provide the service, is accredited by a national insurance panel, or holds other national accreditation or certification.

"Regional administrator" or *"regional administrative entity"* means the administrative office or organization formed by agreement of the counties participating in a mental health and disability services region to function on behalf of those counties.

"Regional services fund" means the mental health and disability regional services fund created in Iowa Code section 225C.7A.

"Regional service system management plan" means the regional service system plan developed pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.393 for the funding and administration of non-Medicaid-funded mental health and disability services and includes an annual service and budget plan, a policies and procedures manual, and an annual report and how the region will coordinate with the department in the provision of mental health and disability services funded under the medical assistance program.

"Resources" means all liquid and non-liquid assets that are owned in part or in whole by the individual household, that could be converted to cash to use for support and maintenance, and that the individual household is not legally restricted from using for support and maintenance.

"Retirement account" means any retirement or pension fund or account listed in Iowa Code section 627.6(8)*"f."*

"Retirement account in the accumulation stage" means a retirement account into which a deposit was made in the previous tax year. Any withdrawal from a retirement account becomes a countable resource.

"Service system" refers to the mental health and disability services and supports administered by the regional administrative entity and paid from the regional services fund.

"State case status" means the standing of an individual who has no county of residence.

"State commission" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.5.

"System of care" means the coordination of a system of services and supports to individuals and their families that ensures they optimally live, work, and recreate in integrated communities of their choice.

"System principles" means practices that include individual choice, community and empowerment.
[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.12(331) Regional governance structure. The counties comprising a mental health and disability services region shall enter into an agreement to form a regional administrator under the control of a governing board to function on behalf of those counties as defined in Iowa Code chapter 28E and sections 331.388, 331.390 and 331.392 and 2013 Iowa Acts, House File 648, section 14.

25.12(1) *Governing board.* The governing board shall comply with the following requirements:

a. The governing board shall comply with the membership requirements as outlined in Iowa Code section 331.390 and follow the requirements in Iowa Code chapter 69 and other applicable laws relating to boards and commissions.

b. A regional advisory committee shall be created and shall designate members to the governing board as defined in Iowa Code section 331.390(2).

c. The governing board shall appoint and evaluate the performance of the chief executive officer of the regional administrative entity who will serve as the single point of accountability for the region.

25.12(2) *Regional administrator.* The formation of the regional administrator shall be as defined in Iowa Code sections 331.388 and 331.390.

a. The regional administrative entity is under the control of the governing board.

b. The regional administrative entity shall enter into and manage performance-based contracts in accordance with Iowa Code section 225C.4(1)*"u."*

c. The regional administrative entity structure shall have clear lines of accountability.

d. The regional administrative entity functions as a lead agency utilizing shared county or regional staff or other means of limiting administrative costs.

e. The regional administrative entity staff shall include one or more coordinators of disability services.

25.12(3) *Regional service system management.* The region may either directly implement a system of service management and contract with service providers, or contract with a private entity to manage the regional service system, provided all requirements of Iowa Code section 331.393 are met by the private entity.
[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.13(331) Regional finances.

25.13(1) *Funding.* Non-Medicaid mental health and disability services funding is under the control of the governing board and shall:

a. Be maintained to limit administrative burden and provide public transparency regarding financial processes.

b. Be maintained in one of three ways:

(1) In a combined account.

(2) In separate county accounts that are under the control of the governing board.

(3) In other arrangements authorized by law.

25.13(2) *Accounting system and financial reporting.* The accounting system and financial reporting to the department shall conform to Iowa Code section 331.391 and include all non-Medicaid mental health and disability expenditures. Information shall be separated and identified in a uniform chart of accounts, including but not limited to the following: expenses for administration; purchase of services; and enterprise costs for which the region is a service provider or is directly billing and collecting payments.
[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.14(331) Regional governance agreement. The expectations for regional governance agreements entered into by the counties comprising a mental health and disability services region are defined in Iowa Code sections 28E.1, 331.388, 331.390 and 331.392.

25.14(1) *Organizational provisions.* The organizational provisions of the regional governance agreement shall include the following:

a. A statement of purpose, goals, and objective of entering into the agreement.

b. Identification of the governing board membership and the terms, methods of appointment, and voting procedures, including whether or not voting will be weighted.

c. The identification of the process for selecting the executive staff, including but not limited to the chief executive officer of the regional administrative entity.

d. Identification of the counties participating in the agreement.

e. The time period of the agreement and terms for termination or renewal of the agreement.

f. Provisions for joining a region. Additional counties may join the region. The agreement shall not prohibit a county from being assigned by the department to a region according to Iowa Code section 331.389(4)*"c."*

g. Methods for dispute resolution and mediation.

h. Methods for termination of a county's participation in the region.

i. Provision for formation and assigned responsibilities for one or more advisory committees consisting of:

(1) Individuals who utilize services or the actively involved relatives of such individuals.

(2) Service providers.

(3) Governing board members.

(4) Other interests identified in the agreement.

25.14(2) *Administrative provisions.* The administrative provisions of the regional governance agreement shall include all of the following:

a. Identification of whether the region will either directly implement a system of service management or contract with a private entity to manage the regional service system as defined in Iowa Code section 331.393(7).

b. Responsibility of the governing board in appointing and evaluating the performance of the chief executive officer of the regional administrative entity.

c. A general list of the functions and responsibilities of the regional administrative entity's chief executive officer and other staff including but not limited to coordinators of disability services.

d. Specification of the functions to be carried out by each party to the agreement and by any subcontractor of a party to the agreement.

25.14(3) *Financial provisions.* The financial provisions of the regional governance agreement shall include all of the following:

a. Methods for pooling, managing and expending funds under control of the regional administrative entity. If the agreement does not provide for pooling of the participating county moneys in a single fund, the agreement shall specify how the participating county moneys will be subject to the control of the regional administrative entity.

b. Methods for allocating administrative funding and resources.

c. Methods for contributing initial funds to the region.

d. Methods for acquiring or disposing of real property.

e. The process for how to use savings achieved for reinvestment.

f. A process for performance of an annual independent audit of the regional administrator.

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.15(331) Eligibility, diagnosis, and functional assessment criteria.

25.15(1) *Eligibility for mental health services.* An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for mental health services under the regional service system:

a. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).

b. The individual is at least 18 years of age.

c. The individual is a resident of this state.

d. The individual has had at any time during the preceding 12-month period a mental health, behavioral, or emotional disorder or, in the opinion of a mental health professional, may now have such a diagnosable disorder. The diagnosis shall be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the most recent Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and shall not include the manual's "V" codes identifying conditions other than a disease or injury. The diagnosis shall also not include substance-related disorders, dementia, antisocial personality, or developmental disabilities, unless co-occurring with another diagnosable mental illness.

e. The results of a standardized functional assessment support the need for mental health services of the type and frequency identified in the individual's case plan. The standardized functional assessment methodology shall be designated for mental health services by the director of human services in consultation with the state commission. A functional assessment must be completed within 90 days of application for services.

25.15(2) *Other conditions of eligibility for mental health services.*

a. An individual who is 17 years of age, is a resident of this state, and is receiving publicly funded children's services may be considered eligible for services through the regional service system during the three-month period preceding the individual's eighteenth birthday in order to provide a smooth transition from children's to adult services.

b. An individual less than 18 years of age and a resident of the state may be considered eligible for those mental health services made available to all or a portion of the residents of the region of the same age and eligibility class under the county management plan of one or more counties of the region applicable prior to formation of the region. Eligibility for services under this paragraph is limited to availability of regional service system funds without limiting or reducing core services, and if part of the approved regional service system management plan.

25.15(3) *Eligibility for intellectual disability services.* An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for intellectual disability services under the regional service system:

a. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).

b. The individual is at least 18 years of age.

c. The individual is a resident of this state.

d. The individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined by Iowa Code section 4.1(9A).

e. The results of a standardized functional assessment support the need for intellectual disability services of the type and frequency identified in the individual's case plan. The standardized functional assessment methodology shall be designated for intellectual services by the director of human services in consultation with the state commission. A functional assessment must be completed within 90 days of application for services.

25.15(4) *Other conditions of eligibility for intellectual disability services.*

a. An individual who is 17 years of age, is a resident of this state, and is receiving publicly funded children's services may be considered eligible for services through the regional service system during the three-month period preceding the individual's eighteenth birthday in order to provide a smooth transition from children's to adult services.

b. An individual less than 18 years of age and a resident of the state may be considered eligible for those intellectual disability services made available to all or a portion of the residents of the region of the same age and eligibility class under the county management plan of one or more counties of the region applicable prior to formation of the region. Eligibility for services under this paragraph is limited to availability of regional service system funds without limiting or reducing core services, and if part of the approved regional service system management plan.

25.15(5) *Eligibility for brain injury services.* An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for brain injury services under the regional service system, if such services were provided to the same class of individuals by a county in the region prior to regional formation and if funds are available to continue such services without limiting or reducing core services.

a. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).

b. The individual is at least 18 years of age.

c. The individual is a resident of this state.

d. The individual has a diagnosis of brain injury as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

e. The results of a standardized functional assessment support the need for brain injury services of the type and frequency identified in the individual's case plan. The standardized functional assessment methodology used is the methodology approved for brain injury services by the director of human services in consultation with the state commission. A functional assessment must be completed within 90 days of application for services.

25.15(6) *Other conditions of eligibility for brain injury services.* An individual who is 17 years of age, is a resident of this state, and is receiving publicly funded children's services may be considered eligible for services through the regional service system during the three-month period preceding the individual's eighteenth birthday in order to provide a smooth transition from children's to adult services.

25.15(7) *Eligibility for developmental disability services.*

a. Until funding is designated for other service populations, eligibility for the core service domains shall be as identified in Iowa Code section 331.397(1)*"b."*

b. If a county in a region was providing services to an eligibility class of individuals with a developmental disability other than intellectual disability prior to formation of the region, the class of individuals shall remain eligible for the services provided when the region is formed, providing that funds are available to continue such services without limiting or reducing core services. The individual must also meet the requirements in paragraphs 25.15(7)*"c," "d," "e"* and *"f."*

c. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).

d. The individual is at least 18 years of age.

e. The individual is a resident of this state.

f. The individual has a diagnosis of a developmental disability other than an intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C).

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.16(331) Financial eligibility requirements. The regional service system management plan shall identify basic financial eligibility standards for disability services as defined in Iowa Code section 331.395.

25.16(1) *Income requirements.* Income requirements shall be as defined in Iowa Code section 331.395(1).

25.16(2) *Resource requirements.* An individual must have resources that are equal to or less than $2,000 in countable value for a single-person household or $3,000 in countable value for a multiperson household or follow the most recent federal supplemental security income guidelines.

a. The countable value of all countable resources, both liquid and non-liquid, shall be included in the eligibility determination except as exempted in this subrule.

b. A transfer of property or other assets within five years of the time of application with the result of, or intent to, qualify for assistance may result in denial or discontinuation of funding.

c. The following resources shall be exempt:

(1) The homestead, including equity in a family home or farm that is used as the individual household's principal place of residence. The homestead shall include all land that is contiguous to the home and the buildings located on the land.

(2) One automobile used for transportation.

(3) Tools of an actively pursued trade.

(4) General household furnishings and personal items.

(5) Burial account or trust limited in value as to that allowed in the medical assistance program.

(6) Cash surrender value of life insurance with a face value of less than $1,500 on any one person.

(7) Any resource determined excludable by the Social Security Administration as a result of an approved Social Security Administration work incentive.

d. If an individual does not qualify for federally funded or state-funded services or other support but meets all income, resource, and functional eligibility requirements of this chapter, the following types of resources shall additionally be considered exempt from consideration in eligibility determination:

(1) A retirement account that is in the accumulation stage.

(2) A medical savings account.

(3) An assistive technology account.

(4) A burial account or trust limited in value as to that allowed in the medical assistance program.

e. An individual who is eligible for federally funded services and other support must apply for and accept such funding and support.

25.16(3) *Copayment standards.* A regional administrative entity must comply with copayment standards as defined in Iowa Code section 331.395.

a. Copayments are allowed for individuals with income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

b. Copayments in this rule are related to core services as defined in Iowa Code section 331.397.

25.16(4) *Copayment standards required by any federal, state, regional, or municipal program.* Any copayments or other client participation required by any federal, state, regional or municipal program in which the individual participates shall be required by the regional administrative entity. Such copayments include, but are not limited to:

a. Client participation for maintenance in a residential care facility through the state supplementary assistance program.

b. The financial liability for institutional services paid by counties as provided in Iowa Code section 230.15.

c. The financial liability for attorney fees related to commitment as provided by Iowa Code section 229.8.

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.17(331) Exempted counties. If a county has been exempted pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.389 from the requirement to enter into a regional service system, the county and the county's board of supervisors shall fulfill all the requirements of this chapter for a regional service system management plan.

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.18(331) Annual service and budget plan. The annual service and budget plan shall describe the services to be provided and the cost of those services for the ensuing year.

25.18(1) The annual service and budget plan is due on April 1 prior to the July 1 implementation of the annual plan and shall be approved by the region's governing board prior to submittal to the department. The initial plan is due on April 1, 2014.

25.18(2) The annual service and budget plan shall include but not be limited to:

a. The locations of the local access points for services. This shall include the name of the access points including the physical locations and contact information.

b. Targeted case management. The targeted case management agencies for the region, including the physical location and contact information for those agencies, shall be included.

c. Crisis planning. The plan for ensuring effective crisis prevention, response and resolution, including contact information for the agencies responsible, shall be included.

d. Scope of services. A description of the scope of services to be provided, a projection of need for the service, and the funding necessary to meet the need shall be included.

(1) The scope shall include the regional core services as defined in rule 441—25.1(331).

(2) The scope shall also include services in addition to the required core services.

e. Budget and financing provisions for the next year. The provisions shall address how county, regional, state and other funding sources will be used to meet the service needs within the region.

f. Financial forecasting measures. The plan shall describe the financial forecasting measures used in the identification of service need and funding necessary for services.

g. The provider reimbursement provisions. The plan shall describe the types of reimbursement methods that will be used, including fee for service, compensating providers for a "system of care" approach, and use of nontraditional providers. A region also shall provide funding approaches that

identify and incorporate all services and sources of funding used by the individuals receiving services, including the medical assistance program.
[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.19(331) Annual service and budget plan approval. The annual service and budget plan shall be submitted by April 1, 2014, as a part of the region's management plan for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014. The director shall review all regional annual service and budget plans submitted by the dates specified. If the director finds the regional annual service and budget plan in compliance with these rules and state and federal laws, the director may approve the plan. A plan approved by the director for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014, shall remain in effect until June 30, 2015, subject to amendment.

25.19(1) *Criteria for acceptance.* The director shall determine a plan is acceptable when it contains all the required information, meets the criteria described in this division, and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the plan contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

25.19(2) *Notification.* Except as specified in subrule 25.19(3), the director shall notify the region in writing of the decision on the plan by June 1, 2014. The decision shall specify that either:

a. The annual service and budget plan is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

b. The annual service and budget plan will not be approved until revisions are made. The letter will specify the nature of the revisions requested and the time frames for their submission.

25.19(3) *Review of late submittals.* The director may review plans not submitted by April 1, 2014, after all plans submitted by that date have been reviewed. The director will proceed with the late submittals in a timely manner.

25.19(4) *Amendments.* An amendment to the annual service and budget plan shall be approved by the regional governance board and submitted to the department at least 45 days before the date of implementation. Before implementation of any amendment to the plan, the director must approve the amendment.

a. *Criteria for acceptance.* The director shall determine an amendment is acceptable when it contains all the required information and meets the criteria described in this division for the applicable part of the annual service and budget plan and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the amendment contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

b. *Notification.* The director shall notify the region, in writing, of the decision on the amendment within 45 days of receipt of the amendment. The decision shall specify either that:

(1) The amendment is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

(2) The amendment is not approved. The notification will include why the amendment is not approved.

25.19(5) *Reconsideration.* Regions dissatisfied with the director's decision on a plan or an amendment may file a letter with the director requesting reconsideration. The letter requesting reconsideration must be received within 30 working days of the date of the notice of decision and shall include a request for the director to review the decision and the reasons for dissatisfaction. Within 30 working days of the receipt of the letter requesting reconsideration, the director will review both the reconsideration request and evidence provided. The director shall issue a final decision in writing.
[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.20(331) Annual report. The annual report shall describe the services provided, the cost of those services, the number of individuals served, and the outcomes achieved for the previous fiscal year. The annual report is due on December 1 following a completed fiscal year of implementing the annual service and budget plan. The initial report is due on December 1, 2015. The annual report shall include but not be limited to:

1. Services actually provided.
2. Actual numbers of individuals served.

3. Moneys expended.
4. Outcomes achieved.

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.21(331) Policies and procedures manual for the regional service system. The policies and procedures manual shall describe the policies and process developed to direct the management and administration of the regional service system. The initial manual is due on April 1, 2014, and will remain in effect subject to amendment.

25.21(1) *Content.* The manual shall include but not be limited to:

a. Financing and delivery of services and supports. A description of the region's process used to develop and ensure the ongoing financial accountability and delivery of services outlined in the region's annual service and budget plan shall be included.

b. Enrollment. The application and enrollment process that is readily accessible to applicants and their families or authorized representatives shall be included. This procedure shall identify regional access points and where applicants can apply for services and how and when the applications will reach the regional administrative entity's designated staff for processing.

c. Eligibility. The process utilized to determine eligibility shall be included in the manual and shall include but not be limited to:

(1) The criteria used to authorize or deny funding for services and supports. This shall include guidelines for who is eligible to receive services and supports by eligibility group, and type of service or support.

(2) Financial eligibility and copayment criteria, which shall meet the requirements of rule 441—25.16(331).

(3) The time frames for conducting eligibility determination that provide for timely access to services, including necessary and immediate services not to exceed ten days.

(4) The process for development of a written notice of decision. The time frame for sending a written notice of decision to the individual and guardian (if applicable) and the service providers identified in the notice shall be included. The notice of decision shall:

1. Explain the action taken on the application and the reasons for that action.
2. State what services are approved and name the service providers.
3. Outline the applicant's right to appeal.
4. Describe the appeal process.

d. Utilization of and access to services. The process for managing utilization of and access to services and other assistance shall be included. The process shall describe how coordination between the services included in the annual service and budget plan and the disability services administered by the state and others will be managed.

e. Quality management and improvement process. The quality management and improvement process shall at a minimum meet the requirements of the department's outcome and performance measures process as outlined in Iowa Code sections 225C.4(1)*"j"* and 225C.6A.

f. Risk management and fiscal viability. If the region contracts with a private entity, the manual must include risk management provisions and fiscal viability of the annual services and budget plan.

g. Targeted case management.

(1) Designation of targeted case management providers. The process used to identify and designate targeted case management providers for the region shall be described. This process shall include the requirement for the implementation of evidence-based practice models of case management within the region. Requirements of this practice include:

1. Providing the individual receiving the case management with a choice of providers.
2. Allowing a service provider to be the case manager but prohibiting the provider from referring that individual only to services administered by the provider.
3. Provisions to ensure compliance with, but not exceed, federal requirements for conflict-free case management.

(2) Qualifications of targeted case managers. A region's manual shall require that any targeted case managers or other persons providing service coordination while working for the designated provider meet the qualifications of qualified case managers and supervisors as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C).

(3) Targeted case management and service coordination services. Targeted case management and service coordination services utilized in a regional service system shall include but are not limited to the following as defined in Iowa Code section 331.393(4)*"g"*:

1. Performance and outcome measures relating to the health, safety, work performance, and community residency of the individuals receiving the services.

2. Standards for delivery of the services, including but not limited to the social history, assessment, service planning, incident reporting, crisis planning, coordination, and monitoring for individuals receiving the services.

3. Methodologies for complying with the requirements of paragraph 25.21(1)*"g."* Methodologies may include the use of electronic record keeping and remote or Internet-based training.

h. System of care approach plan.

i. Decentralized service provision. Measures to provide services in a dispersed manner that meet the minimum access standards of core services and that utilize the strengths and assets of the service providers within and available to the region shall be included.

j. Provider network formation and management. The manual shall require that providers that are subject to license, accreditation or approval meet established standards. The manual shall detail the approval process, including criteria, developed to select providers that are not currently subject to license, accreditation or approval standards. The manual shall identify the process the regional administrative entity will use to contract with providers and manage the provider network to ensure it meets the needs of the individuals in the region. The provider network will include but is not limited to the following:

(1) A contract with a community mental health center that provides services in the individual's region or with a federally qualified health center that provides psychiatric and outpatient mental health services in the individual's region.

(2) Contracts with licensed and accredited providers to provide each service in the required core service domains.

(3) Adequate numbers of licensed and accredited providers to ensure availability of core services so that there is no waiting list for services due to lack of available providers.

(4) A contract with an inpatient psychiatric hospital unit or state mental health institute within reasonably close proximity.

k. Service provider payment provisions. A policy for payment of service providers which describes the method and process of paying for services and supports delivered to the region shall be included.

l. Grievance processes. The manual shall develop and implement processes for appealing the decisions of the regional administrative entity in the following circumstances:

(1) Nonexpedited appeal process. The appeal process shall be based on objective criteria, specify time frames, provide for notification in accessible formats of the decisions to all parties, and provide some assistance to individuals with disabilities using the process. Responsibility for the final step in the appeal process shall be a state administrative law judge in nonexpedited appeals.

(2) Expedited appeal process. This appeal process is to be used when the decision of the regional administrative entity concerning an individual varies from the type and amount of service identified to be necessary for the individual in a clinical determination made by a mental health professional and the mental health professional believes that the failure to provide the type and amount of service identified could cause an immediate danger to an individual's health or safety. This appeal process shall be performed by a mental health professional who is either the administrator of the division of mental health and disability services of the department of human services or the administrator's designee.

1. The appeal shall be filed within five days of receipt of the notice of decision by the regional administrative entity.

2. The expedited review by the division administrator or designee shall take place within two days of receipt of the request, unless more information is needed. There is an extension of two days from the time the new information is received.

3. The administrator shall issue an order, including a brief statement of findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons for the order, to justify the decision made concerning the expedited review. If the decision concurs with the contention that there is an immediate danger to the individual's health or safety, the order shall identify the type and amount of service which shall be provided for the individual. The administrator or designee shall give such notice as is practicable to individuals who are required to comply with the order. The order is effective when issued.

4. The decision of the administrator or designee shall be considered a final agency action and is subject to judicial review in accordance with Iowa Code section 17A.19.

m. Implementation of interagency and multisystem collaboration and care coordination. The policies and procedures manual shall describe how the region will collaborate with other funders, other regional service systems, service providers, case management, individuals and their families or authorized representatives, and advocates to ensure that authorized services and supports are responsive to individuals' needs, consistent with system principles, and cost-efficient. The manual shall describe the process for collaboration with the court to ensure alternatives to commitment and to coordinate funding for services to individuals who are under court-ordered commitment services pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 229.

n. Addressing multioccurring needs. The policies and procedures manual shall include criteria and measures to be used to address the needs of individuals who have two or more co-occurring mental health, intellectual or other developmental disability, brain injury, or substance-related disorders. The manual shall also include criteria and measures to be used to address the needs of individuals with specialized needs.

o. Service management and functional assessment. The policies and procedures manual shall describe how functional assessments and service management will be incorporated in accordance with applicable requirements.

p. Service system management. The policies and procedures manual shall identify whether the region will be directly implementing a system of service management or will contract with a private entity to manage the regional service system. If the region contracts with a private entity, the region will ensure that all requirements of Iowa Code section 331.393 and these administrative rules are fulfilled.

q. Assistance to other than core service populations. The policies and procedures manual shall specify the services populations, other than core service populations, to whom the region will provide assistance if funding is available.

r. Waiting list criteria. The policies and procedures manual shall specify whether the region will use waiting lists. If the policy and procedures manual specifies the use of waiting lists for funding services and supports, it shall specify criteria for the use and review of each waiting list, including the criteria to be used to determine how and when an individual will be placed on a waiting list. The criteria will include how core services and additional core services will be impacted the least by budgetary limitations. The manual shall specify how waiting list data will be used in future planning.

25.21(2) *Approval.* The manual shall be submitted by April 1, 2014, as a part of the region's management plan for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014. The manual shall be approved by the region's governing board and is subject to approval by the director of human services. The director shall review all regional annual service and budget plans submitted by the dates specified. If the director finds the manual in compliance with these rules and state and federal laws, the director may approve the plan. A plan approved by the director for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014, shall remain in effect subject to amendment.

a. *Criteria for acceptance.* The director shall determine a plan is acceptable when it contains all the required information, meets the criteria described in this division, and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the plan contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

b. *Notification.*

(1) Except as specified in subparagraph 25.21(2)*"b"*(2), the director shall notify the region in writing of the decision on the plan by June 1, 2014. The decision shall specify that either:

1. The policies and procedures manual is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

2. The policies and procedures manual will not be approved until revisions are made. The letter will specify the nature of the revisions requested and the time frames for their submission.

(2) Review of late submittals. The director may review manuals not submitted by April 1, 2014, after all manuals submitted by that date have been reviewed. The director will proceed with the late submittals in a timely manner.

25.21(3) *Amendments.* An amendment to the policy and procedures manual shall be approved by the regional governance board and submitted to the department at least 45 days before the date of implementation. Before implementation of any amendment to the manual, the director must approve the amendment.

a. Criteria for acceptance. The director, in consultation with the state commission, shall determine an amendment is acceptable when it contains all the required information and meets the criteria described in this division for the applicable part of the policy and procedures manual and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the amendment contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

b. Notification. The director shall notify the region, in writing, of the decision on the amendment within 45 days of receipt of the amendment. The decision shall specify either that:

(1) The amendment is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

(2) The amendment is not approved. The notification will explain why the amendment is not approved.

25.21(4) *Reconsideration.* Regions dissatisfied with the director's decision on a manual or an amendment may file a letter with the director requesting reconsideration. The letter of reconsideration must be received within 30 working days of the date of the notice of decision and shall include a request for the director to review the decision and the reasons for dissatisfaction. Within 30 working days of the receipt of the letter requesting reconsideration, the director will review both the reconsideration request and evidence provided. The director shall issue a final decision in writing.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 331.388 to 331.398.

[**ARC 1173C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.22 to **25.40** Reserved.

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

441—25.41(331) Minimum data set. Each county shall maintain data on all clients served through the MH/DD services fund.

25.41(1) *Submission of data.* Each county shall submit to DHS a copy of the data regarding each individual that the county serves through the central point of coordination process.

a. DHS state payment program, state supplementary assistance program, mental health institutes, state resource centers, Medicaid program, and Medicaid managed care contractors shall provide the equivalent data in a compatible format on the same schedule as the required submission from the counties.

b. DHS shall maintain the data in the data analysis unit for research and analysis purposes only. Only summary data shall be reported to policymakers or the public.

25.41(2) *Data required.* The data to be submitted are as follows:

a. Basic client information including a unique identifier, name, address, county of residence and county of legal settlement.

b. The state I.D. number for state payment cases.

c. Demographic information including date of birth, sex, ethnicity, marital status, education, residential living arrangement, current employment status, monthly income, income sources, type of insurance, insurance carrier, veterans' status, guardianship status, legal status in the system, source of referral, diagnosis in the current version of the DSM, diagnosis in the current version of the ICD, disability group (i.e., intellectual disability, developmental disability, chronic mental illness, mental illness), central point of coordination (county number preceded by A 1), and central point of coordination (CPC) name.

d. Service information including the decision on services, date of decision, date client terminated from CPC services and reason for termination, residence, approved service, service beginning dates, service ending dates, reason for terminating each service, approved units of services, unit rate for service, expenditure data, and provider data.

e. Counties shall not be penalized in any fashion for failing to collect data elements in situations of crisis or in outreach efforts to identify or engage people in needed mental health services. For the purposes of this rule:

(1) Situations of crisis include but are not limited to voluntary and involuntary hospitalizations, legal and transportation services associated with involuntary hospitalizations, emergency outpatient services, mobile crisis team services, jail diversion services, mental health services provided in a county jail, and other services for which the county is required to pay but does not have access to the client to collect the required information.

(2) Outreach efforts to identify or engage people in needed mental health services include but are not limited to mental health advocate services; services for homeless persons, refugees, or other legal immigrants; services for state cases who do not have documentation with them and are unable to help the county locate appropriate records; consultation; education to raise public awareness; 12-step or other support groups for persons with dual disorders; and drop-in centers.

f. Although all of the data in the minimum data set are important to provide support for program analysis, a county shall be penalized for noncompliance with this rule if the county does not provide 100 percent reporting of the data elements listed in this paragraph. Beginning with the data reported for state fiscal year 2008, less than 100 percent reporting for the following items shall be viewed as noncompliance unless the data are exempted by paragraph *"e"*:

(1) Client identifiers:

1. Lname3 (the first three letters of the client's last name).
2. Last4SSN (the last four digits of the client's social security number).
3. SEX (the client's sex).
4. BDATE (the client's birth date).

(2) CPC (central point of coordination).

(3) Payment information:

1. PYMTDATE (CoMIS payment date).
2. FUND CODE (CoMIS fund code).
3. DG (CoMIS diagnosis).
4. COACODE (CoMIS chart of accounts code).
5. BEGDATE (CoMIS service beginning date).
6. ENDDATE (CoMIS service ending date).
7. UNITS (CoMIS units of service).
8. COPD (CoMIS county paid).

(4) ValidSSN (valid social security number indicator).

(5) IsPerson (IsPerson indicator).

g. Although all of the data in the minimum data set are important to provide support for program analysis, a county shall be penalized for noncompliance with this rule if the county does not provide 90 percent reporting of the data elements listed in this paragraph beginning with the data reported for fiscal year 2008. Less than 90 percent reporting for the following items shall be viewed as noncompliance unless the data are exempted by paragraph *"e"*:

(1) Application Date (application date).

(2) RESCO (residence county).

(3) LEGCO (legal county).

(4) Provider ID (vendor number).

h. The department shall analyze the data received on or before December 1 each year by December 15 or by the next business day if December 15 falls on a weekend or holiday.

(1) When a county's data submission does not meet the specifications in paragraph *"f"* or *"g,"* the department will notify the county by E-mail.

(2) The county shall have 30 days from the date of the E-mail notice to submit the missing data or to provide an explanation of why the data cannot be reported.

(3) If the county does not report the data or provide an adequate explanation within 30 days, the department shall find the county in noncompliance.

i. The department shall post the aggregate reports received by December 1 on the department's Web site within 90 days.

25.41(3) *Method of data collection.* A county may choose to collect this information using the county management information system (CoMIS) that was designed by the department or may collect the information through some other means. If a county chooses to use another system, the county must be capable of supplying the information in the same format as CoMIS.

a. Except as provided in subparagraph (3), each county shall submit the following files in Microsoft Excel format (version 97 to 2000) or comma-delimited text file (CSV) format using data from the associated CoMIS table or from the county's chosen management information system:

Files to submit	Associated CoMIS Table
WarehouseClient.xls or WarehouseClient.csv	Client Data
WarehouseIncome.xls or WarehouseIncome.csv	Income Review
WarehousePayment.xls or WarehousePayment.csv	Payment
WarehouseProvider.xls or WarehouseProvider.csv	Provider
WarehouseProviderServices.xls or WarehouseProviderServices.csv	tblProviderServices
WarehouseService.xls or WarehouseService.csv	Service Authorizations

(1) Paragraphs *"b"* through *"g"* list the data required in each file and specify the structure or description for each data item to be reported.

(2) The field names used in the report files must be exactly the same as indicated in the corresponding paragraph, including spaces, and must be entered in the first row for each sheet.

(3) The file labeled WarehouseService.xls or WarehouseService.csv or service authorization (described in paragraph *"g"* of this subrule) shall be removed from this requirement on June 30, 2011, if data from this file have not been used by that date.

b. File name: WarehouseClient.xls or WarehouseClient.csv.

Sheet name: Warehouse_Client_Transfer_Query.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, then use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female
Last Update	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of last update to client record
SID	Text	8	9999999a	State identification number of client, if applicable (format of a valid number is 7 digits plus 1 alphabetical character).
ADD1	Text	50		First address line
ADD2	Text	50		Second address line (if applicable)
CITY	Text	50		City address line
STATE	Text	2		State code
ZIP	Number	5	0 decimal places	5-digit ZIP code
ETHN	Number	1	0 decimal places	Ethnicity of client: 0 = Unknown 1 = White, not Hispanic 2 = African-American, not Hispanic 3 = American Indian or Alaskan native 4 = Asian or Pacific Islander 5 = Hispanic 6 = Other (biracial; Sudanese; etc.)
MARITAL	Number	1	0 decimal places	Marital status of client: 1 = Single, never married 2 = Married (includes common-law marriage) 3 = Divorced 4 = Separated 5 = Widowed
EDUC	Number	2	0 decimal places	Education level of the client
RARG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Residential arrangement of client: 1 = Private residence/household 2 = State MHI 3 = State resource center 4 = Community supervised living 5 = Foster care or family life home 6 = Residential care facility 7 = RCF/MR 8 = RCF/PMI 9 = Intermediate care facility 10 = ICF/MR 11 = ICF/PMI 12 = Correctional facility 13 = Homeless shelter or street 14 = Other
LARG	Number	1	0 decimal places	Living arrangement of client: 1 = Lives alone 2 = Lives with relatives 3 = Lives with persons unrelated to client
INS	Number	1	0 decimal places	Health insurance owned by client: 1 = Client pays 3 = Medicaid 4 = Medicare 5 = Private third party 6 = Not insured 7 = Medically Needy

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
INSCAR	Text	50		First insurance company name, if applicable
INSCAR1	Text	50		Second insurance company name, if applicable
INSCAR2	Text	50		Third insurance company name, if applicable
VET	Text	1		Veteran status of client: Y = Yes N = No
CONSERVATOR	Number	1	0 decimal places	Conservator status of client: 1 = Self 2 = Other
GUARDIAN	Number	1	0 decimal places	Guardian status of client: 1 = Self 2 = Other
LEGSTAT	Number	1	0 decimal places	Legal status of client: 1 = Voluntary 2 = Involuntary, civil commitment 3 = Involuntary, criminal commitment
REFSO	Number	1	0 decimal places	Referral source of client: 1 = Self 2 = Family or friend 3 = Targeted case management 4 = Other case management 5 = Community corrections 6 = Social service agency other than case management 7 = Other
DSM (current version)	Text	50		DSM (current version) diagnosis code of client
ICD (current version)	Text	50		ICD (current version) diagnosis code (optional for county use; not tied to CoMIS entry)
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group of client: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other categories
Application Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's initial application
Outcome decision	Number	1	0 decimal places	Decision on client's application: 1 = Application accepted 2 = Application denied 3 = Decision pending
Decision date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date decision was made on client's application
Denial reason	Text	2		Denial reason code: 00 = Not applicable 01 = Over income guidelines 1A = Over resource guidelines 02 = Does not meet county plan criteria 2A = Legal settlement in another county 2B = State case 3A = Brain injury 3B = Alzheimer's 3C = Substance abuse 3D = Other 04 = Does not meet service plan criteria 05 = Client desires to discontinue process 5A = Client fails to return requested information

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Client exit date from CPC	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date client was terminated from CPC services
Exit reason	Number	1	0 decimal places	Reason client left the CPC system: 0 = Unknown 1 = Client voluntarily withdrew 2 = Client deceased 3 = Unable to locate consumer 4 = Ineligible due to reasons other than income 5 = Ineligible, over income guidelines 6 = Client moved out of state 7 = Client no longer needs service 8 = Client has legal settlement in another county
Review Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of last application review
PhoneNumber	Text	50		Phone number of client
ValidSSN	Text	3	Generated for CoMIS users in the data extract only	Populate this field with YES if the client has a valid social security number. If the client does not have a valid social security number, populate this field with NO.
IsPerson	Text	3	Generated for CoMIS users in the data extract only	Populate this field with YES if the client is a person. If the client entry represents a nonperson such as administrative costs, populate this field with NO.

c. File name: WarehouseIncome.xls or WarehouseIncome.csv.
Sheet name: Warehouse_Income_Transfer_Query.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, then use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
EMPL	Number	2	0 decimal places	Employment situation of client: 1 = Unemployed, available for work 2 = Unemployed, unavailable for work 3 = Employed full-time 4 = Employed part-time 5 = Retired 6 = Student 7 = Work activity employment 8 = Sheltered work employment 9 = Supported employment 10 = Vocational rehabilitation 11 = Seasonally employed 12 = In the armed forces 13 = Homemaker 14 = Other or not applicable 15 = Volunteer
House Hold Size	Number	2	0 decimal places	Number of people in client's household
INCSOUR	Number	2	0 decimal places	Primary income source of client: 1 = Family and friends 2 = Private relief agency 3 = Social security disability benefits 4 = Supplemental Security Income 5 = Social security benefits 6 = Pension 7 = Food assistance 8 = Veterans benefits 9 = Workers compensation 10 = General assistance 11 = Family investment program (FIP) 12 = Wages
Public Assistance Payments	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Social Security	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Social Security Disability	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
SSI	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
VA Benefits	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
R/R Pension	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Child Support	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Employment Wages	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Dividend Interest	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Other Income	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Description 1	Text	50		Description of "Other Income"
Cash on hand	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Checking	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Savings	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Stocks/Bonds	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Time Certificates	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Trust Funds	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Other Resources	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Description 2	Text	50		Description of "Other Resources" (where applicable)
Other Resources 2	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Description 3	Text	50		Description of "Other Resources 2"
Date reviewed	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date income was last reviewed (where applicable)

d. File name: WarehousePayment.xls or WarehousePayment.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Payment_Transfer_Quer.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female
PYMTDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date county approves or makes payment
VENNAME	Text	50		Vendor or provider paid
COCODE	Number	3	0 decimal places	County where service was provided
FUND CODE	Text	10		Fund code for payment
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group code for payment: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other categories
COACODE	Number	5	0 decimal places	Chart of accounts code for payment
BEGDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Beginning date of payment period
ENDDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Ending date of payment period
UNITS	Number	4	0 decimal places	Number of service units for payment
COPD	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Amount paid by the county
RECEIVED	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Amount received for reimbursement (if applicable)

e. File name: WarehouseProvider.xls or WarehouseProvider.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Provider_Transfer_Que. (If the provider has more than one office location, enter information for the headquarters office.)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Provider ID	Text	50		Provider identifier (tax ID code)
Provider Name	Text	50		Provider name
Provider Address1	Text	50		Provider address line 1
Provider Address2	Text	50		Provider address line 2 (if applicable)
City	Text	50		Provider city
State	Text	2		Provider state code
Zip	Text	10		Provider ZIP code
COCODE	Number	3	0 decimal places	Provider county code
PhoneNumber	Text	50		Provider phone number
Date of Last Update	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Provider last updated date

f. File name: WarehouseProviderServices.xls or WarehouseProviderServices.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Provider_Services_Tra.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Provider ID	Text	50		Provider identifier (tax ID code)
Provider Name	Text	50		Provider name
FUND CODE	Text	10		Fund code for payment
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group code for payment: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other categories
COACODE	Number	5	0 decimal places	Chart of accounts code for service
RATE	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Payment rate

g. File name: WarehouseService.xls or WarehouseService.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Service_Transfer_Quer.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 200 = Iowa nonresident 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, then use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
FUND CODE	Text	10		Fund code for service
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group code for payment: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other category
COACODE	Number	5	0 decimal places	Chart of accounts code for service
Begin Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Beginning date of service period
End Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Ending date of service period
Ending Reason	Number	1	0 decimal places	Reason for terminating approval of service: 0 = NA 1 = Voluntary withdrawal 2 = Client no longer needs service 3 = Ineligible, over income guidelines 4 = Ineligible due to other than income 5 = Client moved out of state 6 = Client deceased 7 = Reauthorization
Units	Number	4	0 decimal places	Average number of service units approved monthly
Rate	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount per service unit
Review Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date for next service review

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 331.438 and 331.439.
[**ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—25.42 to **25.50** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
INCENTIVE AND EFFICIENCY POOL FUNDING

PREAMBLE

These rules establish requirements for counties to receive funding from the incentive and efficiency pool. To be eligible for these funds, a county must select five performance indicators, submit a proposal, collect data, report data, and show improvement over time on the selected performance indicators.

441—25.51(77GA,HF2545) Desired results areas. In order to receive funds from the incentive and efficiency pool established in 1998 Iowa Acts, House File 2545, section 8, subsection 2, each county shall collect and report performance measure data in the following areas:

25.51(1) *Equity of access.* Each county shall measure the extent to which services are available and used. Each county shall:

a. Report annually the total number of consumers served, as well as an unduplicated total of the number of consumers served by disability category.

b. Calculate and report annually the percentage of service provision by dividing the number of consumers served in a year by the county's population as defined in 1998 Iowa Acts, House File 2545, section 7.

c. Calculate and report annually the percentage of denial of access by dividing the number of new, completed applications denied by the total number of new applications for service that year. A new, completed application shall be defined as an initial application of a consumer or any former consumer who is reapplying for service eligibility after more than 30 days of not being enrolled in the system, for which the consumer has supplied the information required on the application form.

d. Report annually the county's eligibility guidelines, which may include, but are not limited to, the income level below which an individual or family must be in order to be eligible for county-funded

services, the maximum amount of resources which an individual or family may have in order to be eligible for county-funded services, covered populations, and service access criteria.

25.51(2) *Community-based supports.* Each county shall measure the extent to which community-based supports are available and used. Each county shall calculate and report annually:

a. The service setting percentage by dividing the unduplicated number of persons served in each of the following service settings in a fiscal year by the total unduplicated number of consumers served, both in total and by population group: mental health institutes, state hospital schools, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, other living arrangements over five beds as captured by the county chart of accounts, and employment settings which include sheltered workshops, enclaves and supported employment.

b. The home-based percentage by subtracting the number of consumers currently being served in residential placements from the total unduplicated number of consumers served, and dividing the difference by the total number of consumers served. The calculation shall be made both in total and by population group.

c. The inpatient spending percentage by dividing the amount the county spent for inpatient services by the amount the county spent for outpatient services. Each county shall also divide the unduplicated number of consumers who received inpatient services during the fiscal year by the total unduplicated number of consumers who received services during that same fiscal year. Inpatient services shall be defined as any acute care for which the county is wholly or partially financially responsible.

25.51(3) *Consumer participation.* Each county shall measure the extent to which consumers participate in all aspects of the service system.

a. Each county shall report annually on the number of opportunities during the year for consumers to participate in planning activities, which may include, but are not limited to, open forums, focus groups, consumer advisory committee meetings, and planning council meetings by calculating the total number of consumers participating in these activities and dividing by the unduplicated number of consumers served and also by the total population of the county. In addition, the county shall report duplicated and unduplicated total attendance at all of these meetings. These calculations shall be made for consumers and family members separately.

b. Each county which has a planning group shall calculate and report annually the planning group percentage by dividing the number of consumers who actively serve on the planning group by the total number of people on the planning group. This calculation shall be made for consumers and family members separately. For the purposes of this subrule, a planning group is any group of individuals designated by the board of supervisors, or if no designation has been made, any group acknowledged by the central point of coordination administrator as assisting in the development of the county management plan.

c. Each county shall conduct a consumer satisfaction survey following adoption of more detailed rules for the survey.

25.51(4) *Administration.* Each county shall measure the extent to which the county services system is administered efficiently and effectively. Each county shall:

a. Calculate and report annually the administrative cost percentage by dividing the amount spent administering the county services system by the total amount spent from the services fund for the fiscal year.

b. Calculate and report annually the service responsiveness average by measuring the number of days between the date a new, completed application was submitted and the date a notice of decision of eligibility was sent to the consumer, adding all of these numbers of days, and dividing by the total number of new, completed applications for the fiscal year. A new, completed application shall be defined as an initial application of a consumer or an application of any former consumer who is reapplying for service eligibility after more than 30 days of not being enrolled in the system, for which the consumer has supplied the information required on the application form.

c. Report annually the number of appeals filed as a percent of the unduplicated total number of consumers served per year.

441—25.52(77GA,HF2545) Methodology for applying for incentive funding. Beginning with the county management plan for the fiscal year which begins July 1, 1999, each county applying for funding under 1998 Iowa Acts, House File 2545, section 8, subsection 2, shall include with its county management plan a performance improvement proposal for improving the county's performance on at least five performance measures. Three of the measures must be selected from at least two of the desired results areas stated in rule 441—25.51(77GA,HF2545). For the remaining two measures, the county either may propose measures not identified in these rules or may use measures described in these rules. A performance improvement proposal is not a mandatory element of a county management plan.

25.52(1) *Performance improvement proposal.* Each county shall identify the performance measures which the county has targeted for improvement and shall propose a percentage change for each indicator. The proposal shall include the county's rationale for selecting the indicators and may include any supporting information the county deems necessary. The proposal shall describe the process the county will use to involve consumers in the evaluation.

25.52(2) *Committee responsibility.* The state county management committee shall review all county proposals, and may either accept the proposal, request modifications, or reject the proposal. In order to interpret and provide context for each county's performance improvement proposal, the state county management committee shall, by January 1, 1999, establish the background data to be collected and aggregated for all counties.

25.52(3) *County ineligibility.* A county which does not have an accepted proposal prior to July 1 will be ineligible to receive incentive funds for that fiscal year. A county may apply for an extension by petitioning the state county management committee prior to July 1. The petition shall describe the circumstances which will cause the proposal to be delayed and identify the date by which the proposal will be submitted. In addition, the state county management committee may grant an extension for the purposes of negotiation.

441—25.53(77GA,HF2545) Methodology for awarding incentive funding. Each county shall report on all performance measures listed in this division, plus any additional performance measures the county has selected, by December 1 of each year.

25.53(1) *Reporting.* Each county shall report performance measure information on forms, or by electronic means, developed for the purpose by the department in consultation with the state county management committee.

25.53(2) *Scoring.* The department shall analyze each county's report to determine the extent to which the county achieved the levels contained in the proposal accepted by the state county management committee. Prior to distribution of incentive funding to counties, results of the analysis shall be shared with the state county management committee.

25.53(3) *County ineligibility.* A county which does not report performance measure data by December 1 will be ineligible to receive incentive funds for that fiscal year. A county may apply for an extension by petitioning the state county management committee prior to December 1. The petition shall describe the circumstances which will cause the report to be delayed and identify the date by which the report will be submitted.

441—25.54(77GA,HF2545) Subsequent year performance factors. For any fiscal year which begins after July 1, 1999, the state county management committee shall not apply any additional performance measures until the county management information system (CoMIS) developed and maintained by the division of mental health and developmental disabilities has been modified, if necessary, to collect and calculate required data elements and performance measures and each county has been given the opportunity to establish baseline measures for those measures.

441—25.55(77GA,HF2545) Phase-in provisions.

25.55(1) *State fiscal year 1999.* For the fiscal year which begins July 1, 1998, each county shall collect data as required above in order to establish a baseline level on all performance measures. A county

which collects and reports all required data by December 1, 1999, shall be deemed to have received a 100 percent score on the county's performance indicators.

25.55(2) *State fiscal year 2000.* A county which submits a proposal with its management plan for the fiscal year which begins July 1, 1999, and reports the levels achieved on the selected performance measures by December 1, 2000, shall be deemed to have received a 100 percent score on the county's performance indicators, regardless of the actual levels achieved.

These rules are intended to implement 1998 Iowa Acts, House File 2545, section 8, subsection 2.

441—25.56 to **25.60** Reserved.

DIVISION V
RISK POOL FUNDING

PREAMBLE

These rules establish a risk pool board to administer the risk pool fund established by the legislature and set forth the requirements for counties for receiving and repaying funding from the fund.

441—25.61(426B) Definitions.

"Available pool" means those funds remaining in the risk pool less any actuarial and other direct administrative costs.

"Central point of coordination (CPC)" means the administrative entity designated by a county board of supervisors, or the boards of a consortium of counties, to act as the single entry point to the service system as required in Iowa Code section 331.440.

"Commission" means the mental health, mental retardation, developmental disabilities, and brain injury commission.

"Division" means the mental health and disability services division of the department of human services.

"Mandated services" means those services for which a county is required to pay. Mandated services include, but may not be limited to, the following:

1. The costs for commitments for persons with mental illness, chronic mental illness, mental retardation, or developmental disabilities.
2. Inpatient services at the state mental health institutes for persons with mental illness or chronic mental illness.
3. Inpatient services at the state resource centers for persons with mental retardation or developmental disabilities.
4. Medicaid-funded care in an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.
5. Medicaid-funded partial hospitalization and day treatment services for persons with chronic mental illness.
6. Medicaid-funded case management services for persons with mental retardation or developmental disabilities and for anyone not covered under the Iowa Plan.
7. Services provided under the Medicaid home- and community-based services mental retardation waiver.
8. Services provided under the Medicaid home- and community-based services brain injury waiver for which the county is responsible according to rule 441—83.90(249A).
9. Medicaid habilitation services for persons with chronic mental illness.

"Services fund" means a county's mental health, mental retardation, and developmental disabilities services fund created in Iowa Code section 331.424A.

441—25.62(426B) Risk pool board. This ten-member board consists of two county supervisors, two county auditors, a member of the commission who is not a member of a county board of supervisors, a member of the county finance committee created in Iowa Code chapter 333A who is not an elected official, a representative of a provider of mental health or developmental disabilities services selected

from nominees submitted by the Iowa Association of Community Providers, and two central point of coordination administrators, all appointed by the governor, subject to confirmation by two-thirds of the members of the senate, and one member appointed by the director of the department of human services.

25.62(1) *Organization.*

a. The members of the board shall annually elect from the board's voting membership a chairperson and vice-chairperson of the board.

b. Members appointed by the governor shall serve three-year terms.

25.62(2) *Duties and powers of the board.* The board's powers and duties are to make policy and to provide direction for the administration of the risk pool established by Iowa Code section 426B.5, subsection 2. In carrying out these duties, the board shall do all of the following:

a. Recommend to the commission for adoption rules governing the risk pool fund.

b. Determine application requirements to ensure prudent use of risk pool assistance.

c. Accept or reject applications for assistance in whole or in part.

d. Review the fiscal year-end financial records for all counties that are granted risk pool assistance and determine if repayment is required.

e. Approve actuarial and other direct administrative costs to be paid from the pool.

f. Compile a list of requests for risk pool assistance that are beyond the amount available in the risk pool fund for a fiscal year and the supporting information for those requests and submit the list and supporting information to the commission, the department of human services, and the general assembly.

g. Perform any other duties as mandated by law.

25.62(3) *Board action.*

a. A quorum shall consist of two-thirds of the membership appointed and qualified to vote.

b. When a quorum is present, an action is carried by a majority of the qualified members of the board.

25.62(4) *Board minutes.*

a. Copies of administrative rules and other materials considered are made part of the minutes by reference.

b. Copies of the minutes are kept on file in the office of the administrator of the division.

25.62(5) *Board meetings.*

a. The board shall meet in August of each year and may hold special meetings at the call of the chairperson or at the request of a majority of the voting members.

b. Any county making application for risk pool funds must be represented at the board meeting for awarding funds when that request is considered.

(1) The division shall notify the county of the date, time and location of the meeting.

(2) Any other persons with questions about the date, time or location of the meeting may contact the Administrator, Division of Mental Health and Disability Services, Department of Human Services, Hoover State Office Building, Fifth Floor, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, telephone (515)281-7277.

c. The board shall comply with applicable provisions of Iowa's open meetings law, Iowa Code chapter 21.

25.62(6) *Records.* Any records maintained by the board or on behalf of the board shall be made available to the public for examination in compliance with Iowa's open records law, Iowa Code chapter 22. To the extent possible, before submitting applications, records and documents, applicants shall delete any confidential information. These records shall be maintained in the office of the division.

25.62(7) *Conflict of interest.* A board member cannot be a part of any presentation to the board of that board member's county's application for risk pool funds nor can the board member be a part of any action pertaining to that application.

25.62(8) *Robert's Rules of Order.* In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

25.62(9) *Report.* On or before March 1 and September 1 of each fiscal year, the department of human services shall provide the risk pool board with a report of the financial condition of each funding source administered by the board. The report shall include, but is not limited to, an itemization of the

funding source's balances, types and amount of revenues credited and payees and payment amounts for the expenditures made from the funding source during the reporting period.
[**ARC 7879B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 6/1/09]

441—25.63(426B) Application process.

25.63(1) *Applicants.* A county may be eligible for risk pool assistance when the county demonstrates that it meets the conditions in this subrule.

a. *Basic eligibility.*

(1) The county complies with the requirements of Iowa Code section 331.439.

(2) The county levied the maximum amount allowed for the county's services fund under Iowa Code section 331.424A for the fiscal year of application.

(3) In the fiscal year that commenced two years before the fiscal year of distribution, the county's services fund ending balance under generally accepted accounting principles was equal to or less than 20 percent of the county's actual gross expenditures for that fiscal year.

b. *Circumstances indicating need for assistance.* Risk pool assistance is needed for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) To continue support for mandated services.

(2) To avoid the need for reduction or elimination of:

1. Critical services, creating risk to a consumer's health or safety;
2. Critical emergency or mobile crisis services, creating risk to the public's health or safety;
3. Services or other support provided to an entire disability category; or
4. Services or other support provided to maintain consumers in a community setting, creating risk of placement in a more restrictive, higher-cost setting.

25.63(2) *Application procedures.*

a. *Format for submission.* The county shall submit the application package electronically or send an original plus 15 copies to the division. Facsimiles are not acceptable.

b. *Deadline.* The division must receive the application no later than 4:30 p.m. on July 1 of each year; or, if July 1 is a holiday, Saturday or Sunday, the division must receive the application no later than 4:30 p.m. on the first working day thereafter.

c. *Signature.* The application shall be signed and dated by both the chairperson of the county board of supervisors and the central point of coordination administrator.

d. *Notice of receipt.* Staff of the division shall notify each county of receipt of the county's application.

e. *Content.* In addition to Form 470-3723, Risk Pool Application, the application package shall include the following forms for the fiscal year that commenced two years before the fiscal year of distribution:

(1) Form 634C, Service Area 4 Supporting Detail (pages 1 to 8).

(2) Form 638R, Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance—Actual and Budget (pages 1 and 2).

(3) If the budget has been amended, Form 653A-R, Record of Hearing and Determination on the Amendment to County Budget (sheet 2), as last amended.

25.63(3) *Request for additional information.* Staff shall review all applications for completeness. If an application is not complete, staff of the division shall contact the county within four working days after July 1 to request the information needed to complete the application. If July 1 is a holiday, Saturday or Sunday, the division shall make this contact within five working days after July 1. The county shall submit the required information within five working days from the date of the division's request for the additional information.
[**ARC 7879B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 6/1/09]

441—25.64(426B) Methodology for awarding risk pool funding. The risk pool board shall make an eligibility decision on each application within 45 days after receiving the application and shall make a funding decision no later than August 15.

25.64(1) *Notice of decision.* The risk pool board shall send a notice of decision of the board's action to the chairperson of the applying county's board of supervisors. Copies of the notice of decision shall be sent to the county auditor and the central point of coordination administrator.

25.64(2) *Distribution of funds.* The total amount of the risk pool shall be limited to the available pool for a fiscal year.

a. If the total dollar amount of the approved applications exceeds the available pool, the board shall prorate the amount paid for an approved application. The funds will be prorated to each county based upon the proportion of each approved county's request to the total amount of all approved requests.

b. The division shall authorize the issuance of warrants payable to the county treasurers for the amounts due. The warrants shall be issued on or before September 15.

[**ARC 7879B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 6/1/09]

441—25.65(426B) Repayment provisions.

25.65(1) *Required repayment.* Counties shall be required to repay risk pool funds if the county's actual need for risk pool assistance was less than the amount of risk pool assistance granted to the county. The county shall refund the lesser of:

a. The amount of assistance awarded; or

b. An amount such that the fund balance after refund will not exceed 5 percent of the expenditures for the year as determined on a modified accrual basis.

25.65(2) *Year-end report.* Each county granted risk pool funds shall complete a year-end financial report as required by Iowa Code section 225C.6A(2)(c)(3). The division shall review the accrual information and notify the mental health risk pool board if any county that was granted assistance in the prior year received more than the county's actual need based on the submitted financial report.

25.65(3) *Notification to county.* The chairperson of the mental health risk pool board shall notify each county by January 1 of each fiscal year of the amount to be reimbursed. The county shall reimburse the risk pool within 30 days of receipt of notification by the chairperson of the mental health risk pool board. If a county fails to reimburse the mental health risk pool, the board may request a revenue offset through the department of revenue. Copies of the overpayment and request for reimbursement shall be sent to the county auditor and the central point of coordination administrator of the county.

[**ARC 7879B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 6/1/09]

441—25.66(426B) Appeals. The risk pool board may accept or reject an application for assistance from the risk pool fund in whole or in part. The decision of the board is final and is not appealable.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 426B.5, subsection 2.

441—25.67 to **25.70** Reserved.

DIVISION VI
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND RISK POOL FUNDING

PREAMBLE

These rules provide for use of an appropriation from the tobacco settlement fund to establish a risk pool fund which may be used by counties with limited county mental health, mental retardation and developmental disabilities services funds to pay for increased compensation of the service staff of eligible purchase of service (POS) providers and establish the requirements for counties for receiving and repaying the funding. Implementation of the rate increases contemplated by the tobacco settlement fund in a timely manner will require cooperation among all eligible counties and providers.

441—25.71(78GA,ch1221) Definitions.

"Adjusted actual cost" means a POS provider's cost as computed using the financial and statistical report for the provider's fiscal year which ended during the state fiscal year beginning July 1, 1998 (state fiscal year 1999), as adjusted by multiplying those actual costs by 103.4 percent or the percentage

adopted by the risk pool board in accordance with 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1221, section 3, subsection 3, paragraph *"c."*

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Division" means the mental health and developmental disabilities division of the department of human services.

"Financial and statistical report" means a report prepared by a provider and submitted to host counties that is prepared in accordance with department rules for cost determination set forth in 441—Chapter 150.

"Host county" means the county in which the primary offices of a POS provider are located. However, if a POS provider operates separate programs in more than one county, "host county" means each county in which a separate program is operated.

"Purchase of service provider" or *"POS provider"* means a provider of sheltered work, work activity, supported employment, job placement, enclave services, adult day care, transportation, supported community living services, or adult residential services paid by a county from the county's services fund created in Iowa Code section 331.424A under a state purchase of service or county contract.

"Risk pool board" means that board established by Iowa Code section 426B.5, subsection 3.

"Separate program" means a POS service operated in a county other than the county in which the provider's home office is located and for which the provider allocates costs separately from similar programs located in the county where the provider's home office is located.

"Services fund" means the fund defined in Iowa Code section 331.424A.

"Tobacco settlement fund loan" or *"TSF loan"* means the tobacco settlement fund risk pool funds a county received in a fiscal year in which the county did not levy the maximum amount allowed for the county's mental health, mental retardation, and developmental disabilities services fund under Iowa Code section 331.424A. The repayment amount shall be limited to the amount by which the actual amount levied was less than the maximum amount allowed.

441—25.72(78GA,ch1221) Risk pool board. The risk pool board is organized and shall take action and keep minutes and records as set out in rule 441—25.62(426B).

A risk pool board member cannot be a part of any presentation to the board of that board member's county's application for tobacco settlement fund risk pool funds nor can the board member be a part of any action pertaining to that application. If a risk pool board member is employed by or is a board member of a POS provider whose increases in compensation caused the host county to apply to the fund, the board member cannot be a part of any presentation to the board nor can the board member be a part of any action pertaining to that application.

441—25.73(78GA,ch1221) Rate-setting process. For services provided on or after July 1, 2000, each county shall increase its reimbursement rates for each program to the lesser of the adjusted actual cost or 105 percent of the rate paid for services provided on June 30, 2000.

25.73(1) *Financial and statistical report.* Each provider of POS services shall submit a financial and statistical report to each host county for each program that the provider operates within that county. These reports shall include actual costs for each separate program for the provider's fiscal year that ended during state fiscal year 1999 and state fiscal year 2000. These reports shall be submitted to the central point of coordination (CPC) administrator of the host county or counties no later than August 15, 2000.

25.73(2) *Rate determination.* The CPC administrator in each host county shall receive and review provider financial and statistical reports for each separate program for which that county is the host county. If the host county determines that all or part of the provider's increase in costs is attributable to increases in service staff compensation and that the adjusted actual cost is more than the rate paid by the county on June 30, 2000, the CPC administrator shall notify the provider in writing of the new rate for each program no later than September 1, 2000.

If a rate paid for services provided on June 30, 2000, exceeds the adjusted actual cost, the county shall not be required to adjust the rate for services provided on or after July 1, 2000.

The provider shall, no later than September 11, 2000, send to the CPC administrator of any other counties with consumers in those programs a copy of the rate determination signed by the CPC administrator of the host county. A county may delay payment of the reimbursement rate established pursuant to this subrule until the risk pool board has completed action as to adopting or not adopting a different percentage for the definition of adjusted actual cost, provided however that any increased rates required by 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1221, section 3, subsection 2, paragraph *"c,"* shall be paid retroactively for all services provided on or after July 1, 2000.

25.73(3) *Exemptions.*

a. A POS provider that has negotiated a reimbursement rate increase with a host county as of July 1, 2000, has the option of exemption from the provisions of these rules. However, a county shall not be eligible to receive tobacco settlement funds for any rates established outside of the process established in these rules.

b. Nothing in these rules precludes a county from increasing reimbursement rates of POS providers by an amount that is greater than that specified in these rules. However, a county shall not be eligible for tobacco settlement funds for the amount of any rate increase in excess of the amount established pursuant to these rules.

441—25.74(78GA,ch1221) Application process.

25.74(1) *Who may apply.* If a county determines that payment of POS provider rates in accordance with these rules will cause the county to expend more funds in FY2001 than budgeted for POS services, the county may apply for assistance from the tobacco settlement fund. However, any fiscal year 2000 projected accrual basis fund balances in excess of 25 percent of fiscal year 2000 services fund gross expenditures will reduce the amount for which a county is eligible. In considering the cost of implementing these provisions, a county shall not include the cost of rate increases granted to any providers who fail to complete financial and statistical reports as provided in these rules.

25.74(2) *How to apply.* The county shall send the original and 15 copies of Form 470-3768, Tobacco Settlement Fund Risk Pool Application, to the division. The division must receive the application no later than 4:30 p.m. on September 25, 2000. Facsimiles and electronic mail are not acceptable. The application shall be signed and dated by the chairperson of the county board of supervisors, the county auditor, and the CPC administrator. Staff of the division shall notify each county of receipt of the county's application.

25.74(3) *Request for additional information.* Staff shall review all applications for completeness. If an application is not complete, staff of the division shall contact the county by October 5, 2000, and request the information needed to complete the application. The county shall submit the required information by October 16, 2000.

441—25.75(78GA,ch1221) Methodology for awarding tobacco settlement fund risk pool funding.

25.75(1) *Review of applications.* The risk pool board shall review all of the applications from counties for assistance from the tobacco settlement fund. If the total amount requested from the tobacco settlement fund does not exceed $2 million, eligible counties shall be awarded funding pursuant to this division. The risk pool board shall determine for each county whether any or all of the assistance granted to that county is a TSF loan.

25.75(2) *Notice of decision.* The risk pool board shall notify the chair of the applying county's board of supervisors of the board's action no later than November 3, 2000. Copies shall be sent to the county auditor and the CPC administrator.

25.75(3) *Distribution of funds.* The total amount of the risk pool shall be limited to $2 million. If the total dollar amount of the eligible applications exceeds the available pool, the risk pool board shall revise the percentage adjustment to actual cost to arrive at adjusted actual cost as defined in this division and prorate funding to the eligible counties. If it becomes necessary to revise the percentage adjustment used to determine adjusted actual cost, the risk pool board shall determine if applicant counties remain eligible under this program.

25.75(4) *Notification of adjustment.* If the risk pool board rolls back the percentage adjustment used to determine adjusted actual cost, the risk pool board shall notify the chair of the board of supervisors of all counties, and copies shall be sent to the county auditor and the CPC administrator of each county. Each host county shall recalculate the reimbursement rate under this division using the revised adjusted actual cost percentage and notify each provider in writing of the revised rate within 30 days of receiving notice of the percentage adjustment. The provider shall, within 30 days of receipt of notice, send to the CPC administrator of any other counties with consumers in those programs a copy of the revised rate determination signed by the CPC administrator of the host county.

441—25.76(78GA,ch1221) Repayment provisions.

25.76(1) *Required repayment.* Counties shall be required to repay TSF loans by January 1, 2002. Repayments shall be credited to the tobacco settlement fund.

25.76(2) *Notification to county.* In the notice of decision provided pursuant to these rules, the chairperson of the risk pool board shall notify each county of the portion, if any, of the assistance that is considered a TSF loan. If a county fails to reimburse the tobacco settlement fund by January 1, 2002, the board may request a revenue offset through the department of revenue. Copies of the overpayment and request for reimbursement shall be sent to the county auditor and the CPC administrator of the county.

441—25.77(78GA,ch1221) Appeals. The risk pool board may accept or reject an application for assistance from the tobacco settlement fund risk pool fund in whole or in part. The decision of the board is final and is not appealable.

These rules are intended to implement 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1221, section 3, as amended by chapter 1232, section 4.

441—25.78 to **25.80** Reserved.

DIVISION VII
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER WAIVER REQUEST

PREAMBLE

This division establishes a process for the mental health and developmental disabilities commission to grant a waiver to any county not affiliated with a community mental health center.

441—25.81(225C) Waiver request. Counties that have not established or that are not affiliated with a community mental health center under Iowa Code chapter 230A are required to expend a portion of the money received from the MI/MR/DD/BI community services fund to contract with a community mental health center for services. When a county determines that a contractual arrangement is undesirable or unworkable, it may request a waiver from this requirement for a fiscal year. The waiver request and justification may be submitted to the mental health and developmental disabilities commission with the application for MI/MR/DD/BI community services funds on Form 470-0887, Waiver Request, or it may be submitted separately. The commission may grant a waiver if the request successfully demonstrates that all of the following conditions are met:

25.81(1) *Accreditation of provider.* The provider or network of providers that the county has contracted with to deliver the identified mental health services is accredited as another mental health provider pursuant to 441—Chapter 24.

25.81(2) *Contracted services.* The county has contracted to provide services that are equal to or greater than the smallest set of services provided by an accredited community mental health center in the department's service area for that county.

25.81(3) *Eligible populations.* The county contract includes the following eligible populations:

a. Children.

b. Adults.

c. Elderly.

d. Chronically mentally ill.

e. Mentally ill.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 225C.7.

441—25.82 to **25.90** Reserved

DIVISION VIII
CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTING COUNTIES FROM JOINING INTO REGIONS TO ADMINISTER MENTAL HEALTH AND DISABILITY SERVICES

441—25.91(331) Exemption from joining into mental health and disability services region.

25.91(1) *Definitions.*

"Applicant" means a single county or two counties that submit an application for an exemption from the requirement to join a region of three or more contiguous counties.

"Clear lines of accountability" means the governing board's organizational structure makes it evident that the ultimate responsibility for the administration of non-Medicaid-funded mental health and disability services lies with the governing board and that the governing board directly and solely supervises the organization's chief executive officer.

"Coordinator of disability services" means a person who meets the qualifications of a coordinator of disability services as defined in Iowa Code section 331.390(3)*"b"* and is responsible for ensuring that individuals receive effective service coordination consistent with the county's or counties' management plan.

"Core services" means core services mandated to be provided by the regional service system as defined in Iowa Code section 331.397.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Director" means the director of the department.

"Evidence-based practice" means interventions that have been rigorously tested, have yielded consistent, replicable results, and have proven safe, beneficial, and effective.

"Penetration rate," for the purposes of this rule, means the per capita number of adults in the adult population of a county who are receiving mental health and disability services.

"Reasonably close proximity" means a distance of 100 miles or less or a driving distance of two hours or less from the county seat or county seats of the applicant.

"Trauma-informed care" means services that are based on an understanding of the vulnerabilities or triggers of individuals who have experienced trauma, recognize the role trauma has played in the lives of those individuals, are supportive of trauma recovery, and avoid retraumatization.

25.91(2) *Application for exemption from the requirement to form a region of three or more contiguous counties.* The following requirements apply to an application for exemption from the requirement to form a region of three or more contiguous counties:

a. The applicant shall submit a written statement that the applicant intends to apply for an exemption from the requirement to form a region of three or more contiguous counties. The statement must be signed by the chairperson of the county board of supervisors of the applicant's county. The signed written statement of intent must be received by the department on or before May 1, 2013, at 4:30 p.m.

b. The applicant shall submit a written application on forms specified by the department with required supporting documentation. The department shall only accept applications that are complete, signed by the applicant's chairperson of the county board of supervisors, dated, and received by the department on or before June 30, 2013, at 4:30 p.m.

c. The director of the department shall issue a decision on the application within 45 days of receiving the application. The director shall deny an application if the application does not meet the criteria described in Iowa Code or rule.

25.91(3) *Applicant criteria.* The application shall include written documentation and evidence that the applicant has:

a. The capacity to provide required core services and perform required functions described in Iowa Code section 331.397.

b. A contract with a community mental health center or a federally qualified health center that provides psychiatric and outpatient mental health services in the applicant's county or counties or written intent from the community mental health center or federally qualified health center to enter into such a contract.

c. A contract with a hospital with an inpatient psychiatric unit or a state mental health institute located in or within reasonably close proximity that has the capacity to provide inpatient services to the applicant or written intent from the state mental health institute or inpatient psychiatric unit to enter into such a contract.

d. An administrative structure with clear lines of accountability. A description of the applicant's administrative functions shall be included with the application.

e. Taken steps to determine and demonstrate that forming a region of three or more contiguous counties is not workable.

25.91(4) *Core services and required functions standards.* The department shall review the application to determine if the applicant has provided written documentation and evidence for the availability of:

a. A 24-hour, 7-day-a-week, 365-days-per-year telephone response system for mental health and disability-related emergencies in the applicant's county or counties.

b. Service providers in the applicant's county or counties that demonstrate the capability of providing evidence-based practices that the applicant has independently verified meet established fidelity to evidence-based service models including, but not limited to:

(1) Assertive community treatment or strengths-based case management.

(2) Integrated treatment of co-occurring substance abuse and mental health disorders.

(3) Supported employment.

(4) Family psychoeducation.

(5) Illness management and recovery.

(6) Permanent supportive housing.

c. Service providers in the applicant's county or counties that are trained to provide effective services to persons with two or more of the following co-occurring conditions: mental illness, intellectual disability, developmental disability, brain injury, or substance use disorder. Training for serving persons with co-occurring conditions shall be training identified by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, the Dartmouth Psychiatric Research Center or other generally recognized professional organization specified in the application.

d. Service providers in the applicant's county or counties that are trained to provide effective trauma-informed care. Trauma-informed care training shall be training identified by the National Center for Trauma-Informed Care or other generally recognized professional organization specified in the application.

25.91(5) *Service capacity.* The department shall review the material provided in the application and by the applicant and other counties in their required county reports to determine if the applicant demonstrates that it has:

a. Sufficient financial resources to fund required core services.

b. A penetration rate that is at least equal to or exceeds the statewide per capita average for individuals with a mental illness or individuals with an intellectual disability.

c. A per capita use of inpatient psychiatric hospital services that is less than or equal to the statewide per capita average.

d. A per capita use of intermediate care facilities for individuals with intellectual disabilities that is less than or equal to the statewide per capita average.

e. A per capita use of outpatient mental health services that is greater than or equal to the statewide per capita average.

f. A per capita use of supported community living services that is greater than or equal to the statewide per capita average.

g. An average cost of service per individual served that is equal to or less than the statewide average.

h. Administrative costs, as a percentage of non-Medicaid service expenditures, that are less than or equal to the statewide average.

25.91(6) *Provider network sufficiency.* The department shall review the application to determine if the applicant provided written documentation and evidence of:

a. A contract with a community mental health center that provides services in the applicant's county or counties or a federally qualified health center that provides psychiatric and outpatient mental health services in the applicant's county or counties or written intent by a community mental health center or federally qualified health center to enter into such a contract.

b. Contracts with licensed and accredited providers to provide each service in the required core service domains or written intent by providers to enter into such contracts.

c. Adequate numbers of licensed and accredited providers to ensure availability of core services so that there is no waiting list for services due to lack of available providers.

d. A contract with an inpatient psychiatric hospital unit or state mental health institute within reasonably close proximity or written intent by an inpatient psychiatric hospital unit or state mental health institute to enter into such a contract.

25.91(7) to **25.91(9)** Reserved.

25.91(10) *Staffing.* The department shall review the application to determine if the applicant provided written documentation and evidence of:

a. Clear lines of accountability.

b. The inclusion of one or more coordinators of disability services on the county administrator staff.

25.91(11) Reserved.

25.91(12) *Determination that formation of a region is unworkable.* The department shall review the application to determine if the applicant has provided documentation and convincing evidence that the applicant has evaluated the feasibility of forming into a region of three or more contiguous counties and that forming into such a region is unworkable.

25.91(13) *Compliance with requirements of a mental health and disability services region.* The applicant shall continuously fulfill all of the requirements of a region under Iowa Code chapters 331 and 225C for a regional service system, regional service system management plan, regional governing board, and regional administrator and any other requirements applicable to a region of counties providing local mental health and disability services. If the applicant does not fulfill these requirements, the department may address the deficiencies in the following order:

a. Require compliance with a corrective action plan that may include, but is not limited to, participation in technical assistance provided or arranged by the department, revision of the regional management plan, or other corrective actions required by the department.

b. Reduce the amount of the annual state funding provided through the mental health and disabilities regional services fund for the regional service system, not to exceed 15 percent of the amount of the annual state funding.

c. Withdraw approval for the county exemption.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 331.389.

[**ARC 0576C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/8/13; **ARC 0735C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—25.92 to **25.94** Reserved.

DIVISION IX
DATA SUBMISSION TO DETERMINE MEDICAID OFFSET FOR COUNTIES

PREAMBLE

These rules define the department's standards for the submission of county mental health and disability services expenditure data so that the department can calculate the Medicaid offset for each county consistent with 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2473, section 82.

[**ARC 1671C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 9/25/14]

441—25.95(426B) Definitions.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Medicaid offset amount" means the amount resulting from the calculations described in Iowa Code section 426B.3 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2463, section 82(5)*"d."*

"Uniform chart of accounts for Iowa county governments" means the set of codes used by counties to organize and delineate revenues and expenditures. The codes related to mental health and disability services expenditures identify diagnosis and types of services.

[**ARC 1671C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 9/25/14]

441—25.96(426B) Data to determine Medicaid offset. Each county must submit to the department a report that provides the county mental health and disability services data needed to calculate the Medicaid offset for the county.

25.96(1) *Data required.* Each county is required to submit expenditure data as specified by the department based on the agreement by the department and representatives of the mental health and disability services regions consistent with the requirements of Iowa Code section 426B.3 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2463, section 82(5)*"b."*

25.96(2) *Submission of mental health and disability services data.*

a. Counties must submit the required data to the department by 4:30 p.m. on September 19, 2014, consistent with data submissions as required in subrule 25.41(3).

b. If a county fails to submit data within the required time frame or a county submits data that is demonstrably inaccurate, the department will use a pro-rata methodology to determine the county's Medicaid offset using data submitted by other counties.

[**ARC 1671C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 9/25/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 225C.6 and 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2463, section 82.

441—25.97 to **25.100** Reserved.

DIVISION X
MENTAL HEALTH ADVOCATES

PREAMBLE

This division establishes definitions, appointment and qualifications, assignment, responsibilities of the advocate and the county, data collection requirements, and quality assurance for mental health advocate services under Iowa Code chapter 229.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

441—25.101(229) Definitions.

"Advocate" means mental health advocate as defined in Iowa Code section 229.1.

"Conflict of interest" means any activity that interferes or gives the appearance of interference with the exercise of professional discretion and impartial judgment.

"County of residence" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.394.

"County of venue" means the county in which the Iowa Code chapter 229 commitment was filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 229.44.

"County where the individual is located" means the individual's county of residence as defined in Iowa Code section 331.394, or if the individual has been ordered to receive treatment services under an Iowa Code chapter 229 commitment and is placed in a residential or other treatment facility.

"Individual" means the respondent who is receiving mental health advocate services under Iowa Code chapter 229.

"Judicial district" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 602.6107.

"Mental health and disability services region" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.389.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

441—25.102(229) Advocate appointment and qualifications. The board of supervisors of each county shall appoint a person to act as an advocate representing the interests of individuals involuntarily hospitalized by the court under Iowa Code chapter 229. The advocate is hired by the board of supervisors and employed by the county.

25.102(1) A person may be appointed and employed or contracted with as the advocate by one county or by multiple counties. Advocates may be appointed for counties in more than one judicial district or more than one mental health and disability services region.

25.102(2) Qualifications.

a. The advocate shall meet the following qualifications:

(1) Possess a bachelor's degree with 30 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours in a human services field (including, but not limited to, psychology, social work, mental health counseling, marriage and family therapy, nursing, education, occupational therapy, and recreational therapy) and at least one year of experience in the delivery of services to persons with mental illness; or

(2) Hold an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse and have at least three years of experience in delivery of services to persons with mental illness.

b. A person employed as an advocate on or before July 1, 2015, who does not meet the requirements of subparagraph 25.102(2)*"a"*(1) or (2) shall be considered to meet those requirements so long as the person is continuously appointed as an advocate in the employing county.

c. A person employed as an advocate must pass criminal background, sex offender registry, and child and dependent adult abuse registry checks before hire.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

441—25.103(229) Advocate assignment. The committing court shall assign the advocate from the county where the individual is located.

25.103(1) If the advocate assigned cannot serve the individual in an effective and efficient manner, the advocate may request another advocate to perform advocate duties on the individual's behalf. In the event that another advocate can better represent the individual on a longer term basis, the advocate shall request that the court transfer the individual to another advocate.

25.103(2) When a conflict of interest is identified between an advocate and an individual, the court and the advocate's county of employment shall be notified and an alternative advocate shall be assigned. The advocate's direct supervisor is responsible to monitor and ensure that the advocate does not have a conflict of interest. In instances when dual or multiple relationships are unavoidable, advocates should take steps to protect individuals and are responsible for setting clear, appropriate, and culturally sensitive boundaries. Advocates who anticipate a conflict of interest among the individuals receiving services should clarify the advocate's role with the parties involved and take appropriate action to minimize any conflict of interest.

25.103(3) When the advocate assigned is not the advocate from the individual's county of residence, the advocate's county of employment may seek reimbursement from the region in which the individual's county of residence is located as outlined in Iowa Code section 229.19(1)*"b."*

25.103(4) An advocate shall only be assigned to a child 17 years of age or under when the child is not represented by an attorney due to an existing child in need of assistance (CINA) or other juvenile court action pursuant to the Iowa Code.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

441—25.104(229) Advocate responsibilities. The minimum duties of the advocate are outlined in Iowa Code section 229.19. The role of the advocate is to ensure that the rights of the individual are upheld.

25.104(1) The advocate shall be readily accessible to communication from the individual and shall initiate contact within 5 days of the individual's commitment. The advocate shall inform the individual regarding the role of the advocate.

25.104(2) The advocate shall meet the individual in person within 15 days of the individual's commitment. The advocate shall present the county grievance procedure process, in writing, to the individual. The presentation shall include the county grievance procedure and contact information and

the contact information for the citizens' aide/ombudsman. The advocate shall inform the individual about the mental health crisis services that are available.

25.104(3) The advocate shall review each report submitted to the court and communicate with the individual's medical and treatment team. Advocates shall abide by all federal, state, and local confidentiality laws.

25.104(4) The advocate shall file with the court Iowa Ct. R. 12.36—Form 30, quarterly reports for each individual assigned to the advocate. The report shall state the actions taken with the individual and amount of time spent on behalf of the individual.

25.104(5) The advocate shall maintain an organized confidential and secure file for each individual served. The file shall contain but not be limited to:

a. Copies of quarterly reports submitted to the court.

b. Copies of correspondence sent to and received from the individual, family members, providers and others.

c. Releases of information.

d. Case notes describing the date, time and type of contact with the individuals or others and a brief narrative summary of the content or outcome of the contact.

e. Documents filed with the court electronically shall be considered as part of the individual's file.

25.104(6) The advocate shall register as provided in Iowa Ct. R. 16.305(1) to participate in the court's electronic document management system and shall submit all documents to be filed with the court electronically. The documents will be stored as electronic records that are retrievable and readable through the electronic document management system.

25.104(7) The advocate, as an employee of the county, shall comply with all county policies and procedures, including but not limited to hiring, supervision, grievance procedures, and training.

25.104(8) All advocate records are the property of the county, which is responsible for the provision of confidential storage, transfer, and destruction of client files, including those maintained on electronic and digital devices, with access limited according to the county's policy on confidentiality as described in subrule 25.105(6).

25.104(9) The advocate may attend the hospitalization hearing of an individual represented by an attorney; however, payment for the advocate's attendance is at the discretion of the county of employment.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

441—25.105(229) County responsibilities. As the employer of the advocate, the county shall provide qualified staff to support and facilitate the provision of quality advocate services. The county shall:

25.105(1) Assign a single supervisor, a single contract manager, or the county board of supervisors as the supervising entity to carry out responsibilities in this chapter.

25.105(2) Have a job description in the personnel file of the advocate that clearly defines the advocate's responsibilities and qualifications as defined in Iowa Code section 229.19 and in rule 441—25.104(229).

25.105(3) Have a process to verify, within 90 days of the advocate's hire, qualification of the advocate, including degrees and certifications obtained from a primary source.

25.105(4) Provide to the advocate training and education relevant to the position, including but not limited to overview of mental health diagnosis and treatment, the mental health and disability services delivery system, confidentiality, individual rights, professional conduct, the role of advocacy and service coordination within an interdisciplinary team, Iowa Code and administrative rules, and court procedures.

25.105(5) Provide approved training on child and dependent adult abuse reporter requirements.

25.105(6) Provide to any employee with access to individuals' files training on state and federal laws regarding nondisclosure and confidentiality of client protected health information during and after employment and maintain in the personnel files a signed document indicating the employee's awareness of the county's policy on confidentiality.

25.105(7) Complete criminal background, sex offender registry and child and dependent adult abuse registry checks before employment of the advocate. Any person who does not pass these checks is prohibited from being hired, or continuing to serve, as an advocate.

25.105(8) Provide advocate staff to cover the county's caseload at all times, according to, but not limited to, each county's unique number of individuals assigned to the advocate, travel required, types of settings where the individuals reside, services available and extended staff absences.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

441—25.106(229) Data collection requirements.

25.106(1) Beginning in 2016 and by December 1 each year, each county shall submit to the department of human services data regarding each individual who received advocate services during the previous state fiscal year.

25.106(2) As defined in rule 441—25.41(331), the data to be submitted are as follows:

a. Basic information about the individual, including a unique identifier and county of residence.

b. Demographic information, including the individual's date of birth, sex, ethnicity, education, and diagnosis made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) published by the American Psychiatric Association (APA).

c. Commitment information, including the date of the individual's initial commitment, type of commitment order, whether a juvenile or adult case, date of commitment and name of treatment facility the individual is committed to, any subsequent changes in treatment facility, and date commitment is terminated.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—25.107(229) Quality assurance system. The county shall implement a quality assurance system which:

1. Annually measures and assesses advocates' activities and services.
2. Gathers feedback from stakeholders including individuals using advocate services, family members, court staff, service provider staff, and regional staff regarding advocate services.
3. Implements an internal review of individual records.
4. Identifies areas in need of improvement.
5. Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.
6. Implements the plan and documents the results.

[**ARC 2438C**, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229.

[Filed emergency 12/14/94—published 1/4/95, effective 12/14/94]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 1/10/96, Notice 11/22/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/96, Notice 11/6/96—published 1/1/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/25/98—published 7/15/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 9/3/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 9/23/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 4/12/00]
[Filed emergency 3/8/00—published 4/5/00, effective 3/8/00]
[Filed emergency 7/5/00—published 7/26/00, effective 8/1/00]
[Filed 9/6/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]
[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 7/26/00—published 11/15/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 9/19/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed 5/9/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/29/02, effective 7/3/02]
[Filed emergency 12/22/03 after Notice 10/15/03—published 1/21/04, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 5/4/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 1/19/07—published 2/14/07, effective 1/20/07]
[Filed emergency 6/22/07—published 7/18/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/27/07—published 10/24/07, effective 10/10/07]

[Filed 11/16/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 12/19/07, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 12/14/07, Notice 7/18/07—published 1/16/08, effective 2/20/08]
[Filed 12/14/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 1/16/08, effective 2/20/08]
[Filed emergency 9/19/08—published 10/8/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed ARC 7768B (Notice ARC 7626B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7879B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 6/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0576C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/8/13]
[Filed ARC 0735C (Notice ARC 0575C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1096C (Notice ARC 0885C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1173C (Notice ARC 0974C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1671C (Notice ARC 1591C, IAB 8/20/14), IAB 10/15/14, effective 9/25/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2438C (Notice ARC 2350C, IAB 1/6/16), IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16][1]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 May 1, 2016, effective date of 25.106 (ARC 2438C) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 8, 2016. At its meeting held June 14, 2016, the Committee delayed the effective date of 25.106 until the adjournment of the 2017 Session of the General Assembly.

PROFESSIONAL LICENSURE DIVISION[645]

Created within the Department of Public Health[641] by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245.
Prior to 7/29/87, for Chs. 20 to 22 see Health Department[470] Chs. 152 to 154.

CHAPTERS 1 to 3
Reserved

CHAPTER 4
BOARD ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESSES

4.1(17A) Definitions
4.2(17A) Purpose of board
4.3(17A,147,272C) Organization of board and proceedings
4.4(17A) Official communications
4.5(17A) Office hours
4.6(21) Public meetings
4.7(147) Licensure by reciprocal agreement
4.8(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card
4.9(147) Reissued certificate or wallet card
4.10(17A,147,272C) License denial
4.11(272C) Audit of continuing education
4.12(272C,83GA,SF2325) Automatic exemption
4.13(272C) Grounds for disciplinary action
4.14(272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness
4.15(147,272C) Order for physical, mental, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening
4.16(252J,261,272D) Noncompliance rules regarding child support, loan repayment and nonpayment of state debt

CHAPTER 5
FEES

5.1(147,152D) Athletic training license fees
5.2(147,158) Barbering license fees
5.3(147,154D) Behavioral science license fees
5.4(151) Chiropractic license fees
5.5(147,157) Cosmetology arts and sciences license fees
5.6(147,152A) Dietetics license fees
5.7(147,154A) Hearing aid specialists license fees
5.8(147) Massage therapy license fees
5.9(147,156) Mortuary science license fees
5.10(147,155) Nursing home administrators license fees
5.11(147,148B) Occupational therapy license fees
5.12(147,154) Optometry license fees
5.13(147,148A) Physical therapy license fees
5.14(148C) Physician assistants license fees
5.15(147,148F,149) Podiatry license fees
5.16(147,154B) Psychology license fees
5.17(147,152B) Respiratory care license fees
5.18(147,154E) Sign language interpreters and transliterators license fees
5.19(147,154C) Social work license fees
5.20(147) Speech pathology and audiology license fees

CHAPTER 6
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

6.1(17A) Petition for rule making
6.2(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 7
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

7.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 8
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

8.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
8.2(17A) Notice of petition
8.3(17A) Intervention
8.5(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 9
COMPLAINTS AND INVESTIGATIONS

9.1(272C) Complaints
9.2(272C) Report of malpractice claims or actions or disciplinary actions
9.3(272C) Report of acts or omissions
9.4(272C) Investigation of complaints or reports
9.5(17A,272C) Issuance of investigatory subpoenas
9.6(272C) Peer review committees
9.7(17A) Appearance

CHAPTER 10
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

10.1(17A,22) Definitions
10.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
10.5(17A,22) Request for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
10.6(17A,22) Procedures by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
10.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
10.10(17A,22) Routine use
10.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
10.12(17A,22) Release to subject
10.13(17A,22) Availability of records
10.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
10.15(22) Other groups of records routinely available for public inspection
10.16(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 11
CONTESTED CASES

11.1(17A) Scope and applicability
11.2(17A) Definitions
11.3(17A) Time requirements
11.4(17A) Probable cause
11.5(17A) Legal review
11.6(17A) Statement of charges and notice of hearing
11.7(17A,272C) Legal representation

11.8(17A,272C) Presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case
11.9(17A) Presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case
11.10(17A) Disqualification
11.11(17A) Consolidation—severance
11.12(17A) Answer
11.13(17A) Service and filing
11.14(17A) Discovery
11.15(17A,272C) Issuance of subpoenas in a contested case
11.16(17A) Motions
11.17(17A) Prehearing conferences
11.18(17A) Continuances
11.19(17A,272C) Hearing procedures
11.20(17A) Evidence
11.21(17A) Default
11.22(17A) Ex parte communication
11.23(17A) Recording costs
11.24(17A) Interlocutory appeals
11.25(17A) Applications for rehearing
11.26(17A) Stays of agency actions
11.27(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
11.28(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
11.29(17A) Appeal
11.30(272C) Publication of decisions
11.31(272C) Reinstatement
11.32(17A,272C) License denial

CHAPTER 12
INFORMAL SETTLEMENT
12.1(17A,272C) Informal settlement

CHAPTER 13
DISCIPLINE
13.1(272C) Method of discipline
13.2(272C) Discretion of board
13.3(272C) Conduct of persons attending meetings

CHAPTERS 14 and 15
Reserved

CHAPTER 16
IMPAIRED PRACTITIONER REVIEW COMMITTEE
16.1(272C) Definitions
16.2(272C) Purpose
16.3(272C) Composition of the committee
16.4(272C) Organization of the committee
16.5(272) Eligibility
16.6(272C) Meetings
16.7(272C) Terms of participation
16.8(272C) Noncompliance
16.9(272C) Practice restrictions
16.10(272C) Limitations
16.11(272C) Confidentiality

CHAPTER 17
MATERIALS FOR BOARD REVIEW

17.1(147) Materials for board review

CHAPTER 18
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

18.1(17A,147,272C) Definitions
18.2(17A,147,272C) Scope of chapter
18.3(17A,147,272C) Applicability of chapter
18.4(17A,147,272C) Criteria for waiver or variance
18.5(17A,147,272C) Filing of petition
18.6(17A,147,272C) Content of petition
18.7(17A,147,272C) Additional information
18.8(17A,147,272C) Notice
18.9(17A,147,272C) Hearing procedures
18.10(17A,147,272C) Ruling
18.11(17A,147,272C) Public availability
18.12(17A,147,272C) Summary reports
18.13(17A,147,272C) Cancellation of a waiver
18.14(17A,147,272C) Violations
18.15(17A,147,272C) Defense
18.16(17A,147,272C) Judicial review

CHAPTER 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY

20.1(85GA,ch1116) Definitions
20.2(85GA,ch1116) Military education, training, and service credit
20.3(85GA,ch1116) Veteran reciprocity

BARBERS

CHAPTER 21
LICENSURE

21.1(158) Definitions
21.2(158) Requirements for licensure
21.3(158) Examination requirements for barbers and barber instructors
21.4 Reserved
21.5(158) Licensure by endorsement
21.6 Reserved
21.7(158) Temporary permits to practice barbering
21.8(158) Demonstrator's permit
21.9(158) License renewal
21.10 Reserved
21.11(158) Requirements for a barbershop license
21.12(158) Barbershop license renewal
21.13 to 21.15 Reserved
21.16(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
21.17(17A,147,272C) Reactivation of a barbershop license
21.18(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 22
SANITATION

22.1(158)	Definitions
22.2(158)	Posting of sanitation rules and inspection report
22.3(147)	Display of licenses
22.4(158)	Responsibilities of barbershop owner and supervisor
22.5(158)	Building standards
22.6(158)	Barbershops in residential buildings
22.7(158)	Barbershops adjacent to other businesses
22.8(142D,158)	Smoking
22.9(158)	Personal cleanliness
22.10(158)	Universal precautions
22.11(158)	Minimum equipment and supplies
22.12(158)	Disinfecting nonelectrical instruments and equipment
22.13(158)	Disinfecting electrical instruments
22.14(158)	Instruments and supplies that cannot be disinfected
22.15(158)	Semisolids, dusters, and styptics
22.16(158)	Disposal of materials
22.17(158)	Prohibited hazardous substances and use of products
22.18(158)	Proper protection of neck
22.19(158)	Proper laundering and storage
22.20(158)	Pets
22.21(158)	Records

CHAPTER 23
BARBER SCHOOLS

23.1(158)	Definitions
23.2(158)	Licensing for barber schools
23.3(158)	School license renewal
23.4(272C)	Inactive school license
23.5	Reserved
23.6(158)	Physical requirements for barber schools
23.7(158)	Minimum equipment requirements
23.8(158)	Course of study requirements
23.9(158)	Instructors
23.10(158)	Students
23.11(158)	Attendance requirements
23.12(158)	Graduate of a barber school
23.13(147)	Records requirements
23.14(158)	Public notice
23.15(158)	Apprenticeship
23.16(158)	Mentoring program

CHAPTER 24
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR BARBERS

24.1(158)	Definitions
24.2(158)	Continuing education requirements
24.3(158,272C)	Standards

CHAPTER 25
DISCIPLINE FOR BARBERS, BARBER INSTRUCTORS,
BARBERSHOPS AND BARBER SCHOOLS

25.1(158) Definitions
25.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
25.3(158,272C) Method of discipline
25.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 26 to 30
Reserved

BEHAVIORAL SCIENTISTS

CHAPTER 31
LICENSURE OF MARITAL AND FAMILY THERAPISTS
AND MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

31.1(154D) Definitions
31.2(154D) Requirements for permanent and temporary licensure
31.3(154D) Examination requirements
31.4(154D) Educational qualifications for marital and family therapists
31.5(154D) Clinical experience requirements for marital and family therapists
31.6(154D) Educational qualifications for mental health counselors
31.7(154D) Clinical experience requirements for mental health counselors
31.8(154D) Licensure by endorsement
31.9 Reserved
31.10(147) License renewal
31.11 Reserved
31.12(147) Licensee record keeping
31.13 to 31.15 Reserved
31.16(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
31.17(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement
31.18(154D) Marital and family therapy and mental health counselor services subject to regulation

CHAPTER 32
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR MARITAL AND
FAMILY THERAPISTS AND MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

32.1(272C) Definitions
32.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
32.3(154D,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 33
DISCIPLINE FOR MARITAL AND FAMILY THERAPISTS
AND MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

33.1(154D) Definitions
33.2(154D,272C) Grounds for discipline
33.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
33.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 34 to 40
Reserved

CHIROPRACTIC

CHAPTER 41
LICENSURE OF CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

41.1(151) Definitions
41.2(151) Requirements for licensure
41.3(151) Examination requirements
41.4(151) Educational qualifications
41.5(151) Temporary certificate
41.6(151) Licensure by endorsement
41.7 Reserved
41.8(151) License renewal
41.9 to 41.13 Reserved
41.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
41.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 42
COLLEGES FOR CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

42.1(151) Definitions
42.2(151) Board-approved chiropractic colleges
42.3(151) Practice by chiropractic interns and chiropractic residents
42.4(151) Approved chiropractic preceptorship program
42.5(151) Approved chiropractic physician preceptors
42.6(151) Termination of preceptorship

CHAPTER 43
PRACTICE OF CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

43.1(151) Definitions
43.2(147,272C) Principles of chiropractic ethics
43.3(514F) Utilization and cost control review
43.4(151) Chiropractic insurance consultant
43.5(151) Acupuncture
43.6 Reserved
43.7(151) Adjunctive procedures
43.8(151) Physical examination
43.9(151) Gonad shielding
43.10(151) Record keeping
43.11(151) Billing procedures
43.12(151) Chiropractic assistants

CHAPTER 44
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

44.1(151) Definitions
44.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
44.3(151,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 45
DISCIPLINE FOR CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

45.1(151) Definitions
45.2(151,272C) Grounds for discipline
45.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
45.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 46 to 59
Reserved

COSMETOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 60
LICENSURE OF COSMETOLOGISTS, ELECTROLOGISTS, ESTHETICIANS, MANICURISTS, NAIL TECHNOLOGISTS, AND INSTRUCTORS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

60.1(157) Definitions
60.2(157) Requirements for licensure
60.3(157) Criteria for licensure in specific practice disciplines
60.4(157) Practice-specific training requirements
60.5(157) Licensure restrictions relating to practice
60.6(157) Consent form requirements
60.7(157) Licensure by endorsement
60.8(157) License renewal
60.9(157) Temporary permits
60.10 to 60.16 Reserved
60.17(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
60.18(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 61
LICENSURE OF SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

61.1(157) Definitions
61.2(157) Salon licensing
61.3(157) Salon license renewal
61.4(272C) Inactive salon license
61.5(157) Display requirements for salons
61.6(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card for salons
61.7(157) Licensure for schools of cosmetology arts and sciences
61.8(157) School license renewal
61.9(272C) Inactive school license
61.10(157) Display requirements for schools
61.11 Reserved
61.12(157) Physical requirements for schools of cosmetology arts and sciences
61.13(157) Minimum equipment requirements
61.14(157) Course of study requirements
61.15(157) Instructors
61.16(157) Student instructors
61.17(157) Students
61.18(157) Attendance requirements
61.19(157) Accelerated learning
61.20(157) Mentoring program
61.21(157) Graduate of a school of cosmetology arts and sciences
61.22(157) Records requirements
61.23(157) Classrooms used for other educational purposes
61.24(157) Public notice

CHAPTER 62
Reserved

CHAPTER 63
INFECTION CONTROL FOR SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

63.1(157) Definitions
63.2(157) Infection control rules and inspection report
63.3(157) Responsibilities of salon owners
63.4(157) Responsibilities of licensees
63.5(157) Joint responsibility
63.6(157) Building standards
63.7(157) Salons in residential buildings
63.8(157) Salons adjacent to other businesses
63.9(157) Smoking
63.10(157) Personal cleanliness
63.11(157) Universal precautions
63.12(157) Blood exposure procedures
63.13(157) Disinfecting and sterilizing instruments and equipment
63.14(157) Porous instruments and supplies that cannot be disinfected
63.15 Reserved
63.16(157) Infection control methods for creams, cosmetics and applicators
63.17 Reserved
63.18(157) Prohibited hazardous substances and use of products and equipment
63.19(157) Proper protection of neck
63.20(157) Proper laundering and storage
63.21(157) Pets
63.22(157) General maintenance
63.23(157) Records
63.24(157) Salons and schools providing electrology or esthetics
63.25(157) Cleaning and disinfecting circulating and noncirculating tubs, bowls, and spas
63.26(157) Paraffin wax

CHAPTER 64
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

64.1(157) Definitions
64.2(157) Continuing education requirements
64.3(157,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 65
DISCIPLINE FOR COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES LICENSEES, INSTRUCTORS, SALONS, AND SCHOOLS

65.1(157,272C) Definitions
65.2(157,272C) Grounds for discipline
65.3(157,272C) Method of discipline
65.4(272C) Discretion of board
65.5(157) Civil penalties against nonlicensees

CHAPTERS 66 to 80
Reserved

DIETITIANS

CHAPTER 81
LICENSURE OF DIETITIANS

81.1(152A) Definitions
81.2(152A) Nutrition care

81.3 Reserved
81.4(152A) Requirements for licensure
81.5(152A) Educational qualifications
81.6(152A) Supervised experience
81.7(152A) Licensure by endorsement
81.8 Reserved
81.9(152A) License renewal
81.10 to 81.14 Reserved
81.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
81.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 82
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR DIETITIANS
82.1(152A) Definitions
82.2(152A) Continuing education requirements
82.3(152A,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 83
DISCIPLINE FOR DIETITIANS
83.1(152A) Definitions
83.2(152A,272C) Grounds for discipline
83.3(152A,272C) Method of discipline
83.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 84 to 99
Reserved

FUNERAL DIRECTORS

CHAPTER 100
PRACTICE OF FUNERAL DIRECTORS, FUNERAL ESTABLISHMENTS, AND CREMATION ESTABLISHMENTS
100.1(156) Definitions
100.2(156) Funeral director duties
100.3(156) Permanent identification tag
100.4(142,156) Removal and transfer of dead human remains and fetuses
100.5(135,144) Burial transit permits
100.6(156) Prepreparation and embalming activities
100.7(156) Arranging and directing funeral and memorial ceremonies
100.8(142,156) Unclaimed dead human remains for scientific use
100.9(144) Disinterments
100.10(156) Cremation of human remains and fetuses
100.11(156) Records to be retained by a funeral establishment

CHAPTER 101
LICENSURE OF FUNERAL DIRECTORS, FUNERAL ESTABLISHMENTS, AND CREMATION ESTABLISHMENTS
101.1(156) Definitions
101.2(156) Requirements for licensure
101.3(156) Educational qualifications
101.4(156) Examination requirements
101.5(147,156) Internship and preceptorship
101.6(156) Student practicum

101.7(156) Funeral establishment license or cremation establishment license or both establishment licenses
101.8(156) Licensure by endorsement
101.9 Reserved
101.10(156) License renewal
101.11 and 101.12 Reserved
101.13(272C) Renewal of a funeral establishment license or cremation establishment license or both establishment licenses
101.14(272C) Inactive funeral establishment license or cremation establishment license or both establishment licenses
101.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement
101.16 and 101.17 Reserved
101.18(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
101.19(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 102
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR FUNERAL DIRECTORS

102.1(272C) Definitions
102.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
102.3(156,272C) Standards
102.4 Reserved
102.5(83GA,SF2325) Automatic exemption

CHAPTER 103
DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS

103.1(156) Definitions
103.2(17A,147,156,272C) Disciplinary authority
103.3(17A,147,156,272C) Grounds for discipline against funeral directors
103.4(17A,147,156,272C) Grounds for discipline against funeral establishments and cremation establishments
103.5(17A,147,156,272C) Method of discipline
103.6(17A,147,156,272C) Board discretion in imposing disciplinary sanctions
103.7(156) Order for mental, physical, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening
103.8(17A,147,156,272C) Informal discussion

CHAPTER 104
ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS AGAINST NONLICENSEES

104.1(156) Civil penalties against nonlicensees
104.2(156) Unlawful practices
104.3(156) Investigations
104.4(156) Subpoenas
104.5(156) Notice of intent to impose civil penalties
104.6(156) Requests for hearings
104.7(156) Factors to consider
104.8(156) Enforcement options

CHAPTERS 105 to 120
Reserved

HEARING AID SPECIALISTS

CHAPTER 121
LICENSURE OF HEARING AID SPECIALISTS

121.1(154A) Definitions
121.2(154A) Temporary permits
121.3(154A) Supervision requirements
121.4(154A) Requirements for initial licensure
121.5(154A) Examination requirements
121.6(154A) Licensure by endorsement
121.7 Reserved
121.8(154A) Display of license
121.9(154A) License renewal
121.10 to 121.13 Reserved
121.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
121.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 122
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR HEARING AID SPECIALISTS

122.1(154A) Definitions
122.2(154A) Continuing education requirements
122.3(154A,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 123
PRACTICE OF HEARING AID DISPENSING

123.1(154A) Definitions
123.2(154A) Requirements prior to sale of a hearing aid
123.3(154A) Requirements for sales receipt
123.4(154A) Requirements for record keeping

CHAPTER 124
DISCIPLINE FOR HEARING AID SPECIALISTS

124.1(154A,272C) Definitions
124.2(154A,272C) Grounds for discipline
124.3(154A,272C) Method of discipline
124.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 125 to 130
Reserved

MASSAGE THERAPISTS

CHAPTER 131
LICENSURE OF MASSAGE THERAPISTS

131.1(152C) Definitions
131.2(152C) Requirements for licensure
131.3(152C) Educational qualifications
131.4(152C) Examination requirements
131.5(152C) Temporary licensure of a licensee from another state
131.6(152C) Licensure by endorsement
131.7 Reserved
131.8(152C) License renewal
131.9 to 131.13 Reserved

131.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
131.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 132
MASSAGE THERAPY EDUCATION CURRICULUM
132.1(152C) Definitions
132.2(152C) Application for approval of massage therapy education curriculum
132.3(152C) Curriculum requirements
132.4(152C) Student clinical practicum standards
132.5(152C) School certificate or diploma
132.6(152C) School records retention
132.7(152C) Massage school curriculum compliance
132.8(152C) Denial or withdrawal of approval

CHAPTER 133
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR MASSAGE THERAPISTS
133.1(152C) Definitions
133.2(152C) Continuing education requirements
133.3(152C,272C) Continuing education criteria

CHAPTER 134
DISCIPLINE FOR MASSAGE THERAPISTS
134.1(152C) Definitions
134.2(152C,272C) Grounds for discipline
134.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
134.4(272C) Discretion of board
134.5(152C) Civil penalties

CHAPTERS 135 to 140
Reserved

NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS

CHAPTER 141
LICENSURE OF NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS
141.1(155) Definitions
141.2(155) Requirements for licensure
141.3(147,155) Examination requirements
141.4(155) Educational qualifications
141.5(155) Practicum experience
141.6(155) Provisional license
141.7(155) Licensure by endorsement
141.8(147,155) Licensure by reciprocal agreement
141.9(147,155) License renewal
141.10 to 141.14 Reserved
141.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
141.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 142
Reserved

CHAPTER 143
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATION
143.1(272C) Definitions
143.2(272C) Continuing education requirements

143.3(155,272C) Standards
143.4(155,272C) Audit of continuing education report
143.5(155,272C) Automatic exemption
143.6(272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness
143.7(155,272C) Grounds for disciplinary action

CHAPTER 144
DISCIPLINE FOR NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS
144.1(155) Definitions
144.2(155,272C) Grounds for discipline
144.3(155,272C) Method of discipline
144.4(272C) Discretion of board
144.5(155) Order for mental, physical, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening

CHAPTERS 145 to 179
Reserved

OPTOMETRISTS

CHAPTER 180
LICENSURE OF OPTOMETRISTS
180.1(154) Definitions
180.2(154) Requirements for licensure
180.3(154) Licensure by endorsement
180.4 Reserved
180.5(154) License renewal
180.6 to 180.10 Reserved
180.11(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
180.12(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 181
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR OPTOMETRISTS
181.1(154) Definitions
181.2(154) Continuing education requirements
181.3(154,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 182
PRACTICE OF OPTOMETRISTS
182.1(154) Code of ethics
182.2(154,272C) Record keeping
182.3(154) Furnishing prescriptions
182.4(155A) Prescription drug orders

CHAPTER 183
DISCIPLINE FOR OPTOMETRISTS
183.1(154) Definitions
183.2(154,272C) Grounds for discipline
183.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
183.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 184 to 199
Reserved

PHYSICAL AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS

CHAPTER 200
LICENSURE OF PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

200.1(147) Definitions
200.2(147) Requirements for licensure
200.3 Reserved
200.4(147) Examination requirements for physical therapists and physical therapist assistants
200.5(147) Educational qualifications
200.6(272C) Supervision requirements
200.7(147) Licensure by endorsement
200.8 Reserved
200.9(147) License renewal
200.10 to 200.14 Reserved
200.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
200.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 201
PRACTICE OF PHYSICAL THERAPISTS
AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

201.1(148A,272C) Code of ethics for physical therapists and physical therapist assistants
201.2(147) Record keeping

CHAPTER 202
DISCIPLINE FOR PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

202.1(148A) Definitions
202.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
202.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
202.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTER 203
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PHYSICAL THERAPISTS
AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

203.1(272C) Definitions
203.2(148A) Continuing education requirements
203.3(148A,272C) Standards

CHAPTERS 204 and 205
Reserved

CHAPTER 206
LICENSURE OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS
AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

206.1(147) Definitions
206.2(147) Requirements for licensure
206.3(147) Limited permit to practice pending licensure
206.4(147) Applicant occupational therapist and occupational therapy assistant
206.5(147) Practice of occupational therapy limited permit holders and endorsement applicants prior to licensure
206.6(147) Examination requirements
206.7(147) Educational qualifications
206.8(148B) Supervision requirements
206.9(147) Licensure by endorsement
206.10(147) License renewal

206.11(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
206.12(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 207
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS
AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

207.1(148B) Definitions
207.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
207.3(148B,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 208
PRACTICE OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS
AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

208.1(148B,272C) Code of ethics for occupational therapists and occupational therapy assistants
208.2(147) Record keeping

CHAPTER 209
DISCIPLINE FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS
AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

209.1(148B) Definitions
209.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
209.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
209.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 210 to 219
Reserved

PODIATRISTS

CHAPTER 220
LICENSURE OF PODIATRISTS

220.1(149) Definitions
220.2(149) Requirements for licensure
220.3(149) Written examinations
220.4(149) Educational qualifications
220.5(149) Title designations
220.6(147,149) Temporary license
220.7(149) Licensure by endorsement
220.8 Reserved
220.9(149) License renewal
220.10 to 220.14 Reserved
220.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
220.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 221
LICENSURE OF ORTHOTISTS, PROSTHETISTS, AND PEDORTHISTS

221.1(148F) Definitions
221.2(148F) Transition period
221.3(148F) Requirements for licensure
221.4(148F) Written examinations
221.5(148F) Educational qualifications
221.6(148F) Licensure by endorsement
221.7(148F) License renewal

221.8(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
221.9(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 222
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PODIATRISTS
222.1(149,272C) Definitions
222.2(149,272C) Continuing education requirements
222.3(149,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 223
PRACTICE OF PODIATRY
223.1(149) Definitions
223.2(149) Requirements for administering conscious sedation
223.3(139A) Preventing HIV and HBV transmission
223.4(149) Unlicensed graduate of a podiatric college

CHAPTER 224
DISCIPLINE FOR PODIATRISTS, ORTHOTISTS, PROSTHETISTS, AND PEDORTHISTS
224.1(148F,149) Definitions
224.2(148F,149,272C) Grounds for discipline
224.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
224.4(272C) Discretion of board
224.5 Reserved
224.6(148F,149,272C) Indiscriminately prescribing, administering or dispensing any drug for other than a lawful purpose

CHAPTER 225
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR ORTHOTISTS, PROSTHETISTS, AND PEDORTHISTS
225.1(148F) Definitions
225.2(148F,272C) Continuing education requirements
225.3(148F,272C) Standards
225.4(148F,272C) Audit of continuing education report

CHAPTERS 226 to 239
Reserved

PSYCHOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 240
LICENSURE OF PSYCHOLOGISTS
240.1(154B) Definitions
240.2(154B) Requirements for licensure
240.3(154B) Educational qualifications
240.4(154B) Examination requirements
240.5(154B) Title designations
240.6(154B) Supervised professional experience
240.7(154B) Certified health service provider in psychology
240.8(154B) Exemption to licensure
240.9(154B) Psychologists' supervision of unlicensed persons in a practice setting
240.10(147) Licensure by endorsement
240.11(147) Licensure by reciprocal agreement
240.12(85GA,ch1043) Requirements for provisional licensure
240.13(147) License renewal

240.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
240.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 241
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PSYCHOLOGISTS

241.1(272C) Definitions
241.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
241.3(154B,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 242
DISCIPLINE FOR PSYCHOLOGISTS

242.1(154B) Definitions
242.2(147,272C) Grounds for discipline
242.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
242.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 243 to 260
Reserved

RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

CHAPTER 261
LICENSURE OF RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS, POLYSOMNOGRAPHIC TECHNOLOGISTS, AND RESPIRATORY CARE AND POLYSOMNOGRAPHY PRACTITIONERS

261.1(148G,152B) Definitions
261.2(148G,152B) General requirements for licensure
261.3(152B) Additional requirements for respiratory care practitioner licensure
261.4(148G,152B) Additional requirements for polysomnographic technologist licensure
261.5(148G,152B) Requirements for dual licensure
261.6 and 261.7 Reserved
261.8(148G,152B) License renewal
261.9 to 261.13 Reserved
261.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
261.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 262
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS AND POLYSOMNOGRAPHIC TECHNOLOGISTS

262.1(148G,152B,272C) Definitions
262.2(148G,152B,272C) Continuing education requirements
262.3(148G,152B,272C) Standards
262.4 Reserved
262.5(148G,152B,272C) Automatic exemption
262.6(148G,152B,272C) Grounds for disciplinary action
262.7(148G,152B,272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness

CHAPTER 263
DISCIPLINE FOR RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS AND POLYSOMNOGRAPHIC TECHNOLOGISTS

263.1(148G,152B) Definitions
263.2(148G,152B,272C) Grounds for discipline
263.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
263.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTER 264
Reserved

CHAPTER 265
PRACTICE OF RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS AND POLYSOMNOGRAPHIC TECHNOLOGISTS

265.1(148G,152B,272C) Definitions
265.2(148G,152B,272C) Code of ethics
265.3(152B,272C) Intravenous administration
265.4(152B,272C) Setup and delivery of respiratory care equipment
265.5(152B,272C) Respiratory care as a practice
265.6(148G,272C) Practice of polysomnography
265.7(148G,152B,272C) Students
265.8(148G,272C) Location of polysomnography services

CHAPTERS 266 to 279
Reserved

SOCIAL WORKERS

CHAPTER 280
LICENSURE OF SOCIAL WORKERS

280.1(154C) Definitions
280.2(154C) Social work services subject to regulation
280.3(154C) Requirements for licensure
280.4(154C) Written examination
280.5(154C) Educational qualifications
280.6(154C) Supervised professional practice for the LISW
280.7(154C) Licensure by endorsement
280.8 Reserved
280.9(154C) License renewal
280.10 to 280.13 Reserved
280.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
280.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 281
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL WORKERS

281.1(154C) Definitions
281.2(154C) Continuing education requirements
281.3(154C,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 282
PRACTICE OF SOCIAL WORKERS

282.1(154C) Definitions
282.2(154C) Rules of conduct

CHAPTER 283
DISCIPLINE FOR SOCIAL WORKERS

283.1(154B) Definitions
283.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
283.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
283.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 284 to 299
Reserved

SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 300
LICENSURE OF SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

300.1(147) Definitions
300.2(147) Speech pathology and audiology services subject to regulation
300.3(147) Requirements for licensure
300.4(147) Educational qualifications
300.5(147) Examination requirements
300.6(147) Temporary clinical license
300.7(147) Temporary permit
300.8(147) Use of assistants
300.9(147) Licensure by endorsement
300.10 Reserved
300.11(147) License renewal
300.12(17A,147,272C) Board meetings
300.13 to 300.16 Reserved
300.17(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
300.18(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTERS 301 and 302
Reserved

CHAPTER 303
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

303.1(147) Definitions
303.2(147) Continuing education requirements
303.3(147,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 304
DISCIPLINE FOR SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

304.1(147) Definitions
304.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
304.3(272C) Method of discipline
304.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 305 to 325
Reserved

PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

CHAPTER 326
LICENSURE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

326.1(148C) Definitions
326.2(148C) Requirements for licensure
326.3(148C) Temporary licensure
326.4(148C) Licensure by endorsement
326.5 Reserved
326.6(148C) Examination requirements
326.7(148C) Educational qualifications
326.8(148C) Supervision requirements
326.9(148C) License renewal
326.10 to 326.14 Reserved

326.15(148C) Use of title
326.16(148C) Address change
326.17(148C) Student physician assistant
326.18(148C) Recognition of an approved program
326.19(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
326.20(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 327
PRACTICE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

327.1(148C) Duties
327.2(148C) Prohibition
327.3 Reserved
327.4(148C) Remote medical site
327.5(147) Identification as a physician assistant
327.6(147) Prescription requirements
327.7(147) Supplying—requirements for containers, labeling, and records

CHAPTER 328
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

328.1(148C) Definitions
328.2(148C) Continuing education requirements
328.3(148C,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 329
DISCIPLINE FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

329.1(148C) Definitions
329.2(148C,272C) Grounds for discipline
329.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
329.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 330 to 350
Reserved

ATHLETIC TRAINERS

CHAPTER 351
LICENSURE OF ATHLETIC TRAINERS

351.1(152D) Definitions
351.2(152D) Requirements for licensure
351.3(152D) Educational qualifications
351.4(152D) Examination requirements
351.5(152D) Documentation of physician direction
351.6(152D) Athletic training plan for direct service
351.7(152D) Licensure by endorsement
351.8 Reserved
351.9(147) License renewal
351.10(272C) Exemptions for inactive practitioners
351.11 and 351.12 Reserved
351.13(272C) Lapsed licenses
351.14 Reserved
351.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
351.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 352
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR ATHLETIC TRAINERS

352.1(272C) Definitions
352.2(152D) Continuing education requirements
352.3(152D,272C) Standards
352.4(152D,272C) Audit of continuing education report
352.5 and 352.6 Reserved
352.7(152D,272C) Continuing education waiver for active practitioners
352.8(152D,272C) Continuing education exemption for inactive practitioners
352.9 Reserved
352.10(152D,272C) Reinstatement of inactive practitioners
352.11(272C) Hearings

CHAPTER 353
DISCIPLINE FOR ATHLETIC TRAINERS

353.1(152D) Definitions
353.2(152D,272C) Grounds for discipline
353.3(152D,272C) Method of discipline
353.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 354 to 360
Reserved

SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

CHAPTER 361
LICENSURE OF SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

361.1(154E) Definitions
361.2(154E) Requirements for licensure
361.3(154E) Licensure by endorsement
361.4 Reserved
361.5(154E) License renewal
361.6 to 361.8 Reserved
361.9(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
361.10(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 362
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

362.1(154E,272C) Definitions
362.2(154E,272C) Continuing education requirements
362.3(154E,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 363
DISCIPLINE FOR SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

363.1(154E) Definitions
363.2(154E,272C) Grounds for discipline
363.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
363.4(272C) Discretion of board

COSMETOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 60 LICENSURE OF COSMETOLOGISTS, ELECTROLOGISTS, ESTHETICIANS, MANICURISTS, NAIL TECHNOLOGISTS, AND INSTRUCTORS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES
CHAPTER 61 LICENSURE OF SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES
CHAPTER 62 RESERVED
CHAPTER 63 SANITATION FOR SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES
CHAPTER 64 CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES
CHAPTER 65 DISCIPLINE FOR COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES LICENSEES, INSTRUCTORS, SALONS, AND SCHOOLS

CHAPTER 60
LICENSURE OF COSMETOLOGISTS, ELECTROLOGISTS, ESTHETICIANS, MANICURISTS, NAIL TECHNOLOGISTS, AND INSTRUCTORS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Chs 149, 150]

645—60.1(157) Definitions. For purposes of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Active license" means a license that is current and has not expired.

"Board" means the board of cosmetology arts and sciences.

"Certified laser product" means a product which is certified by a manufacturer pursuant to the requirements of 21 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1040.

"Chemical exfoliation" means the removal of surface epidermal cells of the skin by using only non-medical-strength cosmetic preparations consistent with labeled instructions and as specified by rule. This procedure is not intended to elicit viable epidermal or dermal wounding, injury, or destruction.

"Core curriculum" means the basic core life sciences curriculum that is required for completion of any course of study of the cosmetology arts and sciences except for manicuring.

"Cosmetology arts and sciences" means any or all of the following disciplines performed with or without compensation by a licensee: cosmetology, electrology, esthetics, nail technology and manicuring.

"Depilatory" means an agent used for the temporary removal of superfluous hair by dissolving it at the epidermal surface.

"Examination" means any of the tests used to determine minimum competency prior to the issuance of a cosmetology arts and sciences license.

"Exfoliation" means the process whereby the superficial epidermal cells are removed from the skin.

"General supervision" means the supervising physician is not onsite for laser procedures or use of an intense pulsed light device for hair removal conducted on minors, but is available for direct communication, either in person or by telephone, radio, radiotelephone, television, or similar means.

"Grace period" means the 30-day period following expiration of a license when the license is still considered to be active. In order to renew a license during the grace period, a licensee is required to pay a late fee.

"Inactive license" means a license that has expired because it was not renewed by the end of the grace period. The category of "inactive license" may include licenses formerly known as lapsed, inactive, delinquent, closed, or retired.

"Intense pulsed light device" means a device that uses incoherent light to destroy the vein of the hair bulb.

"Laser" means light amplification by the stimulated emission of radiation.

"Licensee" means any person or entity licensed to practice pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 157 and 645—Chapters 60 to 65, Iowa Administrative Code.

"Licensure by endorsement" means the issuance of an Iowa license to practice cosmetology to an applicant who is or has been licensed in another state for 12 months during the last 24 months.

"Mechanical exfoliation" means the physical removal of surface epidermal cells by means that include but are not limited to brushing machines, granulated scrubs, peel-off masques, peeling creams or drying preparations that are rubbed off, and microdermabrasion.

"Mentor" means a licensee providing guidance in a mentoring program.

"Mentoring" means a program allowing students to experience cosmetology arts and sciences in a licensed salon under the guidance of a mentor.

"Microdermabrasion" means mechanical exfoliation using an abrasive material or apparatus to remove surface epidermal cells with a machine which is specified by rule.

"Minor" means an unmarried person who is under the age of 18 years.

"NIC" means the National-Interstate Council of State Boards of Cosmetology, Inc.

"Pedicuring" means the practice of cleaning, shaping or polishing the toenails.

"Practice discipline" means the practice of electrology, esthetics, nail technology, manicuring or cosmetology as recognized by the board of cosmetology arts and sciences.

"Reactivate" or *"reactivation"* means the process as outlined in rule 60.17(17A,147,272C) by which an inactive license is restored to active status.

"Reciprocal license" means the issuance of an Iowa license to practice cosmetology to an applicant who is currently licensed in another state and which state has a mutual agreement to license persons who have the same or similar qualifications to those required in Iowa.

"Reinstatement" means the process as outlined in 645—11.31(272C) by which a licensee who has had a license suspended or revoked or who has voluntarily surrendered a license may apply to have the license reinstated, with or without conditions. Once the license is reinstated, the licensee may apply for active status.

"Testing service" means a national testing service selected by the board.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—60.2(157) Requirements for licensure.

60.2(1) *Requirements for licensure.* All persons providing services in one or more cosmetology arts and sciences disciplines shall hold a license issued by the board. The applicant shall:

a. Submit a completed, board-approved application for licensure. Application forms may be obtained from the board's Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/licensure) or directly from the board office. Completed applications and appropriate fees shall be sent to Board of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences, Professional Licensure Division, Fifth Floor, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

b. Direct the educational program to submit to the board a diploma or an official transcript of grades in each practice discipline for which the applicant is requesting licensure. If the applicant graduated from a school that is not licensed by the board, the applicant shall direct the school to provide an official transcript showing completion of a course of study that meets the requirements of rule 645—61.14(157). If educated outside the United States, the applicant shall attach an original evaluation of the applicant's education from World Education Services (WES) or any other accredited evaluation service. An applicant may obtain an application for evaluation by contacting WES at (212)966-6311, or by writing to WES, P.O. Box 5087, Bowling Green Station, New York, New York 10274-5087.

c. Pass a national examination as prescribed by the board for the particular practice discipline with a score of 75 percent or greater.

(1) If applying for licensure by examination on or after January 1, 2008, submit the test registration and registration fee directly to the test service. NIC examinations are administered according to guidelines set forth by the National-Interstate Council of State Boards of Cosmetology.

(2) If applying for licensure by endorsement, complete the requirements set forth in rule 645—60.7(157).

60.2(2) *Requirements for an instructor's license.* An applicant for an instructor's license shall:

a. Submit a completed application for licensure and the appropriate fee to the board;

b. Be licensed in the state of Iowa in the specific practice discipline to be taught or be licensed as a cosmetologist who possesses the skill and knowledge required to instruct in that practice discipline;

c. Provide documentation of completion of 1,000 hours of instructor's training or two years' active practice in the field of cosmetology within six years prior to application;

d. Submit proof of completion of an instructor methods training course consisting of at least 16 hours;

e. Submit proof of 60 hours of practical experience, excluding school hours, in the area of electrolysis prior to application for an instructor of electrology license.

f. Pass an instructor's national examination, which, effective January 1, 2008, shall be the NIC instructor examination unless the applicant is applying for an instructor's license by endorsement as outlined in rule 645—60.7(157).

60.2(3) *Conditions.* The following conditions apply for all cosmetology arts and sciences licenses.

a. Incomplete applications that have been on file in the board office for more than two years shall be considered invalid and shall be destroyed.

b. The licensure fee is nonrefundable.

c. Licensees who were issued their initial licenses within six months prior to the license renewal beginning date shall not be required to renew their licenses until the renewal month two years later.

d. Beginning April 1, 2008, a new license granted by the board of cosmetology arts and sciences to an individual who holds multiple active licenses with the board shall have the same license expiration date as the licensee's existing license(s). If the licensee holds only one active license with the board, the license expiration date shall be in the current renewal period unless licensure is issued within six months of the end of the renewal cycle, in which case subrule 60.8(2) shall apply.

645—60.3(157) Criteria for licensure in specific practice disciplines.

60.3(1) A cosmetology license is not a requirement for an electrology, esthetics, nail technology or manicurist license.

60.3(2) Core life sciences curriculum hours shall be transferable in their entirety from one practice discipline to another practice discipline.

60.3(3) Theory hours earned in each practice discipline of cosmetology arts and sciences may be used in applying for a cosmetology license.

60.3(4) A cosmetologist licensed after July 1, 2005, is not eligible to be certified in chemical peels, microdermabrasion, laser or intense pulsed light (IPL) and shall not provide those services.

60.3(5) Pedicuring shall only be done by a cosmetologist or nail technologist.

60.3(6) Facial waxing shall only be done by a cosmetologist or esthetician.

60.3(7) An initial license to practice manicuring shall not be issued by the board after December 31, 2007. A manicurist license issued on or before December 31, 2007, may be renewed subject to licensure requirements identified by statute and administrative rule unless the license becomes inactive. A manicurist license that becomes inactive cannot be reactivated or renewed.

645—60.4(157) Practice-specific training requirements. The board shall approve a licensee to provide the appropriate services once a licensee has complied with training requirements and submitted a completed application, the required supporting evidence, and applicable fees as specified in these rules. The applicant shall receive a certification card following board approval.

60.4(1) Microdermabrasion.

a. Microdermabrasion shall only be performed by a licensed, certified esthetician or a cosmetologist who was licensed prior to July 1, 2005, and is certified by the board.

b. To be eligible to perform microdermabrasion services, the licensee shall:

(1) Complete 14 contact hours of education specific to the material or apparatus used for microdermabrasion. Before an additional material or apparatus is utilized in the licensee's practice, the licensee shall provide official certification of training on the material or apparatus.

(2) Obtain from the program a certification of training that contains the following information:

1. Date, location, course title;
2. Number of contact hours; and
3. Specific identifying description of the microdermabrasion machine covered by the course.

(3) Complete a board-approved certification application form and submit to the board office the completed form, a copy of the certification of training, and the required fee pursuant to 645—subrule 62.1(19). The fee is nonrefundable.

60.4(2) Chemical exfoliation.

a. Chemical exfoliation shall only be performed by a cosmetologist who was licensed prior to July 1, 2005, and is certified by the board to perform those services. Additional certification is not required for licensed estheticians.

b. Chemical exfoliation procedures are limited to the removal of surface epidermal cells of the skin by using only non-medical-strength cosmetic preparations consistent with labeled instructions and as specified by these rules. This procedure is not intended to elicit viable epidermal or dermal wounding, injury, or destruction.

c. To be eligible to perform chemical peels, a cosmetologist who was licensed prior to July 1, 2005, shall:

(1) Complete 21 hours of training specific to the process and products to be used for chemical peels. Before an additional process or product is utilized in the licensee's practice, the licensee shall provide official certification of training on the new process or product.

(2) Obtain from the program a certification of training that contains the following information:

1. Date, location, course title;
2. Number of contact hours; and
3. Specific identifying description of the chemical peel process and products covered by the course.

(3) Complete a board-approved certification application form and submit to the board office the completed form, a copy of the certification of training, and the required fee pursuant to 645—subrule 62.1(19). The fee is nonrefundable.

60.4(3) Laser services.

a. A cosmetologist licensed after July 1, 2005, shall not use laser products.

b. An electrologist shall only provide hair removal services when using a laser.

c. Estheticians and cosmetologists shall use laser for cosmetic purposes only.

d. Cosmetologists licensed prior to July 1, 2005, electrologists and estheticians must be certified to perform laser services.

e. When a laser service is provided to a minor by a licensed cosmetologist, esthetician or electrologist who has been certified by the board, the licensee shall work under the general supervision of a physician. The parent or guardian shall sign a consent form prior to services being provided. Written permission shall remain in the client's permanent record for a period of five years.

f. To be eligible to perform laser services, a cosmetologist who was licensed on or before July 1, 2005, an electrologist, or an esthetician shall:

(1) Complete 40 hours of training specific to each laser machine, model or device to be used for laser services. Before an additional machine, model or device is utilized in the licensee's practice, the licensee shall submit official certification of training on the new machine, model or device.

(2) Obtain from the program a certification of training that contains the following information:

1. Date, location, course title;
2. Number of contact hours;
3. Specific identifying description of the laser equipment; and
4. Evidence that the training program includes a safety training component which provides a thorough understanding of the procedures to be performed. The training program shall address fundamentals of nonbeam hazards, management and employee responsibilities relating to control measures, and regulatory requirements.

(3) Complete a board-approved certification application form and submit to the board office the completed form, a copy of the certification of training, and the required fee pursuant to 645—subrule 62.1(19). The fee is nonrefundable.

60.4(4) IPL hair removal treatments.

a. A cosmetologist licensed after July 1, 2005, shall not use IPL devices.

b. An IPL device shall only be used for hair removal.

c. Cosmetologists licensed prior to July 1, 2005, electrologists and estheticians must be certified to perform IPL services.

d. When IPL hair removal services are provided to a minor by a licensed cosmetologist, esthetician or electrologist who has been certified by the board, the licensee shall work under the general supervision of a physician. The parent or guardian shall sign a consent form prior to services being provided. Written permission shall remain in the client's permanent record for a period of five years.

e. To be eligible to perform IPL hair removal services, a cosmetologist who was licensed on or before July 1, 2005, an electrologist, or an esthetician shall:

(1) Complete 40 hours of training specific to each IPL machine, model or device to be used for IPL hair removal services. Before an additional machine, model or device is utilized in the licensee's practice, the licensee shall submit official certification of training on the new machine, model or device.

(2) Obtain from the program a certification of training that contains the following information:

1. Date, location, course title;
2. Number of contact hours;
3. Specific identifying description of the IPL hair removal equipment; and
4. Evidence that the training program includes a safety training component which provides a thorough understanding of the procedures to be performed. The training program shall address fundamentals of nonbeam hazards, management and employee responsibilities relating to control measures, and regulatory requirements.

(3) Complete a board-approved certification application form and submit to the board office the completed form, a copy of the certification of training, and the required fee pursuant to 645—subrule 62.1(19). The fee is nonrefundable.

60.4(5) Health history and incident reporting.

a. Prior to providing laser or IPL hair removal, microdermabrasion or chemical peel services, the cosmetologist, esthetician, and electrologist shall complete a client health history of conditions related to the application for services and include it with the client's records. The history shall include but is not limited to items listed in paragraph 60.4(5)*"b."*

b. A licensed cosmetologist, esthetician, or electrologist who provides services related to the use of a certified laser product, IPL device, chemical peel, or microdermabrasion shall submit a report to the board within 30 days of any incident in which provision of such services resulted in physical injury requiring medical attention. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in disciplinary action by the board. The report shall include the following:

(1) A description of procedures;

(2) A description of the physical condition of the client;

(3) A description of any adverse occurrence, including:

1. Symptoms of any complications including, but not limited to, onset and type of symptoms;
2. A description of the services provided that caused the adverse occurrence;
3. A description of the procedure that was followed by the licensee;

(4) A description of the client's condition on termination of any procedures undertaken;

(5) If a client is referred to a physician, a statement providing the physician's name and office location, if known;

(6) A copy of the consent form.

60.4(6) Failure to report. Failure to comply with paragraph 60.4(5)*"b"* when the adverse occurrence is related to the use of any procedure or device noted in the attestation may result in the licensee's loss of authorization to administer the procedure or device noted in the attestation or may result in other sanctions provided by law.

60.4(7) A licensee shall not provide any services that constitute the practice of medicine.

645—60.5(157) Licensure restrictions relating to practice.

60.5(1) A certified laser product or an intense pulsed light device shall only be used on surface epidermal layers of the skin except for hair removal.

60.5(2) A laser hair removal product or an intense pulsed light device shall not be used on a minor unless the minor is accompanied by a parent or guardian and then shall be used only under general supervision of a physician.

60.5(3) Persons licensed under Iowa Code chapter 157 shall not administer any practice of removing skin by means of a razor-edged instrument.

60.5(4) Persons licensed under this chapter who provide hair removal, manicuring and nail technology services shall not administer any procedure in which human tissue is cut, shaped, vaporized, or otherwise structurally altered, except for the use of a cuticle nipper.

60.5(5) Board-certified licensees providing microdermabrasion, chemical peels, laser or IPL hair removal treatments in a salon or barbershop setting shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, chiropractic or acupuncture.

60.5(6) Cosmetologists licensed prior to July 1, 2005, and licensed estheticians shall only perform medical aesthetic services in a medical spa under the delegation and supervision of a medical director as set forth by the Iowa board of medicine in rule 653—13.8(148,272C). The Iowa board of cosmetology arts and sciences does not license medical aestheticians.

[**ARC 2599C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—60.6(157) Consent form requirements. A licensed esthetician, cosmetologist, or electrologist, prior to providing services relating to a certified laser product, intense pulsed light device, chemical peel, or microdermabrasion, shall obtain from a client a consent form that:

1. Specifies in general terms the nature and purpose of the procedure(s);
2. Lists known risks associated with the procedure(s) if reasonably determinable;
3. States an acknowledgment that disclosure of information has been made and that questions asked about the procedure(s) have been satisfactorily answered;
4. Includes a signature of either the client for whom the procedure is performed or, if that client for any reason lacks legal capacity to consent, includes the signature of a person who has legal authority to consent on behalf of that client in those circumstances.

645—60.7(157) Licensure by endorsement. The board may issue a license by endorsement to any applicant from the District of Columbia or another state, territory, province or foreign country who has held an active license under the laws of another jurisdiction for at least 12 months during the past 24 months.

60.7(1) Applicants shall submit to the board a completed application and pay the licensure fee specified in 645—subrule 5.5(1).

60.7(2) Applicants shall provide verification of license(s) in a cosmetology practice discipline from every jurisdiction in which the applicant has been licensed, sent directly from the jurisdiction(s) to the board office. Web-based verification may be substituted for verification from a jurisdiction's board office if the verification includes:

a. Licensee's name;
b. Date of initial licensure;
c. Current licensure status; and
d. Any disciplinary action taken against the license.

60.7(3) Applicants who graduated from a cosmetology school prior to January 1, 2000, shall have passed the state written and practical examination required by the state in which the applicants were originally licensed.

60.7(4) Applicants who graduated from a cosmetology school after January 1, 2000, shall have passed a national theory examination.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—60.8(157) License renewal.

60.8(1) Biennial license renewal period for a license to practice cosmetology arts and sciences.

a. Prior to April 1, 2008:

(1) The renewal period shall begin on April 1 of one year and end on March 31 two years later. All licensees shall renew on a biennial basis.

(2) The board shall send a renewal notice by regular mail to each licensee at the address on record at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the license.

(3) The licensee is responsible for renewing the license prior to its expiration. Failure of the licensee to receive the notice does not relieve the licensee of the responsibility for renewing the license.

b. Beginning April 1, 2008:

(1) A licensee who has a license due for renewal in an even-numbered year shall renew all active licenses with the board by April 1, 2008. If one or more licenses are due for renewal in an odd-numbered year, the renewal fee for those licenses shall be prorated. Such prorated license fees shall apply only during the April 1, 2008, renewal period.

(2) The renewal period shall begin on April 1 of one year and end on March 31 two years later. All licensees shall renew on a biennial basis.

(3) The board shall send a renewal notice by regular mail to each licensee at the address on record at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the license.

(4) The licensee is responsible for renewing the license prior to its expiration. Failure of the licensee to receive the notice does not relieve the licensee of the responsibility for renewing the license.

(5) Licensees who renew their licenses one year early shall be subject to continuing education requirements by April 1, 2010. This extension does not apply to a license(s) originally scheduled for renewal on April 1, 2008.

(6) A new or reactivated license granted by the board to a licensee who holds a current license in another practice discipline in cosmetology shall have the same license expiration date as the licensee's other license(s). If the licensee does not have another active license with the board, the license expiration date shall be in the current renewal period unless the license is issued within six months of the end of the renewal cycle and subrule 60.8(2) applies.

60.8(2) An individual who was issued a license within six months of the license renewal date will not be required to renew the license until the subsequent renewal two years later.

60.8(3) A licensee seeking renewal shall:

a. Meet the continuing education requirements of rule 645—64.2(157). A licensee whose license was reactivated during the current renewal compliance period may use continuing education credit earned during the compliance period for the first renewal following reactivation; and

b. Submit the completed renewal application and renewal fee before the license expiration date.

c. Licensees currently licensed in Iowa but practicing exclusively in another state may comply with Iowa continuing education requirements for license renewal by meeting the continuing education requirements of the state where the licensee practices. Those licensees living and practicing exclusively in a state which has no continuing education requirement for renewal of a license shall not be required to meet Iowa's continuing education requirement but shall pay all renewal fees when due.

60.8(4) Upon receiving the information required by this rule and the required fee, board staff shall administratively issue a two-year license and shall send the licensee a wallet card by regular mail. In the event the board receives adverse information on the renewal application, the board shall issue the renewal license but may refer the adverse information for further consideration or disciplinary investigation.

60.8(5) Late renewal. The license shall become late when the license has not been renewed by the expiration date on the wallet card. The licensee shall be assessed a late fee as specified in 645—subrule 62.1(3). To renew a late license, the licensee shall complete the renewal requirements and submit the late fee within the grace period.

60.8(6) Inactive license. A licensee who fails to renew the license by the end of the grace period has an inactive license. A licensee whose license is inactive continues to hold the privilege of licensure in Iowa, but may not practice cosmetology arts and sciences in Iowa until the license is reactivated. A licensee who practices cosmetology arts and sciences in the state of Iowa with an inactive license may be subject to disciplinary action by the board, injunctive action pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.83, criminal sanctions pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.86, and other available legal remedies.

60.8(7) Those persons licensed for the first time shall not be required to complete continuing education as a prerequisite for the first renewal of their licenses. Continuing education hours acquired anytime from the initial licensing until the second license renewal may be used.

645—60.9(157) Temporary permits. The board may issue a temporary permit for the purpose of demonstrating cosmetology arts and sciences services to the consuming public or for providing cosmetology arts and sciences services to the consuming public at not-for-profit events.

1. The permit shall be valid for (name of a specific event) for a salon, school, or person. The location, purpose and duration of the permit shall be stated on the permit. The permit shall be posted and visible to the public at the location where the services are provided.
2. The permit shall be valid for no more than 12 days.
3. A completed application shall be submitted on a form provided by the board at least 30 days in advance of the intended use date(s).
4. An application fee shall be submitted as set forth in these rules.
5. No more than four permits shall be issued to any applicant during a calendar year.
6. For not-for-profit events, individuals providing services must hold a current license provided by the board pursuant to rule 60.2(157).

645—60.10(157) Demonstrator's permit. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

645—60.11(157) License renewal. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

645—60.12(147) Reissued certificate or wallet card. Rescinded IAB 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09.

645—60.13(272C) Exemptions for inactive practitioners. Rescinded IAB 8/31/05, effective 10/5/05.

645—60.14(272C) Lapsed licenses. Rescinded IAB 8/31/05, effective 10/5/05.

645—60.15(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card. Rescinded IAB 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09.

645—60.16(272C) License denial. Rescinded IAB 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09.

645—60.17(17A,147,272C) License reactivation. To apply for reactivation of an inactive license, a licensee shall:

60.17(1) Submit a reactivation application on a form provided by the board.

60.17(2) Pay the reactivation fee that is due as specified in rule 645—62.1(147,157).

60.17(3) Provide verification of current competence to practice cosmetology arts and sciences by satisfying one of the following criteria:

a. If the license has been on inactive status for five years or less, an applicant must provide the following:

(1) Verification of the license(s) from every jurisdiction in which the applicant is or has been licensed and is or has been practicing during the time period the Iowa license was inactive, sent directly from the jurisdiction(s) to the board office. Web-based verification may be substituted for verification from a jurisdiction's board office if the verification includes:

1. Licensee's name;
2. Date of initial licensure;
3. Current licensure status; and
4. Any disciplinary action taken against the license; and

(2) Verification of completion of 8 hours of continuing education that meet the continuing education standards defined in rule 645—64.3(157,272C) within two years of application for reactivation.

b. If the license has been on inactive status for more than five years, an applicant must provide the following:

(1) Verification of the license(s) from every jurisdiction in which the applicant is or has been licensed and is or has been practicing during the time period the Iowa license was inactive, sent directly from the jurisdiction(s) to the board office. Web-based verification may be substituted for verification from a jurisdiction's board office if the verification includes:

1. Licensee's name;
2. Date of initial licensure;
3. Current licensure status; and
4. Any disciplinary action taken against the license; and

(2) Verification of completion of 16 hours of continuing education that meet the continuing education standards defined in rule 645—64.3(157,272C) within two years of application for reactivation.

(3) Rescinded IAB 11/21/07, effective 1/1/08.

60.17(4) Licensees who are instructors of cosmetology arts and sciences shall obtain an additional 8 hours of continuing education in teaching methodology.

645—60.18(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement. A licensee whose license has been revoked, suspended, or voluntarily surrendered must apply for and receive reinstatement of the license in accordance with 645—11.31(272C) and must apply for and be granted reactivation of the license in accordance with 60.17(17A,147,272C) prior to practicing cosmetology arts and sciences in this state.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 272C and 157.

[Filed prior to 7/1/52; amended 4/21/53, 5/15/53, 10/1/59, 4/19/71]
[Filed 8/5/77, Notice 6/1/77—published 8/24/77, effective 10/1/77]
[Filed 4/28/78, Notice 12/28/77—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78]
[Filed 10/19/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/21/79]
[Filed 2/27/81, Notice 12/10/80—published 3/18/81, effective 4/22/81]
[Filed 11/15/82, Notice 9/1/82—published 12/8/82, effective 1/15/83]
[Filed 10/6/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/30/83]
[Filed 4/15/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/8/85, effective 6/12/85]
[Filed 8/5/85, Notice 6/5/85—published 8/28/85, effective 10/2/85]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 4/29/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 8/4/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 8/23/89, effective 9/27/89]
[Filed 9/29/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 10/18/89, effective 11/22/89]
[Filed 2/2/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 2/21/90, effective 3/28/90]
[Filed 9/27/91, Notice 6/12/91—published 10/16/91, effective 11/20/91]
[Filed 1/3/92, Notice 9/4/91—published 1/22/92, effective 2/26/92][1]
[Filed 12/4/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/29/93]
[Filed 2/11/94, Notice 10/27/93—published 3/2/94, effective 4/6/94]
[Filed 4/19/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 6/14/95]
[Filed 11/2/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]
[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/8/97]
[Filed 2/6/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/25/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 2/19/99, Notice 12/2/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]
[Filed 5/28/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 6/16/99, effective 7/21/99]
[Filed 2/1/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 2/21/01, effective 3/28/01]
[Filed 2/13/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 2/12/03, Notice 12/25/02—published 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03]
[Filed 8/14/03, Notice 5/28/03—published 9/3/03, effective 10/8/03]
[Filed 2/10/04, Notice 11/26/03—published 3/3/04, effective 4/7/04]
[Filed 2/3/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
[Filed 8/5/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/31/05, effective 10/5/05]

[Filed 11/4/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05][◊]
[Filed 11/4/05, Notice 9/28/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05][◊]
[Filed 2/1/06, Notice 12/7/05—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed without Notice 8/22/07—published 9/12/07, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 10/24/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 11/21/07, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 12/5/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09]
[Filed ARC 8515B (Notice ARC 8330B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]
[Filed ARC 2599C (Notice ARC 2467C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 2/26/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 61
LICENSURE OF SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Chs 149, 150]
[Prior to 12/23/92, see 645—Chapter 60]

645—61.1(157) Definitions.

"Clinic area" means the area of the school where the paying customers will receive services.

"Dispensary" means a separate area to be used for storing and dispensing of supplies and sanitizing of all implements.

"Inactive license" means a salon license or a school license that has not been renewed as required or the license of a salon or school that has failed to meet stated obligations for renewal within a stated time.

"Mentor" means a licensee providing guidance in a mentoring program.

"Mentoring" means a program allowing students to experience cosmetology arts and sciences in a licensed salon under the guidance of a mentor.

"Salon license" means an establishment licensed to provide cosmetology services to paying customers.

"School" means a school of cosmetology arts and sciences.

"School license" means a license issued to an establishment to instruct students in cosmetology arts and sciences.

645—61.2(157) Salon licensing. No person shall operate a salon unless the owner has obtained a license issued by the board. A separate enclosed area inside a salon that is operated as an independent business for the purpose of providing cosmetology services shall be considered its own salon and shall not operate unless a salon license is obtained.

61.2(1) The owner shall complete a board-approved application form. Application forms may be obtained from the board's Web site (http://www.idph.state.ia.us/licensure), or directly from the board office. All applications shall be submitted to the Board of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences, Professional Licensure Division, Fifth Floor, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

a. The application shall be completed according to the instructions contained in the application and submitted 30 days prior to the anticipated opening day. If the application is not completed according to the instructions, the application will not be reviewed by the board.

b. Each application shall be accompanied by the appropriate fees payable by check or money order to the Board of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences. The fees are nonrefundable.

61.2(2) Each salon shall meet the requirements for sanitary conditions established in 645—Chapter 63 to be eligible for licensing. The salon shall be inspected for compliance with sanitation rules within 12 months following the issuance of the salon license.

61.2(3) Business may commence at the salon following receipt of the license.

61.2(4) Incomplete applications that have been on file in the board office for more than two years shall be considered invalid and shall be destroyed. The records will be maintained after two years only if the applicant submits a written request to the board.

61.2(5) A salon license shall be issued for a specific location. A change in location or site of a salon shall require submission of an application for a new license and payment of the fee required by 645—subrule 62.1(16). A change of address without change of actual location shall not be construed as a new site.

61.2(6) A salon license is not transferable.

a. A change in ownership of a salon shall require the issuance of a new license. "Change in ownership" means any change of controlling interest in any corporation or any change of name of sole proprietorship or partnership.

b. A salon cannot be sold if disciplinary actions are pending.

c. If a salon owner sells the salon, that owner must send the license certificate and a report of the sale to the board within 10 days of the date on which the sale is final. The owner of the salon on record shall retain responsibility for the salon until the notice of sale is received in the board office.

d. The board may request legal proof of the ownership transfer.

e. The owner shall notify the board in writing of a change of name or address within 30 days after the occurrence and, in addition, shall return the current certificate and pay the reissued certificate fee as specified in rule 645—62.1(147,157).

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—61.3(157) Salon license renewal.

61.3(1) The biennial license renewal period for a salon license shall begin on January 1 of every odd-numbered year and end on December 31 two years later.

61.3(2) A renewal of license application shall be mailed to the owner of the salon at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the license. Failure to receive the renewal application shall not relieve the owner of the obligation to pay the biennial renewal fee on or before the renewal date.

61.3(3) A salon that is issued a license within six months of the license renewal date will not be required to renew the license until the next renewal two years later.

61.3(4) The salon owner shall submit the completed application with the renewal fee to the board office before the license expiration date.

61.3(5) A salon shall be in full compliance with this chapter and 645—Chapter 63 to be eligible for renewal. When all requirements for license renewal are met, the salon shall be sent a license renewal card by regular mail.

61.3(6) If the renewal fee and renewal application are postmarked after the license expiration date, but within 30 days following the expiration date, the late fee for failure to renew before expiration shall be charged.

645—61.4(272C) Inactive salon license.

61.4(1) If the renewal application and fee are not postmarked within 30 days after the license expiration date, the salon license is inactive. To reactivate a salon license, the reactivation application and fee shall be submitted to the board office.

61.4(2) A salon that has not renewed the salon license within the required time frame will have an inactive license and shall not provide cosmetology services until the license is reactivated.

645—61.5(157) Display requirements for salons.

61.5(1) Every salon shall have a sign visible outside the entrance designating the place of business.

61.5(2) The most current salon license renewal card shall be posted in the salon front entrance area to provide the public a full, unobstructed view of the license. Photo and electronic copies are not acceptable.

61.5(3) The most current license renewal card for each licensee working in the salon shall be posted in the salon front entrance area to provide the public a full, unobstructed view of the license. Photo and electronic copies are not acceptable.

61.5(4) If the licensee works in more than one salon, the current renewal card shall be posted in the primary place of practice, and the licensee shall have the current wallet card in the licensee's possession.

61.5(5) Each licensee shall have a valid U.S. government-issued photo ID to provide to an agent of the board upon request as proof of identity.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—61.6(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card for salons.

61.6(1) A duplicate wallet card or duplicate certificate shall be required if the current wallet card or certificate is lost, stolen or destroyed. A duplicate wallet card or duplicate certificate shall only be issued under such circumstances.

61.6(2) A duplicate salon wallet card or certificate shall be issued upon receipt of a completed application and receipt of the fee as specified in 645—subrule 62.1(5).

61.6(3) If the board receives a completed application stating that the owner of the salon has not received the wallet card or certificate within 60 days after the card or certificate is mailed by the board, no fee shall be required for issuing the duplicate wallet card or certificate.

645—61.7(157) Licensure for schools of cosmetology arts and sciences.

61.7(1) An application for a school license shall be submitted 90 days prior to the anticipated opening day of the school to the Board of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. The application shall include:

a. A complete plan of the physical facilities and an explanation detailing how the facilities will be utilized relative to classrooms, clinic space, and a mentoring program;

b. A list of the names of licensed instructors for the proposed school if the instructors have been hired by the school; and

c. Copies of the catalog, brochure, enrollment contract, student policies, and cancellation and refund policies that will be used by the school or distributed by the school to students and the public.

61.7(2) Prior to the issuance of the school license, the school shall:

a. Submit a final list of licensed instructors for the school. The number of instructors must meet the requirement outlined in Iowa Code section 157.8 with the exception of instructors for the mentoring program;

b. Submit the school's course of study, which shall meet the requirements outlined in rule 645—61.14(157); and

c. Meet the requirements of this chapter and 645—Chapter 63 and pass the board's inspection of the facility.

61.7(3) The school owner may be interviewed by the board.

61.7(4) After all criteria have been met, the school license shall be granted for the location(s) identified in the school's application.

61.7(5) Instruction of students shall not begin until the school license is issued and has been approved by the college student aid commission.

61.7(6) Incomplete applications that have been on file in the board office for more than two years shall be considered invalid and shall be destroyed. The records will be maintained after two years only if the applicant submits a written request to the board.

61.7(7) A change of location shall require submission of an application for a new school license and payment of the license fee. A change of address without a change of actual location shall not be construed as a new site.

61.7(8) A school license is not transferable. A change in ownership of a school shall require the issuance of a new license. "Change in ownership" means any change of controlling interest in any corporation or any change of name of sole proprietorship or partnership.

a. A school cannot be sold if disciplinary actions are pending.

b. The board may request legal proof of the ownership transfer.

c. If a school owner sells the school, that owner must send the license certificate and a report of the sale to the board within 10 days of the date on which the sale is final. The owner of the school on record shall retain responsibility for the school until the notice of sale is received in the board office.

d. The owner shall notify the board in writing of a change of name or address within 30 days after the occurrence and, in addition, shall return the current certificate and pay the reissued certificate fee as specified in rule 645—5.5(147,157).

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—61.8(157) School license renewal.

61.8(1) The annual license renewal period for a school license shall begin on July 1 and end on June 30 one year later.

61.8(2) A renewal of license application shall be mailed to the school at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the license. Failure to receive the renewal application shall not relieve the school of the obligation to pay the annual renewal fee on or before the renewal date.

a. The renewal application and renewal fee shall be submitted to the board office before the license expiration date.

b. Schools shall be in full compliance with this chapter and 645—Chapter 63 to be eligible for renewal. When all requirements for license renewal are met, the school shall be sent a license renewal card by regular mail.

c. Schools shall successfully complete the annual inspection pursuant to Iowa Code sections 157.6 and 157.8.

61.8(3) A school that is issued a license within six months of the license renewal date will not be required to renew the license until the next renewal one year later.

61.8(4) If the renewal fee and renewal application are postmarked after the license expiration date, but within 30 days following the expiration date, the late fee for failure to renew before expiration shall be charged.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—61.9(272C) Inactive school license.

61.9(1) If the renewal application and fee are not postmarked within 30 days after the license expiration date, the school license is inactive. To reactivate the school license, the reactivation application and fee shall be submitted to the board.

61.9(2) A school that has not renewed the school license within the required time frame will have an inactive license and shall not provide schooling or services until the license is reactivated.

645—61.10(157) Display requirements for schools.

61.10(1) Every school shall have a sign visible outside the entrance designating the place of business.

61.10(2) A school license and the current renewal card shall be posted and visible to the public in the reception area at eye level.

61.10(3) The original license certificate, duplicate certificate, or reissued certificate for each instructor working at the school shall be visibly displayed in the reception area at eye level.

645—61.11(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card for schools. Rescinded IAB 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09.

645—61.12(157) Physical requirements for schools of cosmetology arts and sciences. The school shall meet the following physical requirements:

61.12(1) The school premises shall have a minimum floor space of 3000 square feet and, when the enrollment in a school exceeds 30 students, additional floor space of 30 square feet shall be required for each additional student enrolled in the school.

61.12(2) Each licensed school shall provide at least one clinic area where the paying public will receive services. The clinic area shall be confined to the premises occupied by the school.

61.12(3) A school shall provide a theory classroom(s) separate from the clinic area.

61.12(4) Each school shall maintain a library for students consisting of textbooks, current trade publications and business management materials.

61.12(5) The school shall have a separate area to be used as a dispensary. The dispensary shall be equipped with lavatory, shelves or drawers for storing chemicals and sanitized articles, a wet sterilizer and any other sanitation items required in 645—Chapter 63.

61.12(6) Two restrooms shall be equipped with toilets, lavatories, soap and towel dispensers.

61.12(7) A laundry room shall be separated from the clinic area by a full wall or partition.

61.12(8) A separate room shall be equipped for the practice of esthetics and electrology.

61.12(9) Each licensed school shall have an administrative office.

645—61.13(157) Minimum equipment requirements. Each school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall have the following minimum equipment:

1. Workstations equipped with chair, dresserette, closed drawer or container for sanitized articles, and mirror (maximum of two students per unit);
2. One set of textbooks for each student and instructor;

3. Shampoo bowls located in the clinic area and readily accessible for students and clients if the school offers a curriculum course in cosmetology;
4. Audiovisual equipment available for each classroom;
5. Chair and table area for each student in the classroom; and
6. Labeled bottles and containers showing intended use of the contents.

645—61.14(157) Course of study requirements. A school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall not be approved by the board of cosmetology arts and sciences unless it complies with the course of study requirements as provided below.

61.14(1) Requirements for hours.

COSMETOLOGY CURRICULUM		
Core life sciences	150 hours	
Cosmetology theory (Including business and management related to the practice of cosmetology.) Total core life sciences and cosmetology theory is 765 hours.	615 hours	
Applied practical instruction	1335 hours	
Total course of study		2100 hours (70 semester credit hours)
ELECTROLOGY CURRICULUM		
Core life sciences	150 hours	
Electrology theory	50 hours	
Applied practical instruction	225 hours	
Total course of study		425 hours (14 semester credit hours)
ESTHETICS CURRICULUM		
Core life sciences	150 hours	
Esthetics theory	115 hours	
Applied practical instruction	335 hours	
Total course of study		600 hours (20 semester credit hours)
NAIL TECHNOLOGY CURRICULUM		
Core life sciences	150 hours	
Nail technology theory	50 hours	
Applied practical instruction	125 hours	
Total course of study		325 hours (11 semester credit hours)

Proof of curriculum requirements may be submitted to the board by either the clock hour or semester credit hour standard. Semester credit hours or the equivalent thereof shall be determined pursuant to administrative rules and regulations promulgated by the U.S. Department of Education.

61.14(2) Curriculum requirements.

a. Theory instruction shall be taught from a standard approved textbook, but may be supplemented by other related textbooks.

b. Course subjects taught in the school curriculum, including skills and business management, shall relate to the specific practice discipline.

c. Required hours for theory and applied practical hours do not have to be obtained from one school.

d. Core life sciences curriculum hours shall be transferable in their entirety from one practice discipline to another practice discipline.

e. Only hours from accredited or board-approved school programs will be accepted.

61.14(3) Core life sciences curriculum. The core life sciences curriculum shall contain the following instruction:

a. Human anatomy and physiology:
Cell, metabolism and body systems,
Human anatomy;

b. Bacteriology;

c. Infection control practices:
Universal precautions,
Sanitation,
Sterilization,
Disinfection;

d. Basic chemistry;

e. Matter;

f. Elements:
Compounds and mixtures;

g. Basic electricity;

h. Electrical measurements:
Reproduction of light rays,
Infrared rays,
Ultraviolet rays,
Visible rays/spectrum;

i. Safety;

j. Hygiene and grooming:
Personal and professional health;

k. Professional ethics;

l. Public relations; and

m. State and federal law, administrative rules and standards.

Clock hours may be converted to credit hours using a standard, recognized method of conversion.

61.14(4) The school shall maintain a copy of the curriculum plan for two years after the curriculum plan was taught by the school.

645—61.15(157) Instructors. All instructors in a school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall be licensed by the department.

61.15(1) An instructor teaching a course in electrology, esthetics or nail technology shall also hold a license in that practice or hold a cosmetology license that shows proof of having completed training in those practices equivalent to that of a license holder in that practice.

61.15(2) An instructor teaching a course in microdermabrasion, chemical peels, IPLs and lasers shall be certified by the state of Iowa to provide each of the services, as set forth in rule 645—60.4(157).

61.15(3) The number of instructors for each school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall be based upon total enrollment, with a minimum of 2 instructors employed on a full-time basis for up to 30 students and an additional instructor for each additional 15 students. The school shall have 2 instructors on duty during school hours. A student instructor shall not be used to meet licensed instructor-to-student ratios. A school operated by an area community college prior to September 1, 1982, with only 1 instructor per 15 students is not subject to this subrule and may continue to operate with the ratio of 1 instructor to 15 students. A student instructor shall not be used to meet licensed instructor-to-student ratios.

61.15(4) An instructor shall:

a. Be responsible for and in direct charge of all theory and practical classrooms and clinics at all times;

b. Familiarize students with the different standard supplies and equipment used in salons; and

c. Not perform cosmetology services, with or without compensation, on the school premises except for demonstration purposes.
[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10 (See Delay note at the end of chapter)]

645—61.16(157) Student instructors. A student instructor shall be a graduate of an approved school of cosmetology arts and sciences. Each student instructor shall be under the direct supervision of a licensed instructor at all times.

645—61.17(157) Students.

61.17(1) A school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall, prior to the time a student is obligated for payment, inform the student of all provisions set forth in Iowa Code section 714.25. The school shall retain a copy of the signed statement for two years following the student's graduating or leaving the program.

61.17(2) Students shall:

a. Wear clean and neat uniforms at all times during school hours and during the mentoring program;

b. Be supervised by a licensed instructor at all times except in a mentoring program when the students shall be under the guidance of a mentor;

c. Be provided regularly scheduled breaks and a minimum of 30 minutes for lunch;

d. Attend school no more than eight hours a day. Schools may offer additional hours to students who submit a written request for additional hours;

e. Receive no compensation from the school for services performed on clients;

f. Provide services to the public only after completion of a minimum of 10 percent of the course of study;

g. Not be called from theory class to provide services to the public;

h. Not be required to perform janitorial services or be allowed to volunteer for such services. Sanitation of the bathroom area shall be limited to replacing products and disinfecting the vanity and mirror surfaces. Sanitation of the toilet and bathroom floor areas is not to be performed by the student and is excluded from student sanitation duty; and

i. Receive no credit or hours for decorating for marketing or merchandising events or for participating in demonstrations of cosmetology arts and sciences when the sole purpose of the event is to recruit students and the event is outside the curriculum course.

645—61.18(157) Attendance requirements. A school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall have a written, published attendance policy.

61.18(1) Schools shall ensure:

a. Students complete the hours required for each course of study set forth by rule 645—61.14(157).

b. Student attendance policies are applied uniformly and fairly.

c. Appropriate credit is given for all hours earned.

d. All retake tests, projects to be redone and make-up work are completed without benefit of additional hours earned. Time scheduled for such work will be scheduled at the school's discretion.

e. Hours or credit is not added to the accumulative student record as an award, or deducted from the accumulative student record as a penalty.

61.18(2) The school must maintain each student's attendance records for two years to verify that the minimum attendance standard set by the school is being met.
[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—61.19(157) Accelerated learning.

61.19(1) A school may adopt an accelerated learning policy which includes the acceptance of life experience, prior knowledge learned and test-out procedures.

61.19(2) If the school has an accelerated learning policy, the policy shall be a written, published policy that clearly outlines the criteria for acceptance and hours or credit granted or for test-out

procedures. The hours or credit granted for accelerated learning shall not exceed 15 percent of the student's entire course of study and shall be documented in the participating student's file.

a. After completion of all entrance requirements, a student may elect to sit for one or more academic written tests to evaluate the knowledge about subject matter gained from life experience or prior learning experience.

b. A student in a cosmetology arts and sciences course of study may be allowed to test out of a subject by sitting for final examinations covering the basic knowledge gained by a student who attends class sessions, or the school may accept and grant hours for prior or concurrent education and life experience.

c. A student who wishes to receive test-out credit or be granted hours for prior or concurrent education or life experience shall have maintained the academic grades and attendance policy standards set by the school.

d. The school may limit the number of times a student is allowed to sit for a test-out examination of a subject.

645—61.20(157) Mentoring program. Each cosmetology school must have a contract between the student, the school and the salon mentor that includes scheduling, liability insurance and purpose of the mentoring program.

61.20(1) Students shall not begin the mentoring program until they have completed a minimum of 50 percent of the total contact or credit hours and other requirements of the mentoring program established by the school.

61.20(2) Students may participate in a mentoring program for no more than 5 percent of the total contact or credit hours.

61.20(3) Students shall be under supervision of the mentor at all times. Students may perform the following: drape, shampoo, remove color and perm chemicals, remove perm rods, remove rollers, apply temporary rinses, apply reconditioners and rebuilders with the recommendation of the mentor, remove nail polish, file nails, perform hand and arm massage, remove cosmetic preparations, act as receptionist, handle retail sales, sanitize salon, consult with client (chairside manners), perform inventory, order supplies, prepare payroll and pay monthly bills, and hand equipment to the stylist.

61.20(4) The salon mentor's responsibilities include the following: introduce the student to the salon and the client, record the time of the student's attendance in salon, prepare evaluation, discuss performance, and allow the student to shadow.

61.20(5) A salon or school shall not compensate students when the students are participating in the mentoring program.

645—61.21(157) Graduate of a school of cosmetology arts and sciences.

61.21(1) A student shall be considered a graduate when the student has completed the required course of study and met the minimum attendance standard.

61.21(2) Students shall be given a final examination upon completion of the course of study but before graduation.

61.21(3) After passage of the final examination and completion of the entire course of study including all project sheets, students shall be issued a certificate of completion of hours required for the course of study.

645—61.22(157) Records requirements.

61.22(1) Each school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall maintain a complete set of student records. Individual student hours shall be kept on file at the school for two years following graduation.

61.22(2) Each school shall maintain daily teaching logs for all instructors, which shall be kept on file at the school for two years.

61.22(3) Prior to closure, the controlling school shall establish agreements with another school to maintain student and graduate transcripts and records. Prior to closure, the controlling school shall also notify the board in writing of the location of student records as established by the maintenance agreements

and shall submit a copy of the maintenance agreements to the board. Provisions in the agreement must include maintenance of student transcript records for a period of no less than two years.
[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—61.23(157) Classrooms used for other educational purposes.

61.23(1) The licensed school of cosmetology arts and sciences shall not be used during scheduled instruction time or work experience time for any use other than for student instruction.

61.23(2) Persons attending other educational classes may not (en masse) pass through a classroom or clinic area while it is in use.

61.23(3) Noise level must not be disruptive to other classes.

61.23(4) Use of classrooms shall not usurp the space available for cosmetology instruction.

645—61.24(157) Public notice.

61.24(1) Advertisements shall indicate that all services are performed by students under the supervision of instructors.

61.24(2) A sign shall be clearly displayed in the entrance of the school that indicates in prominent lettering that students perform all services under the supervision of instructors.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 272C and 157.

[Filed prior to 7/1/52; amended 4/21/53, 5/15/53, 10/1/59, 4/19/71]
[Filed 8/5/77, Notice 6/1/77—published 8/24/77, effective 10/1/77]
[Filed 4/28/78, Notice 12/28/77—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78]
[Filed 2/12/82, Notice 12/23/81—published 3/3/82, effective 4/9/82]
[Filed 10/6/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/30/83]
[Filed 1/23/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/15/84, effective 5/2/84]
[Filed 11/15/84, Notice 9/26/84—published 12/5/84, effective 1/9/85]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 4/29/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 8/4/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 8/23/89, effective 9/27/89]
[Filed 12/4/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/29/93]
[Filed 11/2/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]
[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/8/97]
[Filed 2/6/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/25/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 11/24/99, Notice 8/11/99—published 12/15/99, effective 1/19/00]
[Filed 2/13/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]
[Filed 2/12/03, Notice 12/25/02—published 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03]
[Filed 8/14/03, Notice 5/28/03—published 9/3/03, effective 10/8/03]
[Filed 2/3/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
[Filed 11/4/05, Notice 9/28/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05]
[Filed 2/1/06, Notice 12/7/05—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed 10/24/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 11/21/07, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 12/5/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09]
[Filed ARC 8515B (Notice ARC 8330B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10][1]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 3/24/10]
[Filed ARC 2600C (Notice ARC 2465C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

[1] March 17, 2010, effective date of 61.15(3) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 8, 2010.

CHAPTER 63
INFECTION CONTROL FOR SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470], Chs 149, 150]
[Prior to IAC 12/23/92, see 645—Chapters 60, 61]

645—63.1(157) Definitions. For purposes of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Cleaning" refers to removing visible debris and disposable parts, washing the surface or item with water and soap or detergent, rinsing the surface or item thoroughly and drying the surface or item. Cleaning must occur before disinfection can begin.

"Disinfectant" means an EPA-registered bactericidal, virucidal, fungicidal, pseudomonacidal chemical solution, spray or wipe that is effective against HIV-1 and human hepatitis B virus and is intended to destroy or irreversibly inactivate specific viruses, bacteria, or pathogenic fungi, but not necessarily their spores, on nonporous items and surfaces.

"Disinfection" means the procedure that kills pathogenic microorganisms, but not necessarily their spores.

"Dispensary" means a separate physical location or area in a salon or school to be used for the storing and dispensing of supplies and cleaning and disinfecting of all implements. The dispensary is where products, chemicals and disinfectants are prepared, measured, mixed, portioned, and disposed of.

"FDA" means the federal Food and Drug Administration.

"Germicide" means an agent that destroys germs.

"Nonporous" means an item that lacks minute openings or crevices that keep air, water and bacteria from entering the item.

"Porous" means an item that contains minute openings or crevices that allow air, water and bacteria to enter the item, such as untreated wood, paper and cardboard.

"School" means a school of cosmetology arts and sciences.

"Sterilization" means the procedure that kills all microorganisms, including their spores.

"Universal precautions" means practices consistently used to prevent exposure to blood-borne pathogens and the transmission of disease.

"Wash hands" means the process of thoroughly washing hands and the exposed portions of the arms up to the elbow with soap or detergent and water and drying with a single-use towel or air dryer. Bar soap shall not be set out for common use.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.2(157) Infection control rules and inspection report. Upon request, the licensee shall make Chapter 63, Infection Control for Salons and Schools of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences, and the most recent inspection report available to the board, agents of the board, all persons employed or studying in a salon or school, and the general public.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.3(157) Responsibilities of salon owners. Each salon owner shall ensure the following:

1. Individuals employed for cosmetology arts and sciences services or other licensees working in the salon hold a current and active license issued by either the board of cosmetology arts and sciences or the board of barbering;
2. Licensees employed by the salon or other licensees working in the salon do not exceed their scope of practice; and
3. License renewal cards are properly displayed in the front entrance area at eye level. No license which has expired or become invalid for any reason shall be displayed in connection with the practices of the salon.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.4(157) Responsibilities of licensees. Licensees are responsible for:

1. Their own permanently assigned station areas;

2. Holding a current and active license issued by the board of cosmetology arts and sciences or the board of barbering; and

3. Ensuring that they do not exceed their scope of practice.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.5(157) Joint responsibility. Salon owners and licensees are jointly responsible for all common areas and employee areas.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.6(157) Building standards. Salons and schools shall have and maintain:

1. A service area that is equipped with exhaust fans or air filtration equipment that is of sufficient capacity to be capable of removing chemical fumes from the air;
2. A dispensary;
3. A reception area;
4. Hot and cold running water and clean lavatory facilities;
5. Safe drinking water;
6. Hand-washing facilities;
7. Adequate lighting;
8. Work surfaces that are easily cleaned; and
9. A complete first-aid kit in a readily accessible location on the premises. At a minimum, the first-aid kit must include adhesive dressings, gauze and antiseptic, tape, triple antibiotics, eyewash, and gloves.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.7(157) Salons in residential buildings.

63.7(1) A salon located in a residential building shall comply with all requirements in rule 645—63.5(157).

63.7(2) A separate entrance shall be maintained for salon rooms in a residential building. An exception is that an entrance may allow passage through a nonliving area of the residence, i.e., hall, garage or stairway. Any door leading directly from the licensed salon to any portion of the living area of the residence shall be closed at all times during business hours.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.8(157) Salons adjacent to other businesses. A salon operated adjacent to any other business shall be separated by at least a partial partition. When the salon is operated immediately adjacent to a business where food is handled, the business shall be entirely separated, and any doors between the salon and the business shall be rendered unusable except in an emergency.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.9(157) Smoking. All salons licensed by the board shall comply with the smokefree air Act found in Iowa Code chapter 142D.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.10(157) Personal cleanliness. All licensees and students who engage in serving the public shall be neat and clean in person and attire.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.11(157) Universal precautions. All licensees and students shall practice universal precautions consistently by observing the following.

63.11(1) Students and licensees shall thoroughly wash hands after smoking, eating, or using the restroom and before providing services to each client. Hand sanitizers or gloves are not an acceptable substitute for hand washing.

63.11(2) Every salon shall have a biohazard sharps container for disposing of used needles, razor blades and other sharp instruments. These containers shall be located as close to the use area as is practical. These containers shall not be filled above designated “fill line” and shall be disposed of in

accordance with guidelines issued by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

63.11(3) Rescinded IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16.

63.11(4) Licensees and students shall wear disposable gloves or may refuse to provide the service when encountering clients with open sores. Gloves shall only be used on a single client and shall be disposed of after the client's service. Anytime gloves are used during a service, licensees and students shall wash hands both before gloves are worn and after they are removed.

63.11(5) Licensees and students shall refrain from all direct client care and from handling client-care equipment if the licensee or student has open sores that cannot be effectively covered.

63.11(6) Instruments and implements shall be disinfected pursuant to rule 645—63.13(157).

63.11(7) Instruments and supplies that have been used on a client or soiled in any manner shall be placed in the proper receptacles clearly labeled "used." All used items shall be kept separate from items that are disinfected and ready for use.

63.11(8) Disinfectant solution shall be stored in the dispensary.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.12(157) Blood exposure procedures.

63.12(1) If a student or licensee injures oneself, the following steps shall be taken before the student or licensee returns to service:

a. Stop service.

b. Clean the injured area by washing the area with soap and water. Use antiseptic or ointment as appropriate.

c. In the case of mucous membrane exposure, wash or rinse the affected area with plenty of water.

d. Cover the injury with the appropriate dressing.

e. Clean the client and station as necessary. First, remove all visible debris and then clean the client with an antiseptic that is appropriate for the skin and clean the station with disinfectant.

f. Bag any blood-soiled porous articles and dispose of articles in the trash.

g. Wash and disinfect all nonporous items.

h. Wash hands before returning to service.

63.12(2) If a client injury occurs, the following steps shall be taken:

a. Stop service.

b. Glove hands of students or licensees.

c. Clean injured area and use antiseptic or ointment as appropriate.

d. Cover the injury with the appropriate dressing to prevent further blood exposure.

e. Clean station by removing all visible debris and using disinfectant that is appropriate for the soiled surface.

f. Bag any blood-soiled porous articles and dispose of articles in the trash.

g. Wash and disinfect all nonporous items.

h. Wash hands before returning to service.

[**ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.13(157) Disinfecting and sterilizing instruments and equipment. All nonporous tools and implements must be either disinfected or sterilized according to the requirements of this rule before use upon a client in schools and salons.

63.13(1) *Disinfection.*

a. Nonporous tools and implements.

(1) Immersion method. After each use, all immersible nonporous tools and implements shall be disinfected by cleaning the tools and implements followed by complete immersion in a disinfectant. Disinfectant solutions shall be mixed according to manufacturer label instructions. The manufacturer's listed contact time for effectively eliminating all pathogens listed shall be adhered to at all times.

(2) Nonimmersion method. After each use, any nonporous item that cannot be immersed in a disinfectant shall be cleaned with soap or detergent and water to remove all organic material and then sprayed or wiped with disinfectant. Minimum disinfectant contact time as listed on the manufacturer's

label shall be followed. Nonimmersible tools and implements include but are not limited to scissors, trimmers, clippers, handles of hair dryers and curling/flat irons.

b. Disinfected implements shall be stored in a disinfected, dry, covered container and shall be isolated from contaminants. Such container shall be disinfected at least once each week and whenever visibly dirty.

c. Disinfectant solutions shall be changed as instructed on the solution's manufacturer label or whenever visibly dirty.

d. Electric file bits.

(1) After each use, all visible debris shall be removed from diamond, carbide, natural and metal bits by cleaning with either an ultrasonic cleaner or immersion of each bit in acetone for 5 to 10 minutes.

(2) After they are cleaned, diamond, carbide, natural and metal bits shall be disinfected by complete immersion in an appropriate disinfectant. Minimum disinfectant contact time as listed on the manufacturer's label shall be followed.

63.13(2) *Sterilization.* UV light boxes are prohibited and are not an acceptable method of sterilization.

a. Tools and implements may be sterilized by one of the following methods:

(1) Steam sterilizer, registered and listed with the FDA and used according to the manufacturer's instructions. If steam sterilization, moist heat, is utilized, heat exposure shall be at a minimum of 121°C/250°F, for at least 30 minutes;

(2) Dry heat sterilizer, registered and listed with the FDA and used according to the manufacturer's instructions. If dry heat sterilization is utilized, heat exposure shall be at a minimum of 171°C/340°F, for at least 60 minutes;

(3) Autoclave sterilization equipment, calibrated to ensure that it reaches the temperature required by the manufacturer's instructions. If autoclave sterilization equipment is utilized, spore testing by a contracted independent laboratory shall be performed at least every 30 days. If a positive spore test is received, the autoclave may not be used until a negative spore test is received. The salon must maintain a log of each autoclave use, all testing samples and results, and a maintenance log of all maintenance performed on the device. Maintenance shall be performed according to the manufacturer's instructions. The salon must have available for inspection the autoclave maintenance log for the most recent 12 months; or

(4) Chemical sterilization with a hospital grade liquid which, if used, shall be used according to the directions on the label. When chemical sterilization is used, items shall be fully submerged for at least 10 minutes.

b. Sterilization equipment shall be maintained in working order. The equipment shall be checked at least monthly and calibrated to ensure that it reaches the temperature required by the manufacturer's instructions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 157.6.

[**ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.14(157) Porous instruments and supplies that cannot be disinfected. Porous instruments and supplies that come into direct contact with a client cannot be disinfected. These instruments and supplies include but are not limited to cotton pads, sponges, wooden applicators, emery boards, pumice stones, nail buffers, buffing bits, arbor or sanding bands, sleeves, toe separators and neck strips. These are single-use items and shall be disposed of in a waste receptacle immediately after use.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.15(157) Sterilizing instruments. Rescinded **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16.

645—63.16(157) Infection control methods for creams, cosmetics and applicators.

63.16(1) Liquids, creams, waxes, powders and cosmetics used for clients must be kept in closed, labeled containers.

63.16(2) All fluids, semifluids and powders must be dispensed with an applicator or from a shaker, dispenser pump, or spray-type container.

a. Applicators made of a washable, nonabsorbent material shall be cleaned and disinfected before being used on a client and shall only be dipped into the container one time before being cleaned and disinfected again.

b. Applicators made of wood shall be discarded after a single dip, which would be one use.

c. Roll-on wax products are prohibited.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.17 Reserved.

645—63.18(157) Prohibited hazardous substances and use of products and equipment.

63.18(1) No salon or school shall have on the premises cosmetic products containing substances which have been banned or otherwise deemed hazardous or deleterious by the FDA for use in cosmetic products. Prohibited products include, but are not limited to, any product containing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer and methylene chloride. No product shall be used in a manner that is not approved by the FDA. Presence of a prohibited product in a salon or school is prima facie evidence of that product's use in the salon or school.

63.18(2) All razor-edged, grating or rasp microplaner pedicure instruments designed to remove skin from the bottoms and sides of feet are prohibited. The presence of such equipment shall be prima facie evidence of the equipment's use.

63.18(3) Procedures involving any animal (e.g., fish, leeches, snails) are prohibited in salons and schools.

63.18(4) No salon or school shall have chamois buffers. If chamois buffers are observed in the workplace, their presence shall be prima facie evidence of their use.

63.18(5) No salon or school shall use plastic sleeves or envelopes to store cleaned and disinfected implements unless the implements stored in the plastic sleeves or envelopes have actually been sterilized pursuant to paragraph 63.13(2)*"a."*

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.19(157) Proper protection of neck. A shampoo apron, haircloth, or similar article shall not be placed directly against the neck of a client but shall be kept from direct contact with the client by means of a paper neckband or clean towel. A neckband of paper shall not be used more than once. Towels or cloth neckbands shall not be used more than once without proper laundering.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.20(157) Proper laundering and storage. All cloth towels, robes and similar items shall be laundered in a washing machine with laundry detergent used according to the manufacturer's directions. All linens shall be dried until hot to the touch. No moisture shall be left in laundered items. A clean storage area shall be provided for clean towels and linen, and a covered hamper or receptacle marked "used" shall be provided for all soiled towels, robes and linens.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.21(157) Pets. Dogs (except dogs providing assistance to individuals with physical disabilities), cats, birds, or other animals shall not be permitted in a salon. This rule does not apply to fish in an aquarium provided the aquarium is maintained in a sanitary condition.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.22(157) General maintenance. All areas of the salon and school shall be clean and in good repair.

63.22(1) Walls, floors, and fixtures must be kept clean and in good repair at all times.

63.22(2) After January 1, 2010, carpeting is not permitted in the working area of the establishment unless the carpeting was installed prior to January 1, 2010. Carpeting shall only be allowed in the reception and hooded dryer areas.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.23(157) Records. Client records and appointment records shall be maintained for a period of no less than three years following the last date of entry. Proper safeguards shall be provided to ensure the safety of these records from destructive elements.
[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]

645—63.24(157) Salons and schools providing electrology or esthetics. A salon or school in which electrology or esthetics is practiced shall follow the infection control rules and requirements pertaining to all salons and schools and shall also meet the following requirements:

1. The electrology or esthetics room shall have adequate space, lighting and ventilation.
2. The floors in the immediate area where the electrology or esthetics is performed shall have an impervious, smooth, washable surface.
3. All service table surfaces shall be constructed of impervious, easily disinfected material.
4. Needles, probes and lancets shall be single-client use and disposable.
5. Licensees providing electrology services shall wear gloves.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.25(157) Cleaning and disinfecting circulating and noncirculating tubs, bowls, and spas.

63.25(1) After use for each client:

a. Drain the water and remove any visible debris;

b. Clean the surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions, use a brush to remove all film, and rinse the tub, bowl, or spa basin;

c. Fill the tub, bowl, or spa basin with water and add disinfectant;

d. Allow the disinfectant to stand for noncirculating tubs, bowls, or basins or to circulate for circulating tubs, bowls, or basins for the time specified according to the manufacturer's instructions; and

e. After disinfection, drain and rinse with clean water.

63.25(2) At the end of the day, remove all removable parts from circulating tubs, such as filters, screens, drains, and jets, and clean and disinfect the removable parts as follows:

a. Scrub with a brush and soap or detergent until free from debris, and then rinse.

b. Completely immerse in disinfectant.

c. Rinse and air dry.

d. Replace the disinfected parts into the tubs, bowl, or basin or store the parts in a disinfected, dry, covered container that is isolated from contaminants.

63.25(3) For each pedicure station, a record shall be made of the date and time of the daily cleaning and disinfecting. This record shall be made at or near the time of cleaning and disinfecting. Records of cleaning and disinfecting shall be made available upon request by a client, inspector or investigator. The record must be signed by a licensee and include the licensee's license number beside each recorded cleaning event. Foot spa records shall be maintained for two years from the date of the cleaning.
[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

645—63.26(157) Paraffin wax. Paraffin wax shall be used according to the manufacturer's instructions and shall be used in such a manner so as not to contaminate the remaining wax in the paraffin bath. The following procedures apply:

1. The client shall be free of broken skin or any skin disorder;
2. Hands or feet of a client shall be cleaned before being dipped into paraffin wax. The client's hands and feet shall not be dipped into the original wax container. The wax shall be removed from the original container and placed in a single-use bag before dipping. Any unused wax remaining in the single-use bag shall be discarded after dipping;
3. Paraffin wax that has been removed from a client's hands or feet shall be discarded after each use; and
4. Paraffin wax shall be kept free of any debris and kept covered when not in use.

[**ARC 8515B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 2600C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.7 and chapter 157.

[Filed 10/13/67]

[Filed 9/2/77, Notice 7/13/77—published 9/21/77, effective 11/1/77]
[Filed 4/24/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 5/16/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 11/15/84, Notice 9/26/84—published 12/5/84, effective 1/9/85]
[Filed 11/15/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 12/5/84, effective 1/9/85]
[Filed 5/12/87, Notice 12/3/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 4/29/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 8/4/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 8/23/89, effective 9/27/89]
[Filed 2/2/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 2/21/90, effective 3/28/90]
[Filed 12/4/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/29/93]
[Filed 2/11/94, Notice 10/27/93—published 3/2/94, effective 4/6/94]
[Filed 4/19/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 6/14/95]
[Filed 11/2/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]
[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/8/97]
[Filed 2/19/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 8/14/03, Notice 5/28/03—published 9/3/03, effective 10/8/03]
[Filed 2/1/06, Notice 12/7/05—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed 10/24/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 11/21/07, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 12/5/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09]
[Filed ARC 8515B (Notice ARC 8330B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]
[Filed ARC 2600C (Notice ARC 2465C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 8/15/16]

TITLE III
LICENSING

CHAPTER 10
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

[Prior to 5/18/88, Dental Examiners, Board of[320]]

650—10.1(153) Licensed or registered personnel. Persons engaged in the practice of dentistry in Iowa must be licensed by the board as a dentist, and persons performing services under Iowa Code section 153.15 must be licensed by the board as a dental hygienist. Persons engaged in the practice of dental assisting must be registered by the board pursuant to 650—Chapter 20.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.2 and 153.17.

650—10.2(147,153) Display of license, registration, permit, and renewal. The license to practice dentistry or dental hygiene or the registration as a dental assistant and the current renewal must be prominently displayed by the licensee or registrant at each permanent practice location. A dentist who holds a permit to administer deep sedation/general anesthesia or conscious sedation, or a dental hygienist who holds a permit to administer local anesthesia, shall also prominently display the permit and the current renewal at each permanent practice location.

10.2(1) Additional certificates shall be obtained from the board whenever a licensee or registrant practices at more than one address.

10.2(2) Duplicate licenses, certificates of registration, or permits shall be issued by the board upon satisfactory proof of loss or destruction of the original license, certificate of registration, or permit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.7, 147.10 and 147.80(17).

650—10.3(153) Authorized practice of a dental hygienist.

10.3(1) "Practice of dental hygiene" as defined in Iowa Code section 153.15 means the performance of the following educational, therapeutic, preventive and diagnostic dental hygiene procedures which are delegated by and under the supervision of a dentist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 153.

a. Educational. Assessing the need for, planning, implementing, and evaluating oral health education programs for individual patients and community groups; conducting workshops and in-service training sessions on dental health for nurses, school personnel, institutional staff, community groups and other agencies providing consultation and technical assistance for promotional, preventive and educational services.

b. Therapeutic. Identifying and evaluating factors which indicate the need for and performing (1) oral prophylaxis, which includes supragingival and subgingival debridement of plaque, and detection and removal of calculus with instruments or any other devices; (2) periodontal scaling and root planing; (3) removing and polishing hardened excess restorative material; (4) administering local anesthesia with the proper permit; (5) administering nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia in accordance with 650—subrules 29.6(4) and 29.6(5); (6) applying or administering medicaments prescribed by a dentist, including chemotherapeutic agents and medicaments or therapies for the treatment of periodontal disease and caries; (7) removal of adhesives.

c. Preventive. Applying pit and fissure sealants and other medications or methods for caries and periodontal disease control; organizing and administering fluoride rinse or sealant programs.

d. Diagnostic. Reviewing medical and dental health histories; performing oral inspection; indexing dental and periodontal disease; preliminary charting of existing dental restorations and teeth; making occlusal registrations for mounting study casts; testing pulp vitality; analyzing dietary surveys.

e. The following services may only be delegated by a dentist to a dental hygienist: administration of local anesthesia, placement of sealants, and the removal of any plaque, stain, calculus, or hard natural or synthetic material except by toothbrush, floss, or rubber cup coronal polish.

10.3(2) All authorized services provided by a dental hygienist shall be performed under the general, direct, or public health supervision of a dentist currently licensed in the state of Iowa in accordance with 650—1.1(153) and 650—10.5(153).

10.3(3) Under the general or public health supervision of a dentist, a dental hygienist may provide educational services, assessment, screening, or data collection for the preparation of preliminary written records for evaluation by a licensed dentist. A dentist is not required to examine a patient prior to the provision of these dental hygiene services.

10.3(4) The administration of local anesthesia or nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia shall only be provided under the direct supervision of a dentist.

10.3(5) All other authorized services provided by a dental hygienist to a new patient shall be provided under the direct or public health supervision of a dentist. An examination by the dentist must take place during an initial visit by a new patient, except when hygiene services are provided under public health supervision.

10.3(6) Subsequent examination and monitoring of the patient, including definitive diagnosis and treatment planning, is the responsibility of the dentist and shall be carried out in a reasonable period of time in accordance with the professional judgment of the dentist based upon the individual needs of the patient.

10.3(7) General supervision shall not preclude the use of direct supervision when in the professional judgment of the dentist such supervision is necessary to meet the individual needs of the patient.

10.3(8) Expanded function requirements.

a. Supervision requirements. A dental hygienist may only perform expanded function procedures which are delegated by and performed under the supervision of a dentist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 153. The taking of occlusal registrations for purposes other than mounting study casts may be performed under general supervision; all other expanded function procedures shall be performed under direct supervision.

b. Expanded function training required. A dental hygienist shall not perform any expanded function procedures listed in this chapter unless the dental hygienist has successfully met the education and training requirements and is in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

c. Education and training requirements. All expanded function training must be prior-approved by the board. The supervising dentist and the dental hygienist shall be responsible for maintaining in each office of practice documentation of successful completion of the board-approved training.

(1) Expanded function training for Level 1 procedures shall be eligible for board approval if the training is offered through a program accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association (ADA) or another program, which may include on-the-job training offered by a dentist licensed in Iowa. Training must consist of the following:

1. An initial assessment to determine the base entry level of all participants in the program;
2. A didactic component;
3. A laboratory component, if necessary;
4. A clinical component, which may be obtained under the personal supervision of the participant's supervising dentist while the participant is concurrently enrolled in the training program; and
5. A postcourse competency assessment at the conclusion of the training program.

(2) Expanded function training for Level 2 procedures shall be eligible for board approval if the training is offered through the University of Iowa College of Dentistry or a program accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association.

10.3(9) Expanded function providers.

a. Basic expanded function provider. Dental hygienists who do not wish to become certified as a Level 1 or Level 2 provider may perform select Level 1 expanded function procedures provided they have met the education and training requirements for those procedures and are in compliance with the requirements of this chapter. A dentist may delegate to a dental hygienist only those Level 1 procedures for which the dental hygienist has received the required expanded function training.

b. Certified Level 1 provider. A dental hygienist must successfully complete training for all Level 1 expanded function procedures before becoming a certified Level 1 provider.

(1) A dentist may delegate any of the Level 1 expanded function procedures to a dental hygienist who is a certified Level 1 provider.

(2) Level 1 procedures include:

1. Taking occlusal registrations for purposes other than mounting study casts;
2. Placement and removal of gingival retraction;
3. Fabrication and removal of provisional restorations;
4. Applying cavity liners and bases and bonding systems for restorative purposes; and
5. Taking final impressions.

c. *Certified Level 2 provider.* A dental hygienist must become a certified Level 1 provider and successfully pass a board-approved entrance examination with a score of at least 75 percent before beginning training to become a certified Level 2 provider. A dental hygienist must successfully complete training for all Level 2 expanded function procedures before becoming a certified Level 2 provider.

(1) A dentist may delegate any of the Level 1 or Level 2 expanded function procedures to a dental hygienist who is a certified Level 2 provider.

(2) Level 2 procedures include:

1. Placement and shaping of amalgam following preparation of a tooth by a dentist;
2. Placement and shaping of composite following preparation of a tooth by a dentist;
3. Forming and placement of stainless steel crowns;
4. Taking records for the fabrication of dentures and partial dentures; and
5. Tissue conditioning (soft reline only).

These procedures refer to both primary and permanent teeth.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 153.15.

[**ARC 2141C**, IAB 9/16/15, effective 10/21/15]

650—10.4(153) Unauthorized practice of a dental hygienist. A dental hygienist who assists a dentist in practicing dentistry in any capacity other than as an employee or independent contractor supervised by a licensed dentist or who directly or indirectly procures a licensed dentist to act as nominal owner, proprietor, director, or supervisor of a practice as a guise or subterfuge to enable such dental hygienist to engage in the practice of dentistry or dental hygiene or who renders dental service(s) directly or indirectly on or for members of the public other than as an employee or independent contractor supervised by a licensed dentist shall be deemed to be practicing illegally.

10.4(1) The unauthorized practice of dental hygiene means allowing a person not licensed in dentistry or dental hygiene to perform dental hygiene services authorized in Iowa Code section 153.15 and rule 650—10.3(153).

10.4(2) The unauthorized practice of dental hygiene also means the performance of services by a dental hygienist that exceeds the scope of practice granted in Iowa Code section 153.15.

10.4(3) A dental hygienist shall not practice independent from the supervision of a dentist nor shall a dental hygienist establish or maintain an office or other workplace separate or independent from the office or other workplace in which the supervision of a dentist is provided.

10.4(4) Students enrolled in dental hygiene programs. Students enrolled in an accredited dental hygiene program are not considered to be engaged in the unlawful practice of dental hygiene provided that such practice is in connection with their regular course of instruction and meets the following:

a. The practice of clinical skills on peers enrolled in the same program must be under the direct supervision of a program instructor with an active Iowa dental hygiene license, Iowa faculty permit, or Iowa dental license;

b. The practice of clinical skills on members of the public must be under the general supervision of a dentist with an active Iowa dental license;

c. The practice of clinical skills involving the administration or monitoring of nitrous oxide or the administration of local anesthesia must be under the direct supervision of a dentist with an active Iowa dental license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.10, 147.57 and 153.15.

[**ARC 2592C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

650—10.5(153) Public health supervision allowed. A dentist who meets the requirements of this rule may provide public health supervision to a dental hygienist if the dentist has an active Iowa license and the services are provided in public health settings.

10.5(1) *Public health settings defined.* For the purposes of this rule, public health settings are limited to schools; Head Start programs; programs affiliated with the early childhood Iowa (ECI) initiative authorized by Iowa Code chapter 256I; child care centers (excluding home-based child care centers); federally qualified health centers; public health dental vans; free clinics; nonprofit community health centers; nursing facilities; and federal, state, or local public health programs.

10.5(2) *Public health supervision defined.* "Public health supervision" means all of the following:

a. The dentist authorizes and delegates the services provided by a dental hygienist to a patient in a public health setting, with the exception that hygiene services may be rendered without the patient's first being examined by a licensed dentist;

b. The dentist is not required to provide future dental treatment to patients served under public health supervision;

c. The dentist and the dental hygienist have entered into a written supervision agreement that details the responsibilities of each licensee, as specified in subrule 10.5(3); and

d. The dental hygienist has an active Iowa license with a minimum of three years of clinical practice experience.

10.5(3) *Licensee responsibilities.* When working together in a public health supervision relationship, a dentist and dental hygienist shall enter into a written agreement that specifies the following responsibilities.

a. The dentist providing public health supervision must:

(1) Be available to provide communication and consultation with the dental hygienist;

(2) Have age- and procedure-specific standing orders for the performance of dental hygiene services. Those standing orders must include consideration for medically compromised patients and medical conditions for which a dental evaluation must occur prior to the provision of dental hygiene services;

(3) Specify a period of time in which an examination by a dentist must occur prior to providing further hygiene services. However, this examination requirement does not apply to educational services, assessments, screenings, and fluoride if specified in the supervision agreement; and

(4) Specify the location or locations where the hygiene services will be provided under public health supervision.

b. A dental hygienist providing services under public health supervision may provide assessments; screenings; data collection; and educational, therapeutic, preventive, and diagnostic services as defined in rule 10.3(153), except for the administration of local anesthesia or nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia, and must:

(1) Maintain contact and communication with the dentist providing public health supervision;

(2) Practice according to age- and procedure-specific standing orders as directed by the supervising dentist, unless otherwise directed by the dentist for a specific patient;

(3) Provide to the patient, parent, or guardian a written plan for referral to a dentist and assessment of further dental treatment needs;

(4) Have each patient sign a consent form that notifies the patient that the services that will be received do not take the place of regular dental checkups at a dental office and are meant for people who otherwise would not have access to services; and

(5) Specify a procedure for creating and maintaining dental records for the patients that are treated by the dental hygienist, including where these records are to be located.

c. The written agreement for public health supervision must be maintained by the dentist and the dental hygienist and must be made available to the board upon request. The dentist and dental hygienist must review the agreement at least biennially.

d. A copy of the written agreement for public health supervision shall be filed with the Bureau of Oral and Health Delivery Systems, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

10.5(4) *Reporting requirements.* Each dental hygienist who has rendered services under public health supervision must complete a summary report at the completion of a program or, in the case of an ongoing program, at least annually. The report shall be filed with the bureau of oral and health delivery

systems of the Iowa department of public health on forms provided by the department and shall include information related to the number of patients seen and services provided so that the department may assess the impact of the program. The department will provide summary reports to the board on an annual basis.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 153.15.

[**ARC 7767B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; **ARC 0629C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13; **ARC 2141C**, IAB 9/16/15, effective 10/21/15]

650—10.6(147,153,272C) Other requirements.

10.6(1) *Change of address or name.* Each person licensed or registered by the board must notify the board, by written correspondence or through the board's online system, of a change of legal name or address within 60 days of such change. Proof of a legal name change, such as a notarized copy of a marriage certificate, must accompany the request for a name change.

10.6(2) *Child and dependent adult abuse training.* Licensees or registrants who regularly examine, attend, counsel or treat children or adults in Iowa must obtain mandatory training in child and dependent adult abuse identification and reporting within six months of initial employment and subsequently every five years in accordance with 650—subrule 25.2(9).

10.6(3) *Reporting requirements.* Each licensee and registrant shall be responsible for reporting to the board, within 30 days, any of the following:

a. Every adverse judgment in a professional malpractice action to which the licensee or registrant was a party.

b. Every settlement of a claim against the licensee or registrant alleging malpractice.

c. Any license or registration revocation, suspension or other disciplinary action taken by a licensing authority of another state, territory or country within 30 days of the final action by the licensing authority.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.9, 232.69, 235B.16 and 272C.9.

[**ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

[Filed 8/23/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/20/78, effective 10/25/78]
[Filed emergency 12/16/83—published 1/4/84, effective 12/16/83]
[Filed emergency 2/24/84 after Notice 1/4/84—published 3/14/84, effective 2/24/84]
[Filed 12/14/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 2/6/85]
[Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 7/28/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 8/16/95, effective 9/20/95]
[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 1/22/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]
[Filed 7/23/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 9/15/99][1]
[Filed 1/21/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/15/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 11/15/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 6/21/02, Notice 2/20/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 12/4/03, Notice 9/17/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]
[Filed 7/1/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 7/21/04, effective 8/25/04]
[Filed 4/22/05, Notice 2/2/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
[Filed 1/27/06, Notice 9/28/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]
[Nullified language editorially removed 5/24/06]†
[Filed emergency 4/23/07 after Notice 2/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 4/23/07]
[Filed ARC 7767B (Notice ARC 7555B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0629C (Notice ARC 0471C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]
[Filed ARC 2141C (Notice ARC 2043C, IAB 6/24/15), IAB 9/16/15, effective 10/21/15]

†See HJR 2006 of 2006 Session of the Eighty-first General Assembly regarding nullification of subrule 10.6(4).

[Filed ARC 2592C (Notice ARC 2432C, IAB 3/2/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

[1] Effective date of 10.3(1) delayed until the end of the 2000 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 15, 1999.

TITLE IV
AUXILIARY PERSONNEL

CHAPTER 20
DENTAL ASSISTANTS

[Prior to 5/18/88, Dental Examiners, Board of[320]]

650—20.1(153) Registration required. A person shall not practice on or after July 1, 2001, as a dental assistant unless the person has registered with the board and received a certificate of registration pursuant to this chapter.

650—20.2(153) Definitions. As used in this chapter:

"Dental assistant" means any person who, under the supervision of a dentist, performs any extraoral services including infection control or the use of hazardous materials or performs any intraoral services on patients. The term "dental assistant" does not include persons otherwise actively licensed in Iowa to practice dental hygiene or nursing who are engaged in the practice of said profession.

"Direct supervision" means that the dentist is present in the treatment facility, but it is not required that the dentist be physically present in the treatment room while the registered dental assistant is performing acts assigned by the dentist.

"General supervision" means that a dentist has examined the patient and has delegated the services to be provided by a registered dental assistant, which are limited to all extraoral duties, dental radiography, intraoral suctioning, and use of a curing light and intraoral camera. The dentist need not be present in the facility while these services are being provided.

"Personal supervision" means the dentist is physically present in the treatment room to oversee and direct all intraoral or chairside services of the dental assistant and a licensee or registrant is physically present to oversee and direct all extraoral services of the dental assistant.

"Public health supervision" means all of the following:

1. The dentist authorizes and delegates the services provided by a registered dental assistant to a patient in a public health setting, with the exception that services may be rendered without the patient's first being examined by a licensed dentist;
2. The dentist is not required to provide future dental treatment to patients served under public health supervision;
3. The dentist and the registered dental assistant have entered into a written supervision agreement that details the responsibilities of each licensee/registrant, as specified in subrule 20.16(2); and
4. The registered dental assistant has an active Iowa registration and a minimum of one year of clinical practice experience.

"Trainee status expiration date" means the date established by the board office which is 12 months from a person's first date of employment as a dental assistant. The trainee status expiration date is the date by which a trainee must successfully complete requirements and become registered as a dental assistant, pursuant to Iowa Code section 153.39.

[**ARC 8369B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 0465C**, IAB 11/28/12, effective 1/2/13; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.3(153) Scope of practice.

20.3(1) In all instances, a dentist assumes responsibility for determining, on the basis of diagnosis, the specific treatment patients will receive and which aspects of treatment may be delegated to qualified personnel as authorized in these rules.

20.3(2) A licensed dentist may delegate to a dental assistant those procedures for which the dental assistant has received training. This delegation shall be based on the best interests of the patient. The dentist shall exercise supervision and shall be fully responsible for all acts performed by a dental assistant. A dentist may not delegate to a dental assistant any of the following:

a. Diagnosis, examination, treatment planning, or prescription, including prescription for drugs and medicaments or authorization for restorative, prosthodontic or orthodontic appliances.

b. Surgical procedures on hard and soft tissues within the oral cavity and any other intraoral procedure that contributes to or results in an irreversible alteration to the oral anatomy.

c. Administration of local anesthesia.

d. Placement of sealants.

e. Removal of any plaque, stain, or hard natural or synthetic material except by toothbrush, floss, or rubber cup coronal polish, or removal of any calculus.

f. Dental radiography, unless the assistant is qualified pursuant to 650—Chapter 22.

g. Those procedures that require the professional judgment and skill of a dentist.

20.3(3) A dental assistant may perform duties consistent with these rules under the supervision of a licensed dentist. The specific duties dental assistants may perform are based upon:

a. The education of the dental assistant.

b. The experience of the dental assistant.

[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.4(153) Expanded function requirements.

20.4(1) *Supervision requirements.* Registered dental assistants may only perform expanded function procedures which are delegated by and performed under the direct supervision of a dentist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 153. Dental assistant trainees are not eligible to perform expanded function procedures.

20.4(2) *Expanded function training required.* A registered dental assistant shall not perform any expanded function procedures listed in this chapter unless the assistant has successfully met the education and training requirements and is in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

20.4(3) *Education and training requirements.* All expanded function training must be prior-approved by the board. The supervising dentist and the registered dental assistant shall be responsible for maintaining in each office of practice documentation of successful completion of the board-approved training.

a. Expanded function training for Level 1 procedures shall be eligible for board approval if the training is offered through a program accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association (ADA) or another program, which may include on-the-job training offered by a dentist licensed in Iowa. Training must consist of the following:

(1) An initial assessment to determine the base entry level of all participants in the program. At a minimum, all participants must meet at least one of the following requirements before beginning expanded function training:

1. Be a graduate of an ADA-accredited dental assistant program; or
2. Be currently certified by the Dental Assisting National Board (DANB); or
3. Have at least one year of clinical practice as a registered dental assistant; or
4. Have at least one year of clinical practice as a dental assistant in a state that does not require registration;

(2) A didactic component;

(3) A laboratory component, if necessary;

(4) A clinical component, which may be obtained under the personal supervision of the participant's supervising dentist while the participant is concurrently enrolled in the training program; and

(5) A postcourse competency assessment at the conclusion of the training program.

b. Expanded function training for Level 2 procedures shall be eligible for board approval if the training is offered through the University of Iowa College of Dentistry or a program accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association.

20.4(4) *Expanded function providers.*

a. *Basic expanded function provider.* Registered dental assistants who do not wish to become certified as a Level 1 or Level 2 provider may perform select Level 1 expanded function procedures provided they have met the education and training requirements for those procedures. A dentist may delegate to a registered dental assistant only those Level 1 procedures for which the assistant has received the required expanded function training.

b. Certified Level 1 provider. Registered dental assistants must successfully complete training for all Level 1 expanded function procedures before becoming a certified Level 1 provider.

(1) A dentist may delegate any of the Level 1 expanded function procedures to dental assistants who are certified Level 1 providers.

(2) Level 1 procedures include:

1. Taking occlusal registrations;
2. Placement and removal of gingival retraction;
3. Fabrication and removal of provisional restorations;
4. Applying cavity liners and bases, desensitizing agents, and bonding systems;
5. Placement and removal of dry socket medication;
6. Placement of periodontal dressings;
7. Testing pulp vitality;
8. Monitoring of nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia;
9. Taking final impressions;
10. Removal of adhesives (hand instrumentation only); and
11. Preliminary charting of existing dental restorations and teeth.

c. Certified Level 2 provider. A registered dental assistant must become a certified Level 1 provider and successfully pass a board-approved entrance examination with a score of at least 75 percent before beginning training as a certified Level 2 provider. Registered dental assistants must successfully complete training for all Level 2 expanded function procedures before becoming certified Level 2 providers.

(1) A dentist may delegate any of the Level 1 or Level 2 expanded function procedures to a registered dental assistant who is a certified Level 2 provider.

(2) Level 2 procedures include:

1. Placement and shaping of amalgam following preparation of a tooth by a dentist;
2. Placement and shaping of composite following preparation of a tooth by a dentist;
3. Forming and placement of stainless steel crowns;
4. Taking records for the fabrication of dentures and partial dentures; and
5. Tissue conditioning (soft reline only).

These procedures refer to both primary and permanent teeth.

(3) Notwithstanding 650—paragraph 10.3(1)*"e"* and paragraph 20.3(2)*"e,"* for the purposes of this chapter, the removal of adhesives by hand instrumentation does not constitute the removal of "hard natural or synthetic material."

[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.5(153) Categories of dental assistants: dental assistant trainee, registered dental assistant. There are two categories of dental assistants. Both the supervising dentist and dental assistant are responsible for maintaining documentation of training. Such documentation must be maintained in the office of practice and shall be provided to the board upon request.

20.5(1) *Dental assistant trainee.* Dental assistant trainees are all individuals who are engaging in on-the-job training to meet the requirements for registration and who are learning the necessary skills under the personal supervision of a licensed dentist. Trainees may also engage in on-the-job training in dental radiography pursuant to 650—22.3(136C,153).

a. General requirements. The dental assistant trainee shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Prior to the trainee status expiration date, the dental assistant trainee shall successfully complete a course of study and examination in the areas of infection control, hazardous materials, and jurisprudence. The course of study shall be prior approved by the board and sponsored by a board-approved postsecondary school.

(2) Prior to the trainee status expiration date, the trainee must apply to the board office to be reclassified as a registered dental assistant.

(3) If a trainee fails to become registered by the trainee status expiration date, the trainee must stop work as a dental assistant.

b. New trainee application required if trainee not registered prior to trainee status expiration date. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 153.39, a person employed as a dental assistant has a 12-month period following the person's first date of employment to become registered. If not registered by the trainee status expiration date, the trainee must stop work as a dental assistant and reapply for trainee status.

(1) Reapplying for trainee status. A trainee may "start over" as a dental assistant trainee provided the trainee submits an application in compliance with subrule 20.7(1).

(2) Examination scores valid for three years. A "repeat" trainee is not required to retake an examination (jurisprudence, infection control/hazardous materials, radiography) if the trainee has successfully passed the examination within three years of the date of application. If a trainee has failed two or more examinations, the trainee must satisfy the remedial education requirements in subrule 20.11(1). The trainee status application will not be approved until the trainee successfully completes any required remedial education.

(3) New trainee status expiration date issued. If the repeat trainee application is approved, the board office will establish a new trainee status expiration date by which registration must be completed.

(4) Maximum of two "start over" periods allowed. In addition to the initial 12-month trainee status period, a dental assistant is permitted up to two start over periods as a trainee. If a trainee seeks an additional start over period beyond two, the trainee shall submit a petition for rule waiver under 650—Chapter 7.

c. Trainees enrolled in cooperative education or work study programs. The requirements stated in this subrule apply to all dental assistant trainees, including a person enrolled in a cooperative education or work-study program through an Iowa high school. In addition, a trainee under 18 years of age shall not participate in dental radiography.

20.5(2) *Registered dental assistant.* A registered dental assistant may perform under general supervision dental radiography, intraoral suctioning, use of a curing light and intraoral camera, and all extraoral duties that are assigned by the dentist and are consistent with these rules. During intraoral procedures, the registered dental assistant may, under direct supervision, assist the dentist in performing duties assigned by the dentist that are consistent with these rules. The registered dental assistant may take radiographs if qualified pursuant to 650—Chapter 22.

[**ARC 0465C**, IAB 11/28/12, effective 1/2/13; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.6(153) Registration requirements prior to July 2, 2001.

20.6(1) A person employed as a dental assistant as of July 1, 2001, shall be registered with the board as a registered dental assistant without meeting the application requirements specified in 650—20.7(153), provided the application is postmarked by July 1, 2001.

20.6(2) Applications for registration prior to July 2, 2001, must be filed on official board forms and include the following:

a. The fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

b. Evidence of current employment as a dental assistant as demonstrated by a signed statement from the applicant's employer.

c. Evidence of current certification in dental radiography pursuant to 650—Chapter 22 if engaging in dental radiography.

20.6(3) Applications must be signed and verified by the applicant as to the truth of the documents and statements contained therein.

[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.7(153) Registration requirements after July 1, 2001. Effective July 2, 2001, dental assistants must meet the following requirements for registration:

20.7(1) Dental assistant trainee.

a. On or after May 1, 2013, a dentist supervising a person performing dental assistant duties must ensure that the person has been issued a trainee status certificate from the board office prior to the person's first date of employment as a dental assistant. A dentist who has been granted a temporary permit to provide volunteer services for a qualifying event of limited duration pursuant to 650—subrule 13.3(3),

or an Iowa-licensed dentist who is volunteering at such qualifying event, is exempt from this requirement for a dental assistant who is working under the dentist's supervision at the qualifying event.

b. Applications for registration as a dental assistant trainee must be filed on official board forms and include the following:

(1) The fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

(2) Evidence of high school graduation or equivalent.

(3) Evidence the applicant is 17 years of age or older.

(4) Any additional information required by the board relating to the character and experience of the applicant as may be necessary to evaluate the applicant's qualifications.

(5) If the applicant does not meet the requirements of (2) and (3) above, evidence that the applicant is enrolled in a cooperative education or work-study program through an Iowa high school.

c. Prior to the trainee status expiration date, the dental assistant trainee is required to successfully complete a board-approved course of study and examination in the areas of infection control, hazardous materials, and jurisprudence. The course of study may be taken at a board-approved postsecondary school or on the job using curriculum approved by the board for such purpose. Evidence of meeting this requirement prior to the trainee status expiration date shall be submitted by the employer dentist.

d. Prior to the trainee status expiration date, the dental assistant trainee's supervising dentist must ensure that the trainee has received a certificate of registration before performing any further dental assisting duties.

20.7(2) Registered dental assistant.

a. To meet this qualification, a person must:

(1) Work in a dental office for six months as a dental assistant trainee; or

(2) If licensed out of state, have had at least six months of prior dental assisting experience under a licensed dentist within the past two years; or

(3) Be a graduate of an accredited dental assisting program approved by the board; and

(4) Be a high school graduate or equivalent; and

(5) Be 17 years of age or older.

b. Applications for registration as a registered dental assistant must be filed on official board forms and include the following:

(1) The fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

(2) Evidence of meeting the requirements specified in 20.7(2)*"a."*

(3) Evidence of successful completion of a course of study approved by the board and sponsored by a board-approved, accredited dental assisting program in the areas of infection control, hazardous materials, and jurisprudence. The course of study may be taken at a board-approved, accredited dental assisting program or on the job using curriculum approved by the board for such purpose.

(4) Evidence of successful completion of a board-approved examination in the areas of infection control, hazardous materials, and jurisprudence.

(5) Evidence of high school graduation or the equivalent.

(6) Evidence the applicant is 17 years of age or older.

(7) Evidence of meeting the qualifications of 650—Chapter 22 if engaging in dental radiography.

(8) A statement:

1. Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a "hands-on" clinical component;

2. Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and

3. Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.

(9) Any additional information required by the board relating to the character, education and experience of the applicant as may be necessary to evaluate the applicant's qualifications.

20.7(3) Rescinded IAB 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03.

20.7(4) All applications must be signed and verified by the applicant as to the truth of the documents and statements contained therein.
[**ARC 8369B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 0465C**, IAB 11/28/12, effective 1/2/13; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.8(153) Registration denial. The board may deny an application for registration as a dental assistant for any of the following reasons:

1. Failure to meet the requirements for registration as specified in these rules.
2. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.4, upon any of the grounds for which registration may be revoked or suspended as specified in 650—Chapter 30.

[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.9(147,153) Denial of registration—appeal procedure. The board shall follow the procedures specified in 650—11.10(147) if the board proposes to deny registration to a dental assistant applicant.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.3, 147.4 and 147.29.
[**ARC 7789B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.10(153) Examination requirements. Beginning July 2, 2001, applicants for registration must successfully pass an examination approved by the board on infection control, hazardous waste, and jurisprudence.

20.10(1) Examinations approved by the board are those administered by the board or board's approved testing centers or the Dental Assisting National Board Infection Control Examination, if taken after June 1, 1991, in conjunction with the board-approved jurisprudence examination. In lieu of the board's infection control examination, the board may approve an infection control examination given by another state licensing board if the board determines that the examination is substantially equivalent to the examination administered by the board.

20.10(2) Information on taking the examination may be obtained by contacting the board office at 400 S.W. 8th Street, Suite D, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4687.

20.10(3) An examinee must meet such other requirements as may be imposed by the board's approved dental assistant testing centers.

20.10(4) A dental assistant trainee must successfully pass the examination within 12 months of the first date of employment. A dental assistant trainee who does not successfully pass the examination within 12 months shall be prohibited from working as a dental assistant until the dental assistant trainee passes the examination in accordance with these rules.

20.10(5) A score of 75 or better on the board infection control/hazardous material exam and a score of 75 or better on the board jurisprudence exam shall be considered successful completion of the examination. The board accepts the passing standard established by the Dental Assisting National Board for applicants who take the Dental Assisting National Board Infection Control Examination.

20.10(6) The written examination may be waived by the board, in accordance with the board's waiver rules at 650—Chapter 7, in practice situations where the written examination is deemed to be unnecessary or detrimental to the dentist's practice.
[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.11(153) System of retaking dental assistant examinations.

20.11(1) *Second examination.*

a. On the second examination attempt, a dental assistant shall be required to obtain a score of 75 percent or better on each section of the examination.

b. A dental assistant who fails the second examination will be required to complete the remedial education requirements set forth in subrule 20.11(2).

20.11(2) *Third and subsequent examinations.*

a. Prior to the third examination attempt, a dental assistant must submit proof of additional formal education in the area of the examination failure in a program approved by the board or sponsored by a school accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association.

b. A dental assistant who fails the examination on the third attempt may not practice as a dental assistant in a dental office or clinic until additional remedial education approved by the board has been obtained.

c. For the purposes of additional study prior to retakes, the fourth or subsequent examination failure shall be considered the same as the third.

[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.12(153) Continuing education. Beginning July 1, 2001, each person registered as a dental assistant shall complete 20 hours of continuing education approved by the board during the biennium period as a condition of registration renewal.

20.12(1) At least two continuing education hours must be in the subject area of infection control.

20.12(2) A maximum of three hours may be in cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

20.12(3) For dental assistants who have radiography qualification, at least two hours of continuing education must be obtained in the subject area of radiography.

20.12(4) For the renewal period July 1, 2001, to June 30, 2003, at least one hour of continuing education must be obtained in the subject area of jurisprudence.

[**ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.13(252J,261) Receipt of certificate of noncompliance. The board shall consider the receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission pursuant to Iowa Code sections 261.121 to 261.127and 650—Chapter 34 or receipt of a certificate of noncompliance of a support order from the child support recovery unit pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J and 650—Chapter 33. Registration denial or denial of renewal of registration shall follow the procedures in the statutes and board rules as set forth in this rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 252J and sections 261.121 to 261.127.

[**ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.14(153) Unlawful practice. A dental assistant who assists a dentist in practicing dentistry in any capacity other than as a person supervised by a dentist in a dental office, or who directly or indirectly procures a licensed dentist to act as nominal owner, proprietor or director of a dental office as a guise or subterfuge to enable such dental assistant to engage directly or indirectly in the practice of dentistry, or who performs dental service directly or indirectly on or for members of the public other than as a person working for a dentist shall be deemed to be practicing dentistry without a license.

[**ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.15(153) Advertising and soliciting of dental services prohibited. Dental assistants shall not advertise, solicit, represent or hold themselves out in any manner to the general public that they will furnish, construct, repair or alter prosthetic, orthodontic or other appliances, with or without consideration, to be used as substitutes for or as part of natural teeth or associated structures or for the correction of malocclusions or deformities, or that they will perform any other dental service.

[**ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.16(153) Public health supervision allowed. A dentist may provide public health supervision to a registered dental assistant if the dentist has an active Iowa license and the services are provided in a public or private school, public health agencies, hospitals, or the armed forces.

20.16(1) *Public health agencies defined.* For the purposes of this rule, public health agencies include programs operated by federal, state, or local public health departments.

20.16(2) *Responsibilities.* When working together in a public health supervision relationship, a dentist and registered dental assistant shall enter into a written agreement that specifies the following responsibilities.

a. The dentist providing public health supervision must:

(1) Be available to provide communication and consultation with the registered dental assistant;

(2) Have age- and procedure-specific standing orders for the performance of services. Those standing orders must include consideration for medically compromised patients and medical conditions for which a dental evaluation must occur prior to the provision of services;

(3) Specify a period of time in which an examination by a dentist must occur prior to providing further services;

(4) Specify the location or locations where the services will be provided under public health supervision.

b. A registered dental assistant providing services under public health supervision may only provide services which are limited to all extraoral duties, dental radiography, intraoral suctioning, and use of a curing light and intraoral camera and must:

(1) Maintain contact and communication with the dentist providing public health supervision;

(2) Practice according to age- and procedure-specific standing orders as directed by the supervising dentist, unless otherwise directed by the dentist for a specific patient;

(3) Ensure that the patient, parent, or guardian receives a written plan for referral to a dentist;

(4) Ensure that each patient, parent, or guardian signs a consent form that notifies the patient that the services that will be received do not take the place of regular dental checkups at a dental office and are meant for people who otherwise would not have access to services; and

(5) Ensure that a procedure is in place for creating and maintaining dental records for the patients who are treated, including where these records are to be located.

c. The written agreement for public health supervision must be maintained by the dentist and the registered dental assistant and a copy filed with the board office within 30 days of the date on which the dentist and the registered dental assistant entered into the agreement. The dentist and registered dental assistant must review the agreement at least biennially.

d. The registered dental assistant shall file annually with the supervising dentist and the bureau of oral and health delivery systems a report detailing the number of patients seen, the services provided to patients and the infection control protocols followed at each practice location.

e. A copy of the written agreement for public health supervision shall be filed with the Bureau of Oral and Health Delivery Systems, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

20.16(3) *Reporting requirements.* Each registered dental assistant who has rendered services under public health supervision must complete a summary report at the completion of a program or, in the case of an ongoing program, at least annually. The report shall be filed with the bureau of oral and health delivery systems of the Iowa department of public health on forms provided by the department and shall include information related to the number of patients seen and services provided so that the department may assess the impact of the program. The department will provide summary reports to the board on an annual basis.

[**ARC 2028C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

650—20.17(153) Students enrolled in dental assisting programs. Students enrolled in an accredited dental assisting program are not considered to be engaged in the unlawful practice of dental assisting provided that such practice is in connection with their regular course of instruction and meets the following:

1. The practice of clinical skills on peers enrolled in the same program must be under the direct supervision of a program instructor with an active Iowa dental assistant registration, Iowa dental hygiene license, Iowa faculty permit, or Iowa dental license;

2. The practice of clinical skills on members of the public must be under the direct supervision of a dentist with an active Iowa dental license.

[**ARC 2593C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 153.

[Filed 4/9/79, Notice 10/4/78—published 5/2/79, effective 6/6/79][1]
[Filed 8/3/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 3/20/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 4/9/86, effective 5/14/86]

[Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 11/19/93, Notices 6/9/93, 8/18/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]
[Filed 11/2/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]
[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/15/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 7/27/01, Notice 5/30/01—published 8/22/01, effective 9/26/01]
[Filed emergency 6/21/02—published 7/10/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 1/30/03, Notice 11/13/02—published 2/19/03, effective 3/26/03]
[Filed 8/29/03, Notice 5/14/03—published 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03]
[Filed 7/1/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 7/21/04, effective 8/25/04]
[Filed 4/22/05, Notice 2/2/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 2/5/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 1/10/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed ARC 7789B (Notice ARC 7575B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 8369B (Notice ARC 8044B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0465C (Notice ARC 0170C, IAB 6/13/12), IAB 11/28/12, effective 1/2/13]
[Filed ARC 0985C (Notice ARC 0723C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13]
[Filed ARC 2028C (Notice ARC 1940C, IAB 4/1/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2593C (Notice ARC 2431C, IAB 3/2/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

[1] The Administrative Rules Review Committee at their May 21, 1979, meeting delayed the effective date of Chapters 20 and 21 70 days.

LABOR SERVICES DIVISION[875]

[Prior to 11/19/97, see Labor Services Division[347]]

CHAPTER 1
DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES BEFORE THE DIVISION

DIVISION I
ADMINISTRATION

1.1(91) Definitions
1.2(91) Scope and application
1.3(91) Department of workforce development, division of labor services
1.4 to 1.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
OPEN RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

1.11(22,91) General provisions
1.12(22,91) Request for access to records
1.13(22,91) Access to confidential records
1.14(22,91) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and withholding from examination
1.15(22,91) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
1.16(22,91) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
1.17(22,91) Disclosure without the consent of the subject
1.18(22,91,77GA,ch1105) Availability of records
1.19(22,91) Routine uses
1.20(22,91) Release to a subject
1.21(22,91) Notice to suppliers of information
1.22(22,91) Data processing systems comparison
1.23(22,91) Personally identifiable information
1.24 to 1.30 Reserved

DIVISION III
RULE-MAKING PROCEDURES

1.31(17A) Applicability
1.32(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
1.33(17A) Public rule-making docket
1.34(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
1.35(17A) Public participation
1.36(17A) Regulatory analysis
1.37(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
1.38(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
1.39(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
1.40(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
1.41(17A) Concise statement of reasons
1.42(17A,89) Contents, style, and form of rule
1.43(17A) Agency rule-making record
1.44(17A) Filing of rules
1.45(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
1.46(17A) General statements of policy
1.47(17A) Review by agency of rules
1.48 and 1.49 Reserved

DIVISION IV
DECLARATORY ORDERS

1.50(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
1.51(17A)	Notice of petition
1.52(17A)	Intervention
1.53(17A)	Briefs
1.54(17A)	Inquiries
1.55(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
1.56(17A)	Consideration
1.57(17A)	Action on petition
1.58(17A)	Refusal to issue order
1.59(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
1.60(17A)	Copies of orders
1.61(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order
1.62 to 1.64	Reserved

DIVISION V
CONTESTED CASES

1.65(17A)	Scope and applicability
1.66(17A)	Definitions
1.67(17A)	Time requirements
1.68(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
1.69(17A)	Notice of hearing
1.70(17A)	Presiding officer
1.71(17A)	Waiver of procedures
1.72(17A)	Disqualification
1.73(17A)	Consolidation—severance
1.74(17A)	Answer
1.75(17A)	Pleadings, service and filing
1.76(17A)	Discovery
1.77(17A)	Subpoenas
1.78(17A)	Motions
1.79(17A)	Prehearing conference
1.80(17A)	Continuances
1.81(17A)	Withdrawals
1.82(17A)	Intervention
1.83(17A)	Hearing procedures
1.84(17A)	Evidence
1.85(17A)	Default
1.86(17A)	Ex parte communication
1.87(17A)	Recording costs
1.88(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
1.89(17A)	Final decision—nonlicense decision
1.90(17A)	Final decision—license decision
1.91(17A)	Appeals and review
1.92(17A)	Applications for rehearing
1.93(17A)	Stays of agency actions
1.94(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
1.95(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
1.96 to 1.98	Reserved

DIVISION VI
INTEREST, FEES AND CHARGES

1.99(17A,91) Interest
1.100 Reserved

DIVISION VII
WAIVERS AND VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

1.101(17A,91) Scope
1.102(17A,91) Petitions
1.103(17A,91) Notice and acknowledgment
1.104(17A,91) Review
1.105(17A,91) Ruling
1.106(17A,91) Public availability
1.107(17A,91) Cancellation
1.108(17A,91) Violations
1.109(17A,91) Appeals

IOWA OCCUPATIONAL
SAFETY AND HEALTH

CHAPTER 2
IOSH ENFORCEMENT, IOSH RESEARCH AND STATISTICS,
IOSH CONSULTATION AND EDUCATION

2.1(88) Scope and application
2.2(88) IOSH enforcement
2.3(88) IOSH research and statistics
2.4(88) IOSH private sector consultative services
2.5(88) IOSH public sector consultative services
2.6(88) IOSH education

CHAPTER 3
INSPECTIONS, CITATIONS AND PROPOSED PENALTIES

3.1(88) Posting of notice; availability of the Act, regulations and applicable standards
3.2(88) Objection to inspection
3.3(88) Entry not a waiver
3.4(88) Advance notice of inspections
3.5(88) Conduct of inspections
3.6(88) Representatives of employers and employees
3.7(88) Complaints by employees
3.8(88) Trade or governmental secrets
3.9(88) Imminent danger
3.10(88) Consultation with employees
3.11(88) Citations
3.12(88) Informal conferences
3.13(88) Petitions for modification of abatement date
3.14 to 3.18 Reserved
3.19(88) Abatement verification
3.20(88) Policy regarding employee rescue activities
3.21 Reserved
3.22(88,89B) Additional hazard communication training requirements
3.23(88) Definitions
3.24(88) Occupational safety and health bureau forms

CHAPTER 4
RECORDING AND REPORTING OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND ILLNESSES

4.1(88) Purpose and scope
4.2(88) First reports of injury
4.3(88) Recording and reporting regulations

CHAPTER 5
RULES OF PRACTICE FOR VARIANCES, LIMITATIONS, VARIATIONS, TOLERANCES AND EXEMPTIONS

5.1(88) Purpose and scope
5.2(88) Definitions
5.3 Reserved
5.4(88) Effect of variances
5.5(88) Notice of a granted variance
5.6(88) Form of documents; subscription; copies
5.7(88) Temporary variance
5.8(88) Permanent variance
5.9(88) Special variance
5.10(88) Modification and revocation of rules or orders
5.11(88) Action on applications
5.12(88) Requests for hearings on applications
5.13(88) Consolidation of proceedings
5.14(88) Notice of hearing
5.15(88) Manner of service
5.16(88) Hearing examiner; powers and duties
5.17(88) Prehearing conferences
5.18(88) Consent findings and rules or orders
5.19(88) Discovery
5.20(88) Hearings
5.21(88) Decisions of hearing examiner
5.22(88) Motion for summary decision
5.23(88) Summary decision
5.24(88) Finality for purposes of judicial review

CHAPTERS 6 and 7
Reserved

CHAPTER 8
CONSULTATIVE SERVICES

8.1(88) Purpose and scope
8.2(88) Definitions
8.3(88) Requesting and scheduling of on-site consultation visit
8.4 and 8.5 Reserved
8.6(88) Conducting a visit
8.7(88) Relationship to enforcement

CHAPTER 9
DISCRIMINATION AGAINST EMPLOYEES

9.1(88) Introductory statement
9.2(88) Purpose of this chapter
9.3(88) General requirements of Iowa Code section 88.9(3)
9.4(88) Persons prohibited from discriminating
9.5(88) Persons protected by Iowa Code section 88.9(3)

9.6(88) Unprotected activities distinguished
9.7 and 9.8 Reserved
9.9(88) Complaints under or related to the Act
9.10(88) Proceedings under or related to the Act
9.11(88) Testimony
9.12(88) Exercise of any right afforded by the Act
9.13 and 9.14 Reserved
9.15(88) Filing of complaint for discrimination
9.16(88) Notice of determination
9.17(88) Withdrawal of complaint
9.18(88) Arbitration or other agency proceedings
9.19 and 9.20 Reserved
9.21(88) Walkaround pay disputes
9.22(88) Employee refusal to comply with safety rules

CHAPTER 10
GENERAL INDUSTRY SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES
10.1(88) Definitions
10.2(88) Applicability of standards
10.3(88) Incorporation by reference
10.4(88) Exception for hexavalent chromium exposure in metal and surface finishing job shops
10.5 and 10.6 Reserved
10.7(88) Definitions and requirements for a nationally recognized testing laboratory
10.8 to 10.11 Reserved
10.12(88) Construction work
10.13 to 10.18 Reserved
10.19(88) Special provisions for air contaminants
10.20(88) Adoption by reference

CHAPTERS 11 to 25
Reserved

CHAPTER 26
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES
26.1(88) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS FOR AGRICULTURE
28.1(88) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 29
SANITATION AND SHELTER RULES FOR RAILROAD EMPLOYEES
29.1(88) Definitions
29.2(88) Water supply
29.3(88) Toilets
29.4(88) Eating places and lunchrooms
29.5(88) Sleeping accommodations
29.6(88) Cleanliness and maintenance
29.7(88) Conflicts resolved

CHAPTER 30
Reserved

CHILD LABOR

CHAPTER 31
Reserved

CHAPTER 32
CHILD LABOR

32.1(92)	Definitions
32.2(92)	Permits and certificates of age
32.3 to 32.7	Reserved
32.8(92)	Terms
32.9 and 32.10	Reserved
32.11(92)	Civil penalty calculation
32.12(92)	Civil penalty procedures

CHAPTER 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
CIVIL PENALTIES

34.1(91A)	Civil penalties for Iowa Code chapter 91A violations
34.2(91A)	Investigation
34.3(91A)	Calculation of penalty
34.4(91A)	Settlement opportunity
34.5(91A)	Notice of penalty assessment; contested case proceedings
34.6(91A)	Judicial review

CHAPTER 35
WAGE PAYMENT COLLECTION

35.1(91A)	Definitions
35.2(91A)	Right of private action
35.3(91A)	Filing a claim
35.4(91A)	Investigation
35.5(91A)	Legal action on wage claims

CHAPTER 36
DISCRIMINATION AGAINST EMPLOYEES

36.1(91A)	Definitions
36.2(91A)	Employee rights
36.3(91A)	Purposes
36.4(91A)	General requirements
36.5(91A)	Unprotected activities distinguished
36.6(91A)	Complaint under or related to the Act
36.7(91A)	Proceedings under or related to the Act
36.8(91A)	Filing of complaint for discrimination or discharge
36.9(91A)	Withdrawal of complaints
36.10(91A)	Arbitration or other agency proceedings
36.11(91A)	Decision of the commissioner

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
EMPLOYMENT AGENCY LICENSING

38.1(94A) Definitions
38.2(94A) Application and license
38.3(94A) Non-employment agency activity
38.4(94A) Complaints
38.5(17A,94A,252J) Denials, revocations, reprimands and suspensions
38.6(94A) Permissible fees charged by agency
38.7 Reserved
38.8(94A) Contracts and fee schedules

CHAPTERS 39 to 50
Reserved

RAILROADS

CHAPTERS 51 to 60
Reserved

AMUSEMENT PARKS AND RIDES

CHAPTER 61
ADMINISTRATION OF IOWA CODE CHAPTER 88A

61.1(88A) Scope
61.2(88A) Definitions
61.3(88A) Owner and operator requirements
61.4(88A) Inspections
61.5(88A) Amusement inspection sticker
61.6(88A,252J,261,272D) Termination, denial, suspension, or revocation of an operating permit
61.7(17A,88A,252J,261,272D) Procedures for revocation, suspension, or denial of an operating permit or amusement inspection sticker
61.8(88A) Payments

CHAPTER 62
SAFETY RULES FOR AMUSEMENT RIDES, AMUSEMENT DEVICES, AND CONCESSION BOOTHS

62.1(88A) Scope
62.2(88A) Other codes
62.3(88A) Site requirements
62.4(88A) Design and manufacture of covered equipment
62.5(88A) Maintenance of covered equipment
62.6(88A) Operations
62.7(88A) Patrons

CHAPTER 63
SAFETY RULES FOR BUNGEE JUMPS

63.1(88A) Definitions
63.2(88A) Prohibited activities
63.3(88A) Site requirements
63.4(88A) Design
63.5(88A) Maintenance
63.6(88A) Operations

CHAPTER 64
Reserved

ELEVATORS, ESCALATORS, AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

CHAPTER 65
ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

65.1(89A) Definitions
65.2(89A) Purpose and authority of board
65.3(21,89A) Organization of board
65.4(21,89A) Public meetings
65.5(89A) Official communications

CHAPTER 66
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES
BY THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

66.1(17A,89A) Waivers of rules
66.2(17A,89A) Applicability of rule
66.3(17A,89A) Criteria for waiver or variance
66.4(17A,89A) Filing of petition
66.5(17A,89A) Content of petition
66.6(17A,89A) Additional information
66.7(17A,89A) Notice
66.8(17A,89A) Board review procedures
66.9(17A,89A) Hearing procedures
66.10(17A,89A) Ruling
66.11(17A,89A) Public availability
66.12(17A,89A) Summary reports
66.13(17A,89A) Cancellation of a waiver
66.14(17A,89A) Violations
66.15(17A,89A) Defense
66.16(17A,89A) Judicial review

CHAPTER 67
ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

67.1(17A,89A) Petitions for rule making
67.2(17A,89A) Briefs
67.3(17A,89A) Inquiries
67.4(17A,89A) Board review procedures

CHAPTER 68
DECLARATORY ORDERS BY THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

68.1(17A,89A) Petition for declaratory order
68.2(17A,89A) Notice of petition
68.3(17A,89A) Intervention
68.4(17A,89A) Briefs
68.5(17A,89A) Inquiries
68.6(17A,89A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
68.7(17A,89A) Board review procedures
68.8 Reserved
68.9(17A,89A) Refusal to issue order
68.10(17A,89A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
68.11(17A,89A) Copies of orders
68.12(17A,89A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 69
CONTESTED CASES BEFORE THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

69.1(17A,89A) Reconsideration of inspection report
69.2(17A,89A) Appeal to the board
69.3(17A,89A) Informal review
69.4(17A,89A) Delivery of notice
69.5(17A,89A) Contents of notice
69.6 Reserved
69.7(17A,89A) File transmitted to the board
69.8(17A,89A) Legal representation
69.9(17A,89A) Presiding officer
69.10(17A,89A) Service and filing
69.11(17A,89A) Time requirements
69.12(17A,89A) Waiver of procedures
69.13(17A,89A) Telephone and electronic proceedings
69.14(17A,89A) Disqualification
69.15(17A,89A) Consolidation and severance
69.16(17A,89A) Discovery
69.17(17A,89A) Subpoenas in a contested case
69.18(17A,89A) Motions
69.19(17A,89A) Settlements
69.20(17A,89A) Prehearing conference
69.21(17A,89A) Continuances
69.22(17A,89A) Withdrawals
69.23(17A,89A) Hearing procedures
69.24(17A,89A) Evidence
69.25(17A,89A) Ex parte communication
69.26(17A,89A) Interlocutory appeals
69.27(17A,89A) Decisions
69.28(17A,89A) Contested cases with no factual disputes
69.29(17A,89A) Applications for rehearing
69.30(17A,89A) Stays of board actions
69.31(17A,89A) Judicial review

CHAPTER 70
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES OF THE ELEVATOR SAFETY BOARD

70.1(22,89A) Definitions
70.2(22,89A) Statement of policy
70.3(22,89A) Requests for access to records
70.4(22,89A) Access to confidential records
70.5(22,89A) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
70.6(22,89A) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
70.7(22,89A) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
70.8(22,89A) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
70.9(17A,89A) Routine use
70.10(22,89A) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
70.11(22,89A) Release to subject
70.12(21,22,89A) Availability of records
70.13(22,89A) Applicability

70.14(17A,22,89A) Personally identifiable information
70.15(17A,21,22,89A) Other groups of records
70.16(22,89A) Data processing system
70.17(22,89A) Notice to suppliers of information

CHAPTER 71
ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONVEYANCE SAFETY PROGRAM

71.1(89A) Definitions
71.2(89A) Registration of conveyances
71.3(89A) State identification number
71.4(89A) Responsibility for obtaining permits
71.5(89A) Installation permits
71.6(89A) Construction permits
71.7(89A) Operating permits
71.8(89A) Controller upgrade permits
71.9(89A) Alteration permits
71.10(89A) Alterations
71.11(89A) Inspections
71.12(89A,252J,261,272D) Special inspector commissions
71.13 Reserved
71.14(89A) Safety tests
71.15(89A) Authorized companies
71.16(89A) Fees
71.17(89A) Publications available for review
71.18(89A) Other regulations affecting elevators
71.19(89A) Accidents
71.20(89A) Temporary removal from service

CHAPTER 72
CONVEYANCES INSTALLED ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 1975

72.1(89A) Purpose and scope
72.2(89A) Definitions
72.3(89A) Accommodating the physically disabled
72.4(89A) Electric elevators
72.5(89A) Hydraulic elevators
72.6(89A) Power sidewalk elevators
72.7(89A) Performance-based safety code
72.8(89A) Hand and power dumbwaiters
72.9(89A) Escalators and moving walks
72.10(89A) General requirements
72.11 Reserved
72.12(89A) Wind tower lifts
72.13(89A) Alterations, repairs, replacements and maintenance
72.14 Reserved
72.15(89A) Power-operated special purpose elevators
72.16(89A) Inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts
72.17(89A) Hand-powered elevators
72.18(89A) Accommodating the physically disabled
72.19(89A) Limited-use/limited-application elevators
72.20(89A) Rack and pinion, screw-column elevators
72.21(89A) Inclined elevators
72.22(89A) Material lift elevators

72.23(89A) Elevators used for construction
72.24(89A) Construction personnel hoists
72.25(89A) Alarm bell
72.26(89A) Child entrapment safeguards
72.27(89A) Handicapped restricted use elevators

CHAPTER 73
CONVEYANCES INSTALLED PRIOR TO JANUARY 1, 1975

73.1(89A) Scope, definitions, and schedule
73.2(89A) Hoistways
73.3(89A) Car enclosure: Passenger
73.4(89A) Car enclosure: Freight
73.5(89A) Brakes
73.6(89A) Machines
73.7(89A) Electrical protective devices
73.8(89A) Maintenance, repairs and alterations
73.9(89A) Machine rooms
73.10(89A) Pits
73.11(89A) Counterweights
73.12(89A) Car platforms and car slings
73.13(89A) Means of suspension
73.14(89A) Car safeties and speed governors
73.15(89A) Guide rails
73.16(89A) Existing hydraulic elevators
73.17(89A) Existing sidewalk elevators
73.18(89A) Existing hand elevators
73.19(89A) Power-operated special purpose elevators
73.20(89A) Inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts
73.21(89A) Handicapped restricted use elevators
73.22(89A) Escalators
73.23 Reserved
73.24(89A) Dumbwaiters
73.25 and 73.26 Reserved
73.27(89A) Child entrapment safeguards

CHAPTERS 74 to 79
Reserved

BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS

CHAPTER 80
BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD
ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

80.1(89) Definitions
80.2(89) Purpose and authority of board
80.3(89) Organization of board
80.4(21,89) Public meetings
80.5(89) Official communications

CHAPTER 81
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES
BY THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD

81.1(17A,89) Waivers of rules
81.2(17A,89) Applicability of rule

81.3(17A,89) Criteria for waiver or variance
81.4(17A,89) Filing of petition
81.5(17A,89) Content of petition
81.6(17A,89) Additional information
81.7(17A,89) Notice
81.8(17A,89) Board review procedures
81.9(17A,89) Hearing procedures
81.10(17A,89) Ruling
81.11(17A,89) Public availability
81.12(17A,89) Summary reports
81.13(17A,89) Cancellation of a waiver
81.14(17A,89) Violations
81.15(17A,89) Defense
81.16(17A,89) Judicial review

CHAPTER 82
BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
82.1(17A,89) Petitions for rule making
82.2(17A,89) Briefs
82.3(17A,89) Inquiries
82.4(17A,89) Board review procedures

CHAPTER 83
DECLARATORY ORDERS BY THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD
83.1(17A,89) Petition for declaratory order
83.2(17A,89) Notice of petition
83.3(17A,89) Intervention
83.4(17A,89) Briefs
83.5(17A,89) Inquiries
83.6(17A,89) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
83.7(17A,89) Board review procedures
83.8 Reserved
83.9(17A,89) Refusal to issue order
83.10(17A,89) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
83.11(17A,89) Copies of orders
83.12(17A,89) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 84
CONTESTED CASES BEFORE THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD
84.1(17A,89) Reconsideration of inspection report
84.2(17A,89) Appeal to the board
84.3(17A,89) Informal review
84.4(17A,89) Delivery of notice
84.5(17A,89) Contents of notice
84.6(17A,89) Scope of issues
84.7(17A,89) File transmitted to the board
84.8(17A,89) Legal representation
84.9(17A,89) Presiding officer
84.10(17A,89) Service and filing
84.11(17A,89) Time requirements
84.12(17A,89) Waiver of procedures
84.13(17A,89) Telephone and electronic proceedings
84.14(17A,89) Disqualification

84.15(17A,89) Consolidation and severance
84.16(17A,89) Discovery
84.17(17A,89) Subpoenas in a contested case
84.18(17A,89) Motions
84.19(17A,89) Settlements
84.20(17A,89) Prehearing conference
84.21(17A,89) Continuances
84.22(17A,89) Withdrawals
84.23(17A,89) Hearing procedures
84.24(17A,89) Evidence
84.25(17A,89) Ex parte communication
84.26(17A,89) Interlocutory appeals
84.27(17A,89) Decisions
84.28(17A,89) Contested cases with no factual disputes
84.29(17A,89) Applications for rehearing
84.30(17A,89) Stays of board actions
84.31(17A,89) Judicial review

CHAPTER 85
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
OF THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL BOARD

85.1(22,89) Definitions
85.2(22,89) Statement of policy
85.3(22,89) Requests for access to records
85.4(22,89) Access to confidential records
85.5(22,89) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
85.6(22,89) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
85.7(22,89) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
85.8(22,89) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
85.9(17A,89) Routine use
85.10(22,89) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
85.11(22,89) Release to subject
85.12(21,22,89) Availability of records
85.13(22,89) Applicability
85.14(17A,22,89) Personally identifiable information
85.15(17A,22,89) Other groups of records
85.16(22,89) Data processing system
85.17(22,89) Notice to suppliers of information

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
ADMINISTRATION OF THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL PROGRAM

90.1(89) Purpose and scope
90.2(89,261,252J,272D) Definitions
90.3(89) Iowa identification numbers
90.4 Reserved
90.5(89) Preinspection owner or user preparation
90.6(89) Inspections
90.7(89) Fees

90.8(89) Certificate
90.9(89,252J,261) Special inspector commissions
90.10(89) Quality reviews, surveys and audits
90.11(89) Reporting requirements
90.12(89) Publications available for review
90.13(89) Notice prior to installation
90.14(89) Temporary boilers
90.15(89) Conversion of a power boiler to a low-pressure boiler

CHAPTER 91
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OBJECTS
91.1(89) Codes and code cases adopted by reference
91.2(89) Safety appliance
91.3(89) Pressure-reducing valves
91.4(89) Blowoff equipment
91.5(89) Location of discharge piping outlets
91.6(89) Pipe, valve, and fitting requirements
91.7 to 91.9 Reserved
91.10(89) Clearance
91.11(89) Fall protection
91.12(89) Exit from rooms containing objects
91.13(89) Air and ventilation
91.14(89) Condensate return tank
91.15(89) Conditions not covered
91.16 Reserved
91.17(89) English language and U.S. customary units required
91.18(89) National Board registration
91.19(89) ASME stamp

CHAPTER 92
POWER BOILERS
92.1(89) Scope
92.2(89) Codes adopted by reference
92.3 Reserved
92.4(89) Maximum allowable working pressure for steel boilers
92.5(89) Maximum allowable working pressure and temperature for cast iron headers and mud drums
92.6(89) Rivets
92.7(89) Safety valves
92.8(89) Boiler feeding
92.9(89) Water level indicators
92.10(89) Pressure gages
92.11(89) Steam stop valves
92.12(89) Blowoff connection

CHAPTER 93
MINIATURE POWER BOILERS INSTALLED PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 20, 2006
93.1(89) Scope
93.2(89) Codes adopted by reference
93.3(89) Maximum working pressure
93.4(89) Safety valves
93.5(89) Steam stop valves
93.6(89) Water gages

93.7(89) Feedwater supply
93.8(89) Blowoff
93.9(89) Washout openings
93.10(89) Fixtures and fittings

CHAPTER 94
STEAM HEATING BOILERS, HOT WATER HEATING BOILERS AND HOT WATER SUPPLY BOILERS

94.1(89) Scope
94.2(89) Codes adopted by reference
94.3(89) General requirements
94.4(89) Steam heating boilers installed before July 1, 1960
94.5(89) Hot water heating boilers installed before July 1, 1960
94.6(89) Hot water supply boilers installed before July 1, 1960

CHAPTER 95
WATER HEATERS

95.1(89) Scope
95.2(89) Recognized standard
95.3(89) Installation
95.4(89) Temperature and pressure relief valves
95.5(89) Shutoff valves prohibited
95.6 Reserved
95.7(89) Stop valves
95.8(89) Carbonization
95.9(89) Leaks
95.10(89) Flues
95.11(89) Tanks
95.12(89) Galvanized pipes, valves, and fittings

CHAPTER 96
UNFIRED STEAM PRESSURE VESSELS

96.1(89) Codes adopted by reference
96.2(89) Objects installed prior to July 1, 1983

CHAPTERS 97 to 109
Reserved

RIGHT TO KNOW

CHAPTER 110
HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL RISKS RIGHT TO KNOW—GENERAL PROVISIONS

110.1(88,89B) Purpose, scope and application
110.2(88,89B) Definitions
110.3(88,89B) Hazard determination
110.4(88,89B) Labels and other forms of warning
110.5(88,89B) Material safety data sheets
110.6(88,89B) Trade secrets

CHAPTERS 111 to 129
Reserved

CHAPTER 130
COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW

130.1(89B) Employer's duty
130.2(89B) Records accessibility
130.3(89B) Application for exemption
130.4(89B) Burden of proof and criteria
130.5(89B) Formal ruling
130.6(89B) Request for information
130.7(89B) Filing with division
130.8(89B) Grounds for complaint against the employer
130.9(89B) Investigation or inspection upon complaint
130.10(89B) Order to comply

CHAPTERS 131 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
PUBLIC SAFETY/EMERGENCY RESPONSE RIGHT TO KNOW

140.1(89B) Signs required and adoption by reference
140.2(89B) Employer variance applications
140.3(89B) Agreement between an employer and fire department
140.4(89B) Significant amounts
140.5(89B) Information submitted to local fire department
140.6(89B) Recommended communications
140.7(89B) Procedure for noncompliance
140.8(89B) Notice of noncompliance

CHAPTERS 141 to 149
Reserved

CONSTRUCTION—REGISTRATION AND BONDING

CHAPTER 150
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

150.1(91C) Scope
150.2(91C) Definitions
150.3(91C) Registration required
150.4(91C) Application
150.5(91C) Amendments to application
150.6(91C) Fee
150.7(91C) Registration number issuance
150.8(91C) Workers' compensation insurance cancellation notifications
150.9(91C) Investigations and complaints
150.10(91C) Citations/penalties and appeal hearings
150.11(91C) Revocation of registrations and appeal hearings
150.12(91C) Concurrent actions
150.13 to 150.15 Reserved
150.16(91C) Bond release

CHAPTERS 151 to 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
ASBESTOS REMOVAL AND ENCAPSULATION

155.1(88B) Definitions
155.2(88B) Permit application procedures
155.3(88B) Other asbestos regulations
155.4(88B) Asbestos project records
155.5(88B) Ten-day notices
155.6(88B) License application procedures
155.7(88B) Duplicate permits and licenses
155.8(17A,88B,252J,261) Denial, suspension and revocation
155.9(17A,88B) Contested cases

CHAPTER 156
BIDDER PREFERENCES IN GOVERNMENT CONTRACTING

156.1(73A) Purpose, scope and definitions
156.2(73A) Reporting of resident status of bidders
156.3(73A) Application of preference
156.4(73A) Complaints regarding alleged violations of the Act
156.5(73A) Nonresident bidder record-keeping requirements
156.6(73A) Investigations; determination of civil penalty
156.7(73A) Remedies
156.8(73A) Compliance with federal law
156.9(73A) Severability

CHAPTERS 157 to 159
Reserved

CHAPTER 160
EMPLOYER REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO
NON-ENGLISH SPEAKING EMPLOYEES

160.1(91E) Purpose and scope
160.2(91E) Definitions
160.3(91E) Knowledge of English
160.4(91E) Interpreters
160.5(91E) Community services referral agent
160.6(91E) Active recruitment of non-English speaking employees
160.7(91E) Employee's return to location of recruitment
160.8(91E) Inspections
160.9(91E) Exemptions
160.10(91E) Enforcement and penalties

CHAPTERS 161 to 168
Reserved

ATHLETICS COMMISSIONER

CHAPTER 169
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ATHLETIC EVENTS

169.1(90A) Scope and application
169.2(90A) Prohibited events
169.3(90A) Advance notice of event
169.4(90A) Event license
169.5(90A) Promoter responsibilities
169.6(90A) Taxes

CHAPTER 170
OPERATIONS OF ADVISORY BOARD

170.1(90A) Scope
170.2(90A) Membership
170.3(90A) Time of meetings
170.4(90A) Notification of meetings
170.5(90A) Attendance and participation by the public
170.6(90A) Quorum and voting requirements
170.7(90A) Minutes, transcripts and recording of meetings

CHAPTER 171
GRANT APPLICATIONS AND AWARDS

171.1(90A) Scope
171.2(90A) Application process
171.3(90A) Grant process
171.4(90A) Evaluation
171.5(90A) Termination
171.6(90A) Financial management
171.7(90A) Adjustments and collections

CHAPTER 172
PROFESSIONAL WRESTLING

172.1(90A) Limitation of bouts
172.2(90A) Fall
172.3(90A) Out-of-bounds
172.4(90A) Disqualification
172.5(90A) Failure to break hold
172.6(90A) Prohibition against hanging on
172.7(90A) Abusing referee
172.8(90A) Prohibited materials in ring
172.9 Reserved
172.10(90A) Time between falls
172.11(90A) Contestants' arrival
172.12 Reserved
172.13(90A) Separation of boxing and wrestling
172.14 Reserved
172.15(90A) Health of wrestler
172.16(90A) Wrestling outside of ring
172.17(90A) Advertising

CHAPTER 173
PROFESSIONAL BOXING

173.1(90A) Limitation of rounds
173.2(90A) Weight restrictions
173.3 Reserved
173.4(90A) Injury
173.5(90A) Knockdown
173.6(90A) Limitation on number of bouts
173.7(90A) Contestants' arrival
173.8(90A) Persons allowed in the ring
173.9(90A) Protection of hands
173.10(90A) Scoring
173.11(90A) Gloves

173.12(90A) Proper attire
173.13(90A) Use of substances
173.14(90A) "Down"
173.15(90A) Foul
173.16(90A) Penalties
173.17(90A) Weight classes
173.18(90A) Attendance of commissioner
173.19(90A) Weighing of contestants
173.20 Reserved
173.21(90A) General requirements
173.22 Reserved
173.23(90A) Excessive coaching
173.24(90A) Abusive language
173.25 and 173.26 Reserved
173.27(90A) Ring requirements
173.28(90A) Ring posts
173.29(90A) Ropes
173.30(90A) Ring floor
173.31(90A) Bell
173.32(90A) Gloves
173.33(90A) Referee's duties
173.34(90A) Chief second
173.35(90A) Naming referee
173.36(90A) Reasons for stopping bout
173.37(90A) Forfeit of purse
173.38 Reserved
173.39(90A) Shaking hands
173.40(90A) Assessing fouls
173.41(90A) Delaying prohibited
173.42(90A) Count
173.43(90A) Intentional foul
173.44(90A) Use of the ropes
173.45(90A) Attending ring physician
173.46(90A) Technical knockout
173.47(90A) Timekeeper
173.48(90A) Seconds
173.49(90A) Requirements for seconds
173.50(90A) Use of water
173.51(90A) Stopping the fight
173.52(90A) Removing objects from ring
173.53(90A) Decision
173.54 Reserved
173.55(90A) Boxer registration

CHAPTER 174
ELIMINATION TOURNAMENTS

174.1(90A) Purpose and scope
174.2(90A) Bouts, rounds and rest periods
174.3(90A) Protective equipment
174.4(90A) Weight restrictions
174.5(90A) Down
174.6(90A) Suspension

174.7(90A) Training requirements
174.8(90A) Judges
174.9 Reserved
174.10(90A) Impartiality of timekeeper
174.11(90A) Ringside

CHAPTER 175
AMATEUR BOXING

175.1(90A) Purpose
175.2(90A) Application
175.3(90A) Verification
175.4(90A) Forms

CHAPTER 176
PROFESSIONAL KICKBOXING

176.1(90A) Scope and purpose
176.2(90A) WKA rules adopted by reference
176.3(90A) Professional boxing rules adopted by reference
176.4(90A) Additional provisions

CHAPTER 177
MIXED MARTIAL ARTS

177.1(90A) Definitions
177.2 Reserved
177.3(90A) Equipment specifications
177.4(90A) Event
177.5(90A) Contestants
177.6(90A) Procedural rules
177.7(90A) Decision
177.8(90A) Forfeit of purse

CHAPTERS 178 to 214
Reserved

MINIMUM WAGE

CHAPTER 215
MINIMUM WAGE SCOPE AND COVERAGE

215.1(91D) Requirement to pay
215.2(91D) Initial employment wage rate
215.3(91D) Definitions
215.4(91D) Exceptions
215.5(91D) Interpretative guidelines

CHAPTER 216
RECORDS TO BE KEPT BY EMPLOYERS

216.1(91D) Form of records—scope of rules
216.2(91D) Employees subject to minimum wage
216.3(91D) Bona fide executive, administrative, and professional employees (including academic administrative personnel and teachers in elementary or secondary schools), and outside sales employees employed pursuant to 875—subrule 215.4(1)
216.4(91D) Posting of notices
216.5(91D) Records to be preserved three years

216.6(91D) Records to be preserved two years
216.7(91D) Place for keeping records and their availability for inspection
216.8(91D) Computations and reports
216.9(91D) Petitions for exceptions
216.10 Reserved

EMPLOYEES SUBJECT TO MISCELLANEOUS EXEMPTIONS

216.11 to 216.26 Reserved
216.27(91D) Board, lodging, or other facilities
216.28(91D) Tipped employees
216.29 Reserved
216.30(91D) Learners, apprentices, messengers, students, or persons with a disability employed under special certificates as provided in the federal Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. 214
216.31(91D) Industrial homeworkers
216.32 Reserved
216.33(91D) Employees employed in agriculture pursuant to 875—subrule 215.4(6)

CHAPTER 217
WAGE PAYMENTS

217.1 Reserved
217.2(91D) Purpose and scope
217.3(91D) "Reasonable cost"
217.4(91D) Determinations of "reasonable cost"
217.5(91D) Determinations of "fair value"
217.6(91D) Effects of collective bargaining agreements
217.7(91D) Request for review of tip credit
217.8 to 217.24 Reserved
217.25(91D) Introductory statement
217.26 Reserved
217.27(91D) Payment in cash or its equivalent required
217.28 Reserved
217.29(91D) Board, lodging, or other facilities
217.30(91D) "Furnished" to the employee
217.31(91D) "Customarily" furnished
217.32(91D) "Other facilities"
217.33 and 217.34 Reserved
217.35(91D) "Free and clear" payment; "kickbacks"
217.36(91D) Payment where additions or deductions are involved
217.37(91D) Offsets
217.38(91D) Amounts deducted for taxes
217.39(91D) Payments to third persons pursuant to court order
217.40(91D) Payments to employee's assignee
217.41 to 217.49 Reserved
217.50(91D) Payments to tipped employees
217.51(91D) Conditions for taking tip credits in making wage payments
217.52(91D) General characteristics of "tips"
217.53(91D) Payments which constitute tips
217.54(91D) Tip pooling
217.55(91D) Examples of amounts not received as tips
217.56(91D) "More than $30 a month in tips"
217.57(91D) Receiving the minimum amount "customarily and regularly"

217.58(91D) Initial and terminal months
217.59(91D) The tip wage credit

CHAPTER 218
EMPLOYEES EMPLOYED IN A BONA FIDE EXECUTIVE, ADMINISTRATIVE, OR PROFESSIONAL CAPACITY (INCLUDING ANY EMPLOYEE EMPLOYED IN THE CAPACITY OF ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL OR TEACHER IN ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS), OR IN THE CAPACITY OF OUTSIDE SALESPERSON

218.1(91D) Executive
218.2(91D) Administrative
218.3(91D) Professional
218.4 Reserved
218.5(91D) Outside salesperson
218.6(91D) Special provision for motion picture producing industry
218.7 to 218.100 Reserved

BONA FIDE EXECUTIVE CAPACITY

218.101(91D) General
218.102(91D) Management
218.103(91D) Primary duty
218.104(91D) Department or subdivision
218.105(91D) Two or more other employees
218.106(91D) Authority to hire or fire
218.107(91D) Discretionary powers
218.108(91D) Work directly and closely related
218.109(91D) Emergencies
218.110(91D) Occasional tasks
218.111(91D) Nonexempt work generally
218.112(91D) Percentage limitations on nonexempt work
218.113(91D) Sole-charge exception
218.114(91D) Exception for owners of 20 percent interest
218.115(91D) Working supervisor
218.116(91D) Trainees, executive
218.117(91D) Amount of salary required
218.118(91D) Salary basis
218.119(91D) Special proviso for high-salaried executives
218.120 to 218.200 Reserved

BONA FIDE ADMINISTRATIVE CAPACITY

218.201(91D) Types of administrative employees
218.202 Reserved
218.203(91D) Nonmanual work
218.204 Reserved
218.205(91D) Directly related to management policies or general business operations
218.206(91D) Primary duty
218.207(91D) Discretion and independent judgment
218.208 Reserved
218.209(91D) Percentage limitations on nonexempt work
218.210(91D) Trainees, administrative
218.211(91D) Amount of salary or fees required
218.212(91D) Salary basis
218.213(91D) Fee basis
218.214(91D) Special proviso for high-salaried administrative employees

218.215(91D) Elementary or secondary schools and other educational establishments and institutions
218.216 to 218.300 Reserved

BONA FIDE PROFESSIONAL CAPACITY

218.301(91D) General
218.302(91D) Learned professions
218.303(91D) Artistic professions
218.304(91D) Primary duty
218.305(91D) Discretion and judgment
218.306(91D) Predominantly intellectual and varied
218.307(91D) Essential part of and necessarily incident to
218.308 Reserved
218.309(91D) Twenty percent nonexempt work limitation
218.310(91D) Trainees, professional
218.311(91D) Amount of salary or fees required
218.312(91D) Salary basis
218.313(91D) Fee basis
218.314(91D) Exception for physicians, lawyers, and teachers
218.315(91D) Special proviso for high-salaried professional employees
218.316 to 218.499 Reserved

OUTSIDE SALESPERSON

218.500(91D) Definition of "outside salesperson"
218.501(91D) Making sales or obtaining orders
218.502(91D) Away from employer's place of business
218.503(91D) Incidental to and in conjunction with sales work
218.504(91D) Promotion work
218.505(91D) Driver salespersons
218.506(91D) Nonexempt work generally
218.507(91D) Twenty percent limitation on nonexempt work
218.508(91D) Trainees, outside salespersons
218.509 to 218.599 Reserved

SPECIAL PROBLEMS

218.600(91D) Combination exemptions
218.601(91D) Special provision for motion picture producing industry
218.602(91D) Special proviso concerning executive and administrative employees in multistore retailing operations

CHAPTER 219
APPLICATION OF THE FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT
TO DOMESTIC SERVICE

219.1 Reserved
219.2(91D) Purpose and scope
219.3(91D) Domestic service employment
219.4(91D) Babysitting services
219.5(91D) Casual basis
219.6(91D) Companionship services for the aged or infirm
219.7 to 219.99 Reserved
219.100(91D) Application of minimum wage and overtime provisions
219.101(91D) Domestic service employment
219.102(91D) Live-in domestic service employees
219.103(91D) Babysitting services in general

219.104(91D) Babysitting services performed on a casual basis
219.105(91D) Individuals performing babysitting services in their own homes
219.106(91D) Companionship services for the aged or infirm
219.107(91D) Yard maintenance workers
219.108 Reserved
219.109(91D) Third-party employment
219.110(91D) Record-keeping requirements

CHAPTER 220
APPLICATION OF THE FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT
TO EMPLOYEES OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

220.1(91D) Definitions
220.2(91D) Purpose and scope
220.3 to 220.10 Reserved
220.11(91D) Exclusion for elected officials and their appointees
220.12(91D) Exclusion for employees of legislative branches
220.13 to 220.19 Reserved
220.20(91D) Introduction
220.21(91D) Compensatory time and compensatory time off
220.22 to 220.26 Reserved
220.27(91D) Payments for unused compensatory time
220.28(91D) Other compensatory time
220.29 Reserved

OTHER EXEMPTIONS

220.30 Reserved
220.31(91D) Substitution—federal Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. 207(p)(3)
220.32 to 220.49 Reserved

RECORD KEEPING

220.50(91D) Records to be kept of compensatory time
220.51 to 220.99 Reserved

VOLUNTEERS

220.100(91D) General
220.101(91D) “Volunteer” defined
220.102(91D) Employment by the same public agency
220.103(91D) “Same type of services” defined
220.104(91D) Private individuals who volunteer services to public agencies
220.105(91D) Mutual aid agreements
220.106(91D) Payment of expenses, benefits, or fees
220.107 to 220.199 Reserved

FIRE PROTECTION AND LAW ENFORCEMENT
EMPLOYEES OF PUBLIC AGENCIES

220.200 to 220.220 Reserved
220.221(91D) Compensable hours of work
220.222(91D) Sleep time
220.223(91D) Meal time
220.224 Reserved
220.225(91D) Early relief
220.226(91D) Training time

CHAPTER 10
GENERAL INDUSTRY SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES

[Prior to 9/24/86, Labor, Bureau of [530]]
[Prior to 10/7/98, see 347—Ch 10]

875—10.1(88) Definitions. As used in these rules, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

"Part" means 875—Chapter 10, Iowa Administrative Code.

"Standard" means a standard which requires conditions, or the adoption or use of one or more practices, means, methods, operations, or processes, reasonably necessary or appropriate to provide safe or healthful employment and places of employment.

875—10.2(88) Applicability of standards.

10.2(1) None of the standards in this chapter shall apply to working conditions of employees with respect to which federal agencies other than the United States Department of Labor, exercise statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety or health.

10.2(2) If a particular standard is specifically applicable to a condition, practice, means, method, operation, or process, it shall prevail over any different general standard which might otherwise be applicable to the same condition, practice, means, method, operation, or process.

10.2(3) However, any standard shall apply according to its terms to any employment and place of employment in any industry, even though particular standards are also prescribed for the industry, as in 1910.12, 1910.261, 1910.262, 1910.263, 1910.264, 1910.265, 1910.266, 1910.267, and 1910.268 of 29 CFR 1910, to the extent that none of such particular standards applies.

10.2(4) In the event a standard protects on its face a class of persons larger than employees, the standard shall be applicable under this part only to employees and their employment and places of employment.

10.2(5) An employer who is in compliance with any standard in this part shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirement of Iowa Code section 88.4, but only to the extent of the condition, practice, means, method, operation or process covered by the standard.

875—10.3(88) Incorporation by reference. The standards of agencies of the U.S. Government, and organizations which are not agencies of the U.S. Government which are incorporated by reference in this chapter have the same force and effect as other standards in this chapter. Only mandatory provisions (i.e., provisions containing the word "shall" or other mandatory language) of standards incorporated by reference are adopted under the Act.

875—10.4(88) Exception for hexavalent chromium exposure in metal and surface finishing job shops. Prior to December 31, 2008, for employers that comply with the requirements of this rule, the labor commissioner shall enforce respiratory protection provisions only with respect to employees who fall into one of the six categories outlined in Paragraph 4, Appendix A, 29 CFR 1910.1026, except that the phrase "Exhibit B to this Agreement" shall refer to Exhibit B, Appendix A, 29 CFR 1910.1026. This exception is limited to the narrow circumstances outlined below and shall expire on May 31, 2010.

10.4(1) *Eligibility.* An employer's facility is eligible for this exception if the employer is a member of the Surface Finishing Industry Council or the facility is a surface-finishing or metal-finishing job shop that sells plating or anodizing services to other companies.

10.4(2) *Participation.* To be covered by this exception, eligible employers must complete and submit a Declaration of Participation via mail to the Labor Commissioner, 1000 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, or via facsimile to (515)281-7995. Declarations of Participation must be postmarked or received on or before April 7, 2007. Each declaration shall apply only to one facility. Declaration of Participation forms are available at http://www.iowaworkforce.org/labor/iosh/index.html or by calling (515)242-5870.

10.4(3) *Applicability.* This exception applies only to surface- and metal-finishing operations within covered facilities.

10.4(4) *Feasible engineering controls.* Participating employers must implement feasible engineering controls necessary to reduce hexavalent chromium levels at their facilities to or below five micrograms per cubic meter of air calculated as an eight-hour, time-weighted average by December 31, 2008. In fulfilling this obligation, participating employers may select from the engineering and work practice controls listed in Exhibit A, Appendix A, 29 CFR 1910.1026, or may adopt other controls.

10.4(5) *Employee training.* Participating employers shall train their employees in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR 1910.1026(l)(2). Using language the employees can understand, participating employers will also train their employees on the provisions of this exception no later than June 7, 2007.

10.4(6) *Compliance and monitoring.* Participating employers shall comply with the requirements set forth in Paragraphs 3 and 4, Appendix A, 29 CFR 1910.1026, except that as used in Appendix A:

a. The acronym "OSHA" shall refer to the labor commissioner;

b. The word "Company" shall refer to employers participating in this exception;

c. The word "Agreement" shall refer to this rule; and

d. The phrase "Exhibit B to this Agreement" shall refer to Exhibit B, Appendix A, 29 CFR 1910.1026.

875—10.5 and **10.6** Reserved.

875—10.7(88) Definitions and requirements for a nationally recognized testing laboratory. The federal regulations adopted at 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910, regulation 1910.7 and Appendix A, as published at 53 Fed. Reg. 12120 (April 12, 1988) and amended at 53 Fed. Reg. 16838 (May 11, 1988), 54 Fed. Reg. 24333 (June 7, 1989) and 65 Fed. Reg. 46818 (July 31, 2000) are adopted by reference.

875—10.8 to **10.11** Reserved.

875—10.12(88) Construction work.

10.12(1) *Standards.* The standards prescribed in 875—Chapter 26 are adopted as occupational safety and health standards and shall apply, according to the provisions thereof, to every employment and place of employment of every employee engaged in construction work. Each employer shall protect the employment and places of employment of each employee engaged in construction work by complying with the provisions of 875—Chapter 26.

10.12(2) *Definition.* For the purpose of this rule, *"construction work"* means work for construction, alteration, or repair including painting and redecorating, and where applicable, the erection of new electrical transmission and distribution lines and equipment, and the alteration, conversion, and improvement of the existing transmission and distribution lines and equipment. This incorporation by reference of 875—Chapter 26 (Part 1926) is not intended to include references to interpretative rules having relevance to the application of the construction safety Act, but having no relevance to the application of Iowa Code chapter 88.

875—10.13 to **10.18** Reserved.

875—10.19(88) Special provisions for air contaminants.

10.19(1) *Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite dust.* Reserved.

10.19(2) *Vinyl chloride.* Rule 1910.1017 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to vinyl chloride in every employment and place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88), in lieu of any different standard on exposure to vinyl chloride which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

10.19(3) *Acrylonitrile.* Rule 1910.1045 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to acrylonitrile in every employment and place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88), in lieu of any different standard on exposure to acrylonitrile which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

10.19(4) *Inorganic arsenic.* Rule 1910.1018 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to inorganic arsenic in every employment

and place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88), in lieu of any different standard on exposure to inorganic arsenic which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

10.19(5) Rescinded, effective 6/10/87.

10.19(6) *Lead.* Rescinded IAB 8/5/92, effective 8/5/92.

10.19(7) *Ethylene oxide.* Rule 1910.1047 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to ethylene oxide in every employment and place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88), in lieu of any different standard on exposure to ethylene oxide which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

10.19(8) *Benzene.* Rule 1910.1028 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to benzene in every place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88), in lieu of any different standard on exposure to benzene which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

10.19(9) *Formaldehyde.* Rule 1910.1048 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to formaldehyde in every place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88), in lieu of any different standard on exposure to formaldehyde which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

10.19(10) *Methylene chloride.* Rule 1910.1052 of the federal rules as adopted by reference in 875—10.20(88) shall apply to the exposure of every employee to methylene chloride in every employment and place of employment covered by 875—10.12(88) in lieu of any different standard on exposure to methylene chloride which would otherwise be applicable by virtue of any rule adopted in 875—Chapter 26.

875—10.20(88) Adoption by reference. The rules beginning at 1910.20 and continuing through 1910, as adopted by the United States Secretary of Labor shall be the rules for implementing Iowa Code chapter 88. This rule adopts the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards of 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910 as published at 37 Fed. Reg. 22102 to 22324 (October 18, 1972) and as amended at:

37 Fed. Reg. 23719 (November 8, 1972)
37 Fed. Reg. 24749 (November 21, 1972)
38 Fed. Reg. 3599 (February 8, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 9079 (April 10, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 10932 (May 3, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 14373 (June 1, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 16223 (June 21, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 19030 (July 17, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 27048 (September 28, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 28035 (October 11, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 33397 (December 4, 1973)
39 Fed. Reg. 1437 (January 9, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 3760 (January 29, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 6110 (February 19, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 9958 (March 15, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 19468 (June 3, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 35896 (October 4, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 41846 (December 3, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 41848 (December 3, 1974)
40 Fed. Reg. 3982 (January 27, 1975)
40 Fed. Reg. 13439 (March 26, 1975)
40 Fed. Reg. 18446 (April 28, 1975)
40 Fed. Reg. 23072 (May 28, 1975)
40 Fed. Reg. 23743 (June 2, 1975)
40 Fed. Reg. 24522 (June 9, 1975)

40 Fed. Reg. 27369 (June 27, 1975)
40 Fed. Reg. 31598 (July 28, 1975)
41 Fed. Reg. 11504 (March 19, 1976)
41 Fed. Reg. 13352 (March 30, 1976)
41 Fed. Reg. 35184 (August 20, 1976)
41 Fed. Reg. 46784 (October 22, 1976)
41 Fed. Reg. 55703 (December 21, 1976)
42 Fed. Reg. 2956 (January 14, 1977)
42 Fed. Reg. 3304 (January 18, 1977)
42 Fed. Reg. 45544 (September 9, 1977)
42 Fed. Reg. 46540 (September 16, 1977)
42 Fed. Reg. 37668 (July 22, 1977)
43 Fed. Reg. 11527 (March 17, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 19624 (May 5, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 27394 (June 23, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 27434 (June 23, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 28472 (June 30, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 28473 (June 30, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 31330 (July 21, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 35032 (August 8, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 45809 (October 3, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 49744 (October 24, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 51759 (November 7, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 53007 (November 14, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 56893 (December 5, 1978)
43 Fed. Reg. 57602 (December 8, 1978)
44 Fed. Reg. 5447 (January 26, 1979)
44 Fed. Reg. 50338 (August 28, 1979)
44 Fed. Reg. 60981 (October 23, 1979)
44 Fed. Reg. 68827 (November 30, 1979)
45 Fed. Reg. 6713 (January 29, 1980)
45 Fed. Reg. 8594 (February 8, 1980)
45 Fed. Reg. 12417 (February 26, 1980)
45 Fed. Reg. 35277 (May 23, 1980)
45 Fed. Reg. 41634 (June 20, 1980)
45 Fed. Reg. 54333 (August 15, 1980)
45 Fed. Reg. 60703 (September 12, 1980)
46 Fed. Reg. 4056 (January 16, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 6288 (January 21, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 24557 (May 1, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 32022 (June 19, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 40185 (August 7, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 2632 (August 21, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 42632 (August 21, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 45333 (September 11, 1981)
46 Fed. Reg. 60775 (December 11, 1981)
47 Fed. Reg. 39161 (September 7, 1982)
47 Fed. Reg. 51117 (November 12, 1982)
47 Fed. Reg. 53365 (November 26, 1982)
48 Fed. Reg. 2768 (January 21, 1983)
48 Fed. Reg. 9641 (March 8, 1983)
48 Fed. Reg. 9776 (March 8, 1983)

48 Fed. Reg. 29687 (June 28, 1983)
49 Fed. Reg. 881 (January 6, 1984)
49 Fed. Reg. 4350 (February 3, 1984)
49 Fed. Reg. 5321 (February 10, 1984)
49 Fed. Reg. 25796 (June 22, 1984)
50 Fed. Reg. 1050 (January 9, 1985)
50 Fed. Reg. 4648 (February 1, 1985)
50 Fed. Reg. 9800 (March 12, 1985)
50 Fed. Reg. 36992 (September 11, 1985)
50 Fed. Reg. 37353 (September 13, 1985)
50 Fed. Reg. 41494 (October 11, 1985)
50 Fed. Reg. 51173 (December 13, 1985)
51 Fed. Reg. 22733 (June 20, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 24325 (July 3, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 25053 (July 10, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 33033 (September 18, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 33260 (September 19, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 34560 (September 29, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 45663 (December 19, 1986)
52 Fed. Reg. 16241 (May 4, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 17753 (May 12, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 34562 (September 11, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 36026 (September 25, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 36387 (September 28, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 46291 (December 4, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 49624 (December 31, 1987)
53 Fed. Reg. 6629 (March 2, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 8352 (March 14, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 11436 (April 6, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 12120 (April 12, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 16838 (May 11, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 17695 (May 18, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 27346 (July 20, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 27960 (July 26, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 34736 (September 8, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 35625 (September 14, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 37080 (September 23, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 38162 (September 29, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 39581 (October 7, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 45080 (November 8, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 47188 (November 22, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 49981 (December 13, 1988)
54 Fed. Reg. 2920 (January 19, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 6888 (February 15, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 9317 (March 6, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 12792 (March 28, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 28054 (July 5, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 29274 (July 11, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 29545 (July 13, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 30704 (July 21, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 31456 (July 28, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 31765 (August 1, 1989)

54 Fed. Reg. 36687 (September 1, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 36767 (September 5, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 37531 (September 11, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 41364 (October 6, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 46610 (November 6, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 47513 (November 15, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 49971 (December 4, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 50372 (December 6, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 52024 (December 20, 1989)
55 Fed. Reg. 3146 (January 30, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 3300 (January 31, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 3723 (February 5, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 4998 (February 13, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 7967 (March 6, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 12110 (March 30, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 12819 (April 6, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 13696 (April 11, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 14073 (April 13, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 19259 (May 9, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 25094 (June 10, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 26431 (June 28, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 32014 (August 6, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 38677 (September 20, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 46053 (November 1, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 46949 (November 8, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 50686 (December 10, 1990)
56 Fed. Reg. 15832 (April 18, 1991)
56 Fed. Reg. 24686 (May 31, 1991)
56 Fed. Reg. 43700 (September 4, 1991)
56 Fed. Reg. 64175 (December 6, 1991)
57 Fed. Reg. 6403 (February 24, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 7847 (March 4, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 7878 (March 5, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 22307 (May 27, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 24330 (June 8, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 24701 (June 10, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 27160 (June 18, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 29204 (July 1, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 29206 (July 1, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 35666 (August 10, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 42388 (September 14, 1992)
58 Fed. Reg. 4549 (January 14, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 15089 (March 19, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 16496 (March 29, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 21778 (April 23, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 34845 (June 29, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 35308 (June 30, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 35340 (June 30, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 40191 (July 27, 1993)
59 Fed. Reg. 4435 (January 31, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 6169 (February 9, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 16360 (April 6, 1994)

59 Fed. Reg. 26115 (May 19, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 33661 (June 30, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 33910 (July 1, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 36699 (July 19, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 40729 (August 9, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 41057 (August 10, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 43270 (August 22, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 51741 (October 12, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 65948 (December 22, 1994)
60 Fed. Reg. 9624 (February 21, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 11194 (March 1, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 33344 (June 28, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 33984 (June 29, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 47035 (September 8, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 52859 (October 11, 1995)
61 Fed. Reg. 5508 (February 13, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 9230 (March 7, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 9583 (March 8, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 19548 (May 2, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 21228 (May 9, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 31430 (June 20, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 43456 (August 23, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 56831 (November 4, 1996)
62 Fed. Reg. 1600 (January 10, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 29668 (June 2, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 40195 (July 25, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 42018 (August 4, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 42666 (August 8, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 43581 (August 14, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 48175 (September 15, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 54383 (October 20, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 65203 (December 11, 1997)
62 Fed. Reg. 66276 (December 18, 1997)
63 Fed. Reg. 1269 (January 8, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 13339 (March 19, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 17093 (April 8, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 20098 (April 23, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 33467 (June 18, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 50729 (September 22, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 66038 (December 1, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 66270 (December 1, 1998)
64 Fed. Reg. 13700 (March 22, 1999)
64 Fed. Reg. 13908 (March 23, 1999)
64 Fed. Reg. 22552 (April 27, 1999)
65 Fed. Reg. 76567 (December 7, 2000)
66 Fed. Reg. 5324 (January 18, 2001)
66 Fed. Reg. 18191 (April 6, 2001)
67 Fed. Reg. 67961 (November 7, 2002)
68 Fed. Reg. 75780 (December 31, 2003)
69 Fed. Reg. 7363 (February 17, 2004)
69 Fed. Reg. 31881 (June 8, 2004)
69 Fed. Reg. 46993 (August 4, 2004)

70 Fed. Reg. 53929 (September 13, 2005)
70 Fed. Reg. 1140 (January 5, 2005)
71 Fed. Reg. 10373 (February 28, 2006)
71 Fed. Reg. 36008 (June 23, 2006)
71 Fed. Reg. 63242 (October 30, 2006)
72 Fed. Reg. 7190 (February 14, 2007)
72 Fed. Reg. 64428 (November 15, 2007)
72 Fed. Reg. 71068 (December 14, 2007)
73 Fed. Reg. 75583 (December 12, 2008)
68 Fed. Reg. 32638 (June 2, 2003)
74 Fed. Reg. 46355 (September 9, 2009)
74 Fed. Reg. 40447 (August 11, 2009)
75 Fed. Reg. 12685 (March 17, 2010)
76 Fed. Reg. 33606 (June 8, 2011)
76 Fed. Reg. 75786 (December 5, 2011)
77 Fed. Reg. 17764 (March 26, 2012)
76 Fed. Reg. 80738 (December 27, 2011)
77 Fed. Reg. 37598 (June 22, 2012)
77 Fed. Reg. 46949 (August 7, 2012)
78 Fed. Reg. 9313 (February 8, 2013)
78 Fed. Reg. 69549 (November 20, 2013)
79 Fed. Reg. 20629 (April 11, 2014)
79 Fed. Reg. 56960 (September 24, 2014)
80 Fed. Reg. 60036 (October 5, 2015)
81 Fed. Reg. 16090 (March 25, 2016)
81 Fed. Reg. 16861 (March 25, 2016)

[**ARC 7699B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 5/13/09; **ARC 8088B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8395B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 8522B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 8997B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10; **ARC 9755B**, IAB 9/21/11, effective 10/26/11; **ARC 0173C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 0282C**, IAB 8/22/12, effective 9/26/12; **ARC 0726C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13; **ARC 0898C**, IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13; **ARC 1509C**, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; **ARC 1531C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 1803C**, IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/28/15; **ARC 2595C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 88.5.

[Filed 7/13/72; amended 8/29/72, 12/1/72, 8/16/73, 10/11/73, 3/18/74, 6/12/74, 12/3/74, 3/13/75]
[Filed 2/20/76, Notice 12/29/75—published 3/8/76, effective 4/15/76]
[Filed 6/21/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/20/76]
[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 3/9/77—published 5/4/77, effective 6/9/77]
[Filed emergency 10/13/77—published 11/2/77, effective 10/13/77]
[Filed 11/3/78, Notice 9/20/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/10/79]
[Filed emergency 2/2/79—published 2/21/79, effective 2/2/79]
[Filed 8/1/80, Notice 6/25/80—published 8/20/80, effective 9/25/80]
[Filed emergency 6/15/81—published 7/8/81, effective 6/15/81]
[Filed 8/12/81, Notice 7/8/81—published 9/2/81, effective 10/9/81]
[Filed 4/22/83, Notice 3/16/83—published 5/11/83, effective 6/15/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 7/15/83]
[Filed emergency after Notice 7/1/83, Notice 3/16/83—published 7/20/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 7/12/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 8/1/84, effective 9/5/84]
[Filed emergency 5/8/85—published 6/5/85, effective 5/8/85]
[Filed 9/5/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]
[Filed 12/30/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 1/15/86, effective 2/19/86]
[Filed 3/21/86, Notice 12/18/85—published 4/9/86, effective 5/25/86]
[Filed emergency 6/27/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/21/86]
[Filed 6/27/86, Notice 3/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 8/20/86]
[Filed emergency 9/5/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/24/86]

[Filed emergency 10/1/86—published 10/22/86, effective 10/1/86]
[Filed 10/1/86, Notice 7/16/86—published 10/22/86, effective 11/26/86]
[Filed emergency 4/17/87—published 5/6/87, effective 4/17/87]
[Filed 4/17/87, Notice 9/24/86—published 5/6/87, effective 6/10/87]
[Filed emergency 5/1/87—published 5/20/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed emergency 5/14/87—published 6/3/87, effective 5/14/87]
[Filed 5/12/87, Notice 10/22/86—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed emergency 6/15/87—published 7/1/87, effective 6/15/87]
[Filed 8/6/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed 8/6/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed 8/6/87, Notice 6/3/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed 8/6/87, Notice 7/1/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed 4/25/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 7/8/88, Notice 5/18/88—published 7/27/88, effective 9/1/88]
[Filed 8/30/88, Notice 6/15/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed 3/17/89, Notices 9/21/88, 10/5/88, 10/19/88—published 4/5/89, effective 5/10/89]
[Filed 5/25/89, Notice 4/5/89—published 6/14/89, effective 7/20/89]
[Filed 8/18/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed 10/26/89, Notice 9/6/89—published 11/15/89, effective 12/20/89]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 5/9/90]
[Filed 6/8/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 6/27/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 11/9/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 11/28/90, effective 1/2/91]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed 4/23/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed 6/28/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 7/24/91, effective 8/28/91]
[Filed 9/27/91, Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 11/20/91]
[Filed 12/20/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]
[Filed emergency 2/12/92 after Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 3/4/92]
[Filed emergency 5/6/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 5/27/92, effective 5/27/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/5/92]
[Filed emergency 7/29/92 after Notice 6/24/92—published 8/19/92, effective 8/19/92]
[Filed emergency 8/14/92 after Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/2/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92 after Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 9/30/92]
[Filed emergency 10/7/92 after Notice 9/2/92—published 10/28/92, effective 10/28/92]
[Filed emergency 12/4/92 after Notice 10/28/92—published 12/23/92, effective 12/23/92]
[Filed emergency 3/22/93 after Notice 2/17/93—published 4/14/93, effective 4/14/93]
[Filed emergency 6/4/93 after Notice 4/28/93—published 6/23/93, effective 6/23/93]
[Filed emergency 7/29/93 after Notice 5/26/93—published 8/18/93, effective 8/18/93]
[Filed emergency 9/22/93 after Notice 8/18/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/13/93]
[Filed emergency 10/7/93 after Notice 9/1/93—published 10/27/93, effective 10/27/93]
[Filed emergency 4/21/94 after Notice 3/16/94—published 5/11/94, effective 5/11/94]
[Filed emergency 6/15/94 after Notice 5/11/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/6/94]
[Filed emergency 8/26/94 after Notice 7/20/94—published 9/14/94, effective 9/14/94]
[Filed emergency 9/9/94 after Notice 8/3/94—published 9/28/94, effective 9/28/94]
[Filed emergency 9/23/94 after Notice 8/17/94—published 10/12/94, effective 10/12/94]
[Filed emergency 10/21/94 after Notice 9/14/94—published 11/9/94, effective 11/9/94]
[Filed emergency 11/2/94 after Notice 9/28/94—published 11/23/94, effective 11/23/94]
[Filed emergency 1/4/95 after Notice 11/9/94—published 2/1/95, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed emergency 4/21/95 after Notice 3/15/95—published 5/10/95, effective 5/10/95]
[Filed emergency 7/14/95 after Notice 5/10/95—published 8/2/95, effective 8/2/95]
[Filed emergency 9/22/95 after Notice 8/16/95—published 10/11/95, effective 10/11/95]

[Filed emergency 12/1/95 after Notice 10/11/95—published 12/20/95, effective 12/20/95]
[Filed emergency 1/26/96 after Notice 12/20/95—published 2/14/96, effective 2/14/96]
[Filed emergency 7/12/96 after Notice 5/22/96—published 7/31/96, effective 7/31/96]
[Filed emergency 10/3/96 after Notice 7/31/96—published 10/23/96, effective 10/23/96]
[Filed emergency 11/27/96 after Notice 10/23/96—published 12/18/96, effective 12/18/96]
[Filed emergency 2/7/97 after Notice 12/18/96—published 2/26/97, effective 2/26/97]
[Filed emergency 4/4/97 after Notice 2/26/97—published 4/23/97, effective 4/23/97]
[Filed emergency 12/11/97 after Notice 10/22/97—published 12/31/97, effective 12/31/97]
[Filed emergency 3/19/98 after Notice 2/11/98—published 4/8/98, effective 4/8/98]
[Filed emergency 9/4/98 after Notice 7/29/98—published 9/23/98, effective 9/23/98]
[Filed emergency 10/30/98 after Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 11/18/98]
[Filed emergency 1/8/99 after Notice 11/18/98—published 1/27/99, effective 1/27/99]
[Filed emergency 3/5/99 after Notice 1/27/99—published 3/24/99, effective 3/24/99]
[Filed emergency 1/5/00 after Notice 8/25/99—published 1/26/00, effective 1/26/00]
[Filed 7/20/01, Notice 6/13/01—published 8/8/01, effective 9/12/01]
[Filed 11/20/01, Notice 6/13/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed 3/14/03, Notice 2/5/03—published 4/2/03, effective 5/7/03]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 8/4/04]
[Filed 10/28/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed 3/29/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 6/14/06, Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 8/9/06]
[Filed emergency 7/28/06—published 8/16/06, effective 8/28/06]
[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed 5/16/07, Notice 4/11/07—published 6/6/07, effective 8/13/07]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 2/27/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed 6/24/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed ARC 7699B (Notice ARC 7541B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 4/8/09, effective 5/13/09]
[Filed ARC 8088B (Notice ARC 7927B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8395B (Notice ARC 8241B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8522B (Notice ARC 8378B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]
[Filed ARC 8997B (Notice ARC 8862B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10]
[Filed ARC 9755B (Notice ARC 9640B, IAB 7/27/11), IAB 9/21/11, effective 10/26/11]
[Filed ARC 0173C (Notice ARC 0105C, IAB 4/18/12), IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0282C (Notice ARC 0175C, IAB 6/27/12), IAB 8/22/12, effective 9/26/12]
[Filed ARC 0726C (Notice ARC 0587C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13]
[Filed ARC 0898C (Notice ARC 0752C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13]
[Filed ARC 1509C (Notice ARC 1440C, IAB 4/30/14), IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14]
[Filed ARC 1531C (Notice ARC 1461C, IAB 5/14/14), IAB 7/9/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1803C (Notice ARC 1687C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/28/15]
[Filed ARC 2595C (Notice ARC 2516C, IAB 4/27/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

CHAPTER 26
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES

[Prior to 9/24/86, Labor, Bureau of [530]]
[Prior to 10/7/98, see 347—Ch 26]

875—26.1(88) Adoption by reference. Federal Safety and Health Regulations for Construction beginning at 29 CFR 1926.16 and continuing through 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1926, are hereby adopted by reference for implementation of Iowa Code chapter 88. These federal rules shall apply and be interpreted to apply to the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act, Iowa Code chapter 88, not the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and shall apply and be interpreted to apply to enforcement by the Iowa commissioner of labor, not the United States Secretary of Labor or the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The amendments to 29 CFR 1926 are adopted as published at:

38 Fed. Reg. 16856 (June 27, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 27594 (October 5, 1973)
38 Fed. Reg. 33397 (December 4, 1973)
39 Fed. Reg. 19470 (June 3, 1974)
39 Fed. Reg. 24361 (July 2, 1974)
40 Fed. Reg. 23072 (May 28, 1975)
41 Fed. Reg. 55703 (December 21, 1976)
42 Fed. Reg. 2956 (January 14, 1977)
42 Fed. Reg. 37668 (July 22, 1977)
43 Fed. Reg. 56894 (December 5, 1978)
45 Fed. Reg. 75626 (November 14, 1980)
51 Fed. Reg. 22733 (June 20, 1986)
51 Fed. Reg. 25318 (July 11, 1986)
52 Fed. Reg. 17753 (May 12, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 36381 (September 28, 1987)
52 Fed. Reg. 46291 (December 4, 1987)
53 Fed. Reg. 22643 (June 16, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 27346 (July 20, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 29139 (August 2, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 35627 (September 14, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 35953 (September 15, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 36009 (September 16, 1988)
53 Fed. Reg. 37080 (September 23, 1988)
54 Fed. Reg. 15405 (April 18, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 23850 (June 2, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 30705 (July 21, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 41088 (October 5, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 45894 (October 31, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 49279 (November 30, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 52024 (December 20, 1989)
54 Fed. Reg. 53055 (December 27, 1989)
55 Fed. Reg. 3732 (February 5, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 42328 (October 18, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 47687 (November 14, 1990)
55 Fed. Reg. 50687 (December 10, 1990)
56 Fed. Reg. 2585 (January 23, 1991)
56 Fed. Reg. 5061 (February 7, 1991)
56 Fed. Reg. 41794 (August 23, 1991)
56 Fed. Reg. 43700 (September 4, 1991)

57 Fed. Reg. 7878 (March 5, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 24330 (June 8, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 29119 (June 30, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 35681 (August 10, 1992)
57 Fed. Reg. 42452 (September 14, 1992)
58 Fed. Reg. 21778 (April 23, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 26627 (May 4, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 35077 (June 30, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 35310 (June 30, 1993)
58 Fed. Reg. 40468 (July 28, 1993)
59 Fed. Reg. 215 (January 3, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 6170 (February 9, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 36699 (July 19, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 40729 (August 9, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 41131 (August 10, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 43275 (August 22, 1994)
59 Fed. Reg. 65948 (December 22, 1994)
60 Fed. Reg. 9625 (February 21, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 11194 (March 1, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 33345 (June 28, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 34001 (June 29, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 36044 (July 13, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 39255 (August 2, 1995)
60 Fed. Reg. 50412 (September 29, 1995)
61 Fed. Reg. 5509 (February 13, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 9248 (March 7, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 31431 (June 20, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 41738 (August 12, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 43458 (August 23, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 46104 (August 30, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 56856 (November 4, 1996)
61 Fed. Reg. 59831 (November 25, 1996)
62 Fed. Reg. 1619 (January 10, 1997)
63 Fed. Reg. 1295 (January 8, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 1919 (January 13, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 3814 (January 27, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 13340 (March 19, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 17094 (April 8, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 20099 (April 23, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 33468 (June 18, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 35138 (June 29, 1998)
63 Fed. Reg. 66274 (December 1, 1998)
64 Fed. Reg. 22552 (April 27, 1999)
66 Fed. Reg. 5265 (January 18, 2001)
66 Fed. Reg. 37137 (July 17, 2001)
67 Fed. Reg. 57736 (September 12, 2002)
69 Fed. Reg. 31881 (June 8, 2004)
70 Fed. Reg. 1143 (January 5, 2005)
71 Fed. Reg. 2885 (January 18, 2006)
70 Fed. Reg. 76985 (December 29, 2005)
71 Fed. Reg. 10381 (February 28, 2006)
71 Fed. Reg. 36008 (June 23, 2006)

71 Fed. Reg. 76985 (August 24, 2006)
72 Fed. Reg. 64428 (November 15, 2007)
73 Fed. Reg. 75583 (December 12, 2008)
75 Fed. Reg. 12685 (March 17, 2010)
75 Fed. Reg. 27429 (May 17, 2010)
75 Fed. Reg. 48130 (August 9, 2010)
76 Fed. Reg. 33606 (June 8, 2011)
77 Fed. Reg. 17764 (March 26, 2012)
76 Fed. Reg. 80738 (December 27, 2011)
77 Fed. Reg. 23118 (April 18, 2012)
77 Fed. Reg. 37598 (June 22, 2012)
77 Fed. Reg. 42988 (July 23, 2012)
77 Fed. Reg. 46949 (August 7, 2012)
78 Fed. Reg. 23841 (April 23, 2013)
78 Fed. Reg. 32116 (May 29, 2013)
79 Fed. Reg. 20629 (April 11, 2014)
79 Fed. Reg. 56960 (September 24, 2014)
79 Fed. Reg. 57798 (September 26, 2014)
80 Fed. Reg. 25518 (May 4, 2015)
80 Fed. Reg. 60039 (October 5, 2015)
81 Fed. Reg. 16092 (March 25, 2016)
81 Fed. Reg. 16875 (March 25, 2016)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 84A.1, 84A.2, 88.2 and 88.5.

[**ARC 7699B**, IAB 4/8/09, effective 5/13/09; **ARC 8997B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10; **ARC 9230B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 9755B**, IAB 9/21/11, effective 10/26/11; **ARC 0173C**, IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12; **ARC 0282C**, IAB 8/22/12, effective 9/26/12; **ARC 0726C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13; **ARC 0898C**, IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13; **ARC 1049C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1531C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 1803C**, IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/28/15; **ARC 1908C**, IAB 3/18/15, effective 4/22/15; **ARC 2136C**, IAB 9/16/15, effective 10/21/15; **ARC 2595C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

[Filed 7/13/72; amended 8/29/72, 8/16/73, 10/11/73, 3/18/74, 12/3/74]
[Filed 2/20/76, Notice 12/29/75—published 3/8/76, effective 4/15/76]
[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 3/9/77—published 5/4/77, effective 6/9/77]
[Filed 11/3/78, Notice 9/20/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/10/79]
[Filed 8/1/80, Notice 6/25/80—published 8/20/80, effective 9/25/80]
[Filed 8/12/81, Notice 7/8/81—published 9/2/81, effective 10/9/81]
[Filed emergency 9/5/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/24/86]
[Filed emergency 10/1/86—published 10/22/86, effective 10/1/86]
[Filed 4/17/87, Notice 9/24/86—published 5/6/87, effective 6/10/87]
[Filed 4/17/87, Notice 10/22/86—published 5/6/87, effective 6/10/87]
[Filed emergency 6/15/87—published 7/1/87, effective 6/15/87]
[Filed 8/6/87, Notice 7/1/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed 7/8/88, Notice 5/18/88—published 7/27/88, effective 9/1/88]
[Filed 3/17/89, Notices 9/21/88, 10/19/88—published 4/5/89, effective 5/10/89]
[Filed 8/18/89, Notices 6/14/89, 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed 10/26/89, Notice 9/6/89—published 11/15/89, effective 12/20/89]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 5/9/90]
[Filed 6/8/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 6/27/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed 4/23/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed 12/20/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]
[Filed emergency 2/12/92 after Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 3/4/92]
[Filed emergency 5/6/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 5/27/92, effective 5/27/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/5/92]

[Filed emergency 8/14/92 after Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/2/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92 after Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 9/30/92]
[Filed emergency 10/7/92 after Notice 9/2/92—published 10/28/92, effective 10/28/92]
[Filed emergency 12/4/92 after Notice 10/28/92—published 12/23/92, effective 12/23/92]
[Filed emergency 7/29/93 after Notices 5/26/93, 6/9/93—published 8/18/93, effective 8/18/93]
[Filed emergency 9/22/93 after Notice 8/18/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/13/93]
[Filed emergency 10/7/93 after Notice 9/1/93—published 10/27/93, effective 10/27/93]
[Filed emergency 4/21/94 after Notice 3/16/94—published 5/11/94, effective 5/11/94]
[Filed emergency 9/23/94 after Notice 8/17/94—published 10/12/94, effective 10/12/94]
[Filed emergency 10/21/94 after Notice 9/14/94—published 11/9/94, effective 11/9/94]
[Filed emergency 11/2/94 after Notice 9/28/94—published 11/23/94, effective 11/23/94]
[Filed emergency 4/21/95 after Notice 3/15/95—published 5/10/95, effective 5/10/95]
[Filed emergency 7/14/95 after Notice 5/10/95—published 8/2/95, effective 8/2/95]
[Filed emergency 9/22/95 after Notice 8/16/95—published 10/11/95, effective 10/11/95]
[Filed emergency 12/1/95 after Notice 10/11/95—published 12/20/95, effective 12/20/95]
[Filed emergency 1/26/96 after Notice 12/20/95—published 2/14/96, effective 2/14/96]
[Filed emergency 7/12/96 after Notice 5/22/96—published 7/31/96, effective 7/31/96]
[Filed emergency 10/3/96 after Notice 7/31/96—published 10/23/96, effective 10/23/96]
[Filed emergency 11/27/96 after Notice 10/23/96—published 12/18/96, effective 12/18/96]
[Filed emergency 2/7/97 after Notice 12/18/96—published 2/26/97, effective 2/26/97]
[Filed emergency 4/4/97 after Notice 2/26/97—published 4/23/97, effective 4/23/97]
[Filed emergency 3/19/98 after Notice 2/11/98—published 4/8/98, effective 4/8/98]
[Filed emergency 7/10/98 after Notice 4/8/98—published 7/29/98, effective 7/29/98]
[Filed emergency 9/4/98 after Notice 7/29/98—published 9/23/98, effective 9/23/98]
[Filed emergency 10/30/98 after Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 11/18/98]
[Filed emergency 3/5/99 after Notice 1/27/99—published 3/24/99, effective 3/24/99]
[Filed emergency 1/5/00 after Notice 8/25/99—published 1/26/00, effective 1/26/00]
[Filed 11/20/01, Notice 6/13/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed 11/21/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 10/28/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 3/9/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/18/06, Notice 3/1/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
[Filed 6/14/06, Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 8/9/06]
[Filed emergency 7/28/06—published 8/16/06, effective 8/28/06]
[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 2/27/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed ARC 7699B (Notice ARC 7541B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 4/8/09, effective 5/13/09]
[Filed ARC 8997B (Notice ARC 8862B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10]
[Filed ARC 9230B (Notice ARC 9090B, IAB 9/22/10), IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10]
[Filed ARC 9755B (Notice ARC 9640B, IAB 7/27/11), IAB 9/21/11, effective 10/26/11]
[Filed ARC 0173C (Notice ARC 0105C, IAB 4/18/12), IAB 6/13/12, effective 7/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0282C (Notice ARC 0175C, IAB 6/27/12), IAB 8/22/12, effective 9/26/12]
[Filed ARC 0726C (Notice ARC 0587C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13]
[Filed ARC 0898C (Notice ARC 0752C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13]
[Filed ARC 1049C (Notice ARC 0905C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1531C (Notice ARC 1461C, IAB 5/14/14), IAB 7/9/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1803C (Notice ARC 1687C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 12/24/14, effective 1/28/15]
[Filed ARC 1908C (Notice ARC 1797C, IAB 12/24/14), IAB 3/18/15, effective 4/22/15]
[Filed ARC 2136C (Notice ARC 2023C, IAB 6/10/15), IAB 9/16/15, effective 10/21/15]
[Filed ARC 2595C (Notice ARC 2516C, IAB 4/27/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

CHAPTER 90
ADMINISTRATION OF THE BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL PROGRAM

[Prior to 1/14/98, see 347—Chs 41 to 49]
[Prior to 8/16/06, see 875—Chs 200, 202]

875—90.1(89) Purpose and scope. These rules institute administrative and operational procedures for implementation of Iowa Code chapter 89. An object shall not be considered "under pressure" and shall not be within the scope of Iowa Code chapter 89 when there is clear evidence that the manufacturer did not intend it to be operated at more than 3 psi and the object is operating at 3 psi or less.
[**ARC 0416C**, IAB 10/31/12, effective 12/5/12]

875—90.2(89,261,252J,272D) Definitions. To the extent they do not conflict with the definitions contained in Iowa Code chapter 89, the definitions in this rule shall be applicable to the rules contained in 875—Chapters 90 to 96.

"Alteration" means a change in a boiler or pressure vessel that substantially alters the original design requiring consideration of the effect of the change on the original design. It is not intended that the addition of nozzles smaller than an unreinforced opening size will be considered an alteration.

"ANSI/ASME CSD-1" means Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

"ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

"Boiler" means a vessel in which water or other liquids are heated, steam or other vapors are generated, steam or other vapors are superheated, or any combination thereof, under pressure or vacuum by the direct application of heat. "Boiler" includes all temporary boilers.

"Certificate of noncompliance" means:

1. A certificate of noncompliance issued by the child support recovery unit, department of human services, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J;
2. A certificate of noncompliance issued by the college student aid commission pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 261; or
3. A certificate of noncompliance issued by the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272D.

"CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations.

"Construction or installation code" means the applicable standard for construction or installation in effect at the time of installation.

"Division" means the division of labor services, unless another meaning is clear from the context.

"Electric boilers" means a power boiler, heating boiler, high or low temperature water boiler in which the source of heat is electricity.

"External inspection" means as complete an examination as can be reasonably made of the external surfaces and safety devices while the boiler or pressure vessel is in operation.

"High temperature water boiler" means a water boiler intended for operations at pressures in excess of 160 psig or temperatures in excess of 250 degrees F.

"Hot water heating boiler" means a boiler in which no steam is generated, from which hot water is circulated for heating purposes and then returned to the boiler, and which operates at a pressure not exceeding 160 psig or a temperature of 250 degrees F at the boiler outlet.

"Hot water supply boiler" means a boiler completely filled with water that furnishes hot water to be used externally to itself at pressures not exceeding 160 psig or at temperatures not exceeding 250 degrees F.

"Institution of health and custodial care" means any of the following:

1. A health care facility as defined by Iowa Code section 135C.1;
2. An assisted living program as defined by Iowa Code section 231C.2;
3. A boarding home as defined by Iowa Code section 1350.1;
4. A hospice that offers inpatient services in an institutional setting;
5. Any institution or facility in which persons are housed to receive medical, health, or other care or treatment; or

6. Any other institution or facility in which persons are housed to receive assistance with meeting personal needs or activities of daily living.

A facility or office that provides care and services only on an outpatient basis shall not be an "institution of health and custodial care."

"Internal inspection" means as complete an examination as can be reasonably made of the internal and external surfaces of a boiler or pressure vessel while it is shut down and while manhole plates, handhole plates or other inspection opening closures are removed as required by the inspector.

"ISO" means International Standards Organization.

"Labor commissioner" means the labor commissioner or the commissioner's designee.

"Lap seam crack" means a crack found in lap seams, extending parallel to the longitudinal joint and located either between or adjacent to rivet holes.

"National Board" means the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43229, whose membership is composed of the chief inspectors of jurisdictions who are charged with the enforcement of the provisions of boiler codes.

"National Board Inspection Code" means the Manual for Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (ANSI/NB 23) published by the National Board. Copies of the code may be obtained from the National Board.

"Object" means a boiler or pressure vessel.

"Power boiler" means a boiler in which steam or other vapor is generated at a pressure of more than 15 pounds per square inch or a water boiler intended for operation at pressures in excess of 160 pounds per square inch or temperatures in excess of 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

"Process steam generator" means a vessel or system of vessels comprised of one or more drums and one or more heat exchange surfaces as used in waste heat or heat recovery type steam boilers.

"Psig" means pounds per square inch gage.

"Reinstallation" means the process of disconnecting an object, moving it, and reconnecting it at the same location or a new location.

"Relief valve" means an automatic pressure-relieving device actuated by a static pressure upstream of the valve that opens further with the increase in pressure over the opening pressure and that is used primarily for liquid service.

"Repair" means work necessary to return a boiler or pressure vessel to a safe operating condition.

"Rupture disk device" means a nonreclosing pressure-relief device actuated by inlet static pressure and designed to function by the bursting of a pressure-containing disk.

"Safety appliance" shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Rupture disk device;
2. Safety relief valve;
3. Safety valve;
4. Temperature limit control;
5. Pressure limit control;
6. Gas switch;
7. Air switch; or
8. Any major gas train control.

"Safety relief valve" means an automatic, pressure-actuated relieving device suitable for use as a safety or relief valve, depending on application.

"Safety valve" means an automatic, pressure-relieving device actuated by the static pressure upstream of the valve and characterized by full opening pop action. The safety valve is used for gas or vapor service.

"Special inspection" means an inspection which is not required by Iowa Code chapter 89.

"Temperature and pressure relief valve" means a valve set to relieve at a designated temperature and pressure.

"Unfired steam boiler" means a vessel or system of vessels intended for operation at a pressure in excess of 15 psig for the purpose of producing and controlling an output of thermal energy.

"Unfired steam pressure vessel" means a vessel or container used for the containment of steam pressure either internal or external in which the pressure is obtained from an external source.

"U.S. customary units" means feet, pounds, inches and degrees Fahrenheit.

"Water heater supply boiler" means a closed vessel in which water is heated by combustion of fuels, electricity or any other source and withdrawn for use external to the system at pressure not exceeding 160 psig and shall include all controls and devices necessary to prevent water temperatures from exceeding 210 degrees F.

[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 9790B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12; **ARC 0739C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; **ARC 1964C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

875—90.3(89) Iowa identification numbers. All objects shall be identified by an Iowa identification number. State inspectors and special inspectors shall assign identification numbers as directed by the division to all jurisdictional objects that lack numbers. Identification numbers shall be attached in plain view to the object using one of the following methods:

1. A yellow sticker 2 inches by 3 inches affixed to the object and bearing the number.
2. A metal tag 1 inch by 2½ inches affixed to the object and bearing the number.
3. Numbers at least 5/16 of an inch high and stamped directly on the object.

875—90.4(89) National Board registration. Rescinded IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10.

875—90.5(89) Preinspection owner or user preparation.

90.5(1) *Preparation of objects.* Each owner or user shall ensure that each object covered by Iowa Code chapter 89 is prepared for inspection pursuant to this rule.

90.5(2) *Confined space and lockout, tagout procedures.*

a. It is the responsibility of the owner or user to assess all objects for compliance with the confined space and lockout, tagout standards pursuant to 29 CFR 1910.146 and 1910.147. If an object is a non-permit-required confined space or a permit-required confined space as defined by 29 CFR 1910.146, the owner or user must comply with all applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910.146 and 1910.147 in preparing the object for inspection.

b. It is the duty of the owner or user to inform any inspector of the owner's or user's confined space entry and lockout, tagout procedures and supply to the inspector all information necessary to assess whether the confined space is safe for entry. It is the right of an inspector to verify any of the information supplied.

c. If the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.146 and 1910.147 are not met, the inspector shall not enter the space. If there is a breach of the procedure or the procedure is inconsistent with 29 CFR 1910.146 or 1910.147, the inspection process shall cease until the space is reassessed and determined to be safe or the procedure is rewritten in a manner consistent with the standards. No inspector shall violate the owner's or user's confined space or lockout, tagout procedures in making an inspection.

d. The owner or user shall have all objects locked and tagged, as applicable, prior to the inspector's entry for inspection or testing.

e. For entry into a permit-required confined space, the owner or user shall provide the necessary equipment such as air monitors and a qualified attendant who has received all the information relevant to the entry.

90.5(3) *Hydrostatic tests.* The owner or user shall prepare for and apply a hydrostatic test, whenever necessary, on the date specified by the inspector, which date shall be not less than seven days after the date of notification.

90.5(4) *Boilers.* A boiler shall be prepared for internal inspection in the following manner:

a. Fluid shall be drawn off and the boiler washed thoroughly.

b. Manhole and handhole plates, washout plugs and inspection plugs in water columns shall be removed as required by the inspector. The furnace and combustion chambers shall be thoroughly cooled and cleaned.

c. All grates of internally fired boilers shall be removed.

d. Brickwork shall be removed as required by the inspector in order to determine the condition of the boiler, header, furnace, supports or other parts.

e. Low-water fuel cutoff controls shall be opened or removed to allow for visual inspection.

90.5(5) *Pressure vessels.* The extent of inspection preparation for a pressure vessel will vary. If the inspection is to be external only, advance preparation is not required other than to afford reasonable access to the vessel. For combined internal and external inspections of small vessels of simple construction handling air, steam, nontoxic or nonexplosive gases or vapors, minor preparation is required, including affording reasonable means of access and removing manhole plates and inspection openings. In other cases, preparation shall include removing the internal fittings and appurtenances to permit satisfactory inspection of the interior of the vessel if required by the inspector.

90.5(6) *Removal of covering or brickwork to permit inspection.* If the object is jacketed so that the longitudinal seams of shells, drums, or domes cannot be seen, sufficient jacketing, setting wall, or other form of casing or housing shall be removed to permit reasonable inspection of the seams and so that the size of rivets, pitch of the rivets, and other data necessary to determine the safety of the object may be obtained, providing the information cannot be determined by other means. Brickwork shall be removed as required by the inspector in order to determine the condition of the boiler, header, furnace, supports or other parts.

90.5(7) *Improper preparation for inspection.* If an object has not been properly prepared for an internal inspection, or if the owner or user fails to comply with the requirements for hydrostatic tests as set forth in this chapter, the inspector may decline to make the inspection or test, and the inspection certificate shall be withheld until the owner or user complies with the requirements.

[**ARC 9082B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]

875—90.6(89) Inspections.

90.6(1) *General.* All boilers and unfired steam pressure vessels covered by Iowa Code chapter 89 shall be inspected according to the requirements of the National Board Inspection Code (2015), which is hereby adopted by reference. A division inspector or special inspector must perform the inspections.

90.6(2) *Schedule.*

a. All required inspections must be performed according to the schedule set forth in Iowa Code section 89.3, unless an exception is set forth in this rule.

b. Except for inspections of unfired steam pressure vessels operating in excess of 15 pounds per square inch and low pressure steam boilers, each certificate inspection must be performed within a 60-day period prior to the expiration date of the operating certificate. Modification of this 60-day period will be permitted only upon written application showing just cause for waiver of the 60-day period.

c. Special inspections may be conducted at any time mutually agreed to by the division and the object's owner or user.

90.6(3) *Inspections conducted by special inspectors.* Special inspectors shall provide copies of the completed report to the insured and to the division within 30 days of the inspection. The reports shall list all adverse conditions and all requirements, if any. If the special inspector has not notified the division of the inspection results within 30 days of the expiration of an operating certificate, the division may conduct the inspection.

90.6(4) *Type of inspection.* The inspection shall be an internal inspection when required; otherwise, it shall be as complete an external inspection as possible. Conditions including, but not limited to, the following may also be the basis for an internal inspection:

a. Visible metal or insulation discoloration due to excessive heat.

b. Visible distortion of any part of the pressure vessel.

c. Visible leakage from any pressure-containing boundary.

d. Any operating records or verbal reports of a vessel being subjected to pressure above the nameplate rating or to a temperature above or below the nameplate design temperature.

e. A suspected or known history of internal corrosion or erosion.

f. Evidence or knowledge of a vessel having been subjected to external heat from a fire.

g. A welded repair not documented as required.

h. Evidence of an accident, incident or malfunction that could affect or may have resulted from a problem with the object's integrity.

90.6(5) *Internal inspections for unfired steam pressure vessels operating at more than 15 pounds per square inch.* The commissioner may require an internal inspection of an unfired steam pressure vessel operating in excess of 15 psi when an inspector observes any deviation from these rules, Iowa Code chapter 89, the construction code, the installation code, or the National Board Inspection Code.

90.6(6) *Inspection of inaccessible parts.* When, in the opinion of the inspector, as a result of conditions disclosed at the time of inspection, it is advisable to remove the interior or exterior lining, covering, or brickwork to expose certain parts of the vessel not normally visible, the owner or user shall remove such material to permit proper inspection and thickness measurement of any part of the vessel. Nondestructive examination is acceptable.

90.6(7) *Imminent danger.* If the labor commissioner determines that continued operation of an object constitutes an imminent danger that could seriously injure or cause death to any person, notice to immediately cease operation of that object shall be posted by the labor commissioner. Upon such notice, the owner shall immediately begin the necessary steps to cease operation of the object. The object shall not be used until the necessary repairs have been completed and the object has passed inspection. Operation of an object in violation of this subrule may result in further legal action pursuant to Iowa Code sections 89.11 and 89.13.

90.6(8) *Internal inspections on a four-year cycle based on process safety management compliance.* The owner shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements set forth in Iowa Code section 89.3(5)*"a"*(4)(b) by annually submitting to the labor commissioner a notarized affidavit. The affidavit shall be in a format approved by the labor commissioner and shall be signed by the owner or an officer of the company.

90.6(9) *Internal inspection on a four-year cycle for utility objects.* An object that meets the criteria of this subrule shall be inspected internally at least once every four years and externally every year. If at any time the object or the owner no longer meets the criteria of this subrule, internal inspections shall be performed on a two-year cycle.

a. The object is owned and operated by an electric public utility subject to rate regulation under Iowa Code chapter 476.

b. The object and the owner meet all the requirements for a two-year internal inspection interval as set forth in Iowa Code section 89.3, subsection 4.

c. If the object is shut down for a period sufficient to allow safe entry, and more than two years have passed since the last internal inspection, the owner shall notify the labor commissioner of the outage and shall schedule an internal inspection.

d. If the labor commissioner determines that an earlier inspection is necessary, the owner shall prepare the object for inspection pursuant to rule 875—90.5(89).

[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12; **ARC 1189C**, IAB 11/27/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1634C**, IAB 10/1/14, effective 11/5/14; **ARC 1964C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; **ARC 2403C**, IAB 2/17/16, effective 4/1/16]

875—90.7(89) Fees.

90.7(1) *Special inspector commission fee.* A $55 fee shall be paid annually to the commissioner to obtain a special inspector commission pursuant to Iowa Code section 89.7.

90.7(2) *Certificate fee.* A $40 fee shall be paid for each one-year certificate, an $80 fee shall be paid for each two-year certificate, and a $160 fee shall be paid for each four-year certificate.

90.7(3) *Fees for inspection.* An inspection fee for each object inspected by a division inspector shall be paid by the appropriate party as follows:

a. A $55 fee for each water heater supply boiler.

b. A $95 fee for each boiler, other than a water heater supply boiler, having a working pressure up to and including 450 pounds per square inch or generating between 20,000 and 100,000 pounds of steam per hour.

c. A $215 fee for each boiler, other than a water heater supply boiler, having a working pressure in excess of 450 pounds per square inch and generating in excess of 100,000 pounds of steam per hour.

d. A $55 fee for each pressure vessel, such as steam stills, tanks, jacket kettles, sterilizers and all other reservoirs having a working pressure of 15 pounds or more per square inch.

e. In addition to the applicable object's inspection fee, if the division cannot follow normal practice of scheduling inspections in a cost-effective manner due to a request by an owner or user for a customized schedule, travel expenses may be charged at the discretion of the division.

f. Upon receipt of a request for a state inspector to visit or inspect for a reason not required by Iowa Code chapter 89, the labor commissioner may negotiate an appropriate fee.

g. If a boiler or pressure vessel has to be reinspected, there shall be another inspection fee as specified above.

90.7(4) *Fees for attempted inspections.* A $35 fee shall be charged for each attempt by a division inspector to conduct an inspection which is not completed through no fault of the division.

[**ARC 7863B**, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8081B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12; **ARC 1422C**, IAB 4/16/14, effective 5/21/14]

875—90.8(89) Certificate. No boiler or pressure vessel shall be operated without a current, valid certificate to operate. A certificate to operate shall not be issued until the boiler or pressure vessel is in compliance with the applicable rules and all fees have been paid. The current certificate to operate or a copy of the current certificate to operate shall be conspicuously posted in the room where the object is installed.

[**ARC 1964C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

875—90.9(89,252J,261) Special inspector commissions.

90.9(1) *Application.* A person applying for a commission shall complete, sign, and submit to the division with the required fee the form entitled "Application for Boiler and Pressure Vessel Special Inspector Commission" provided by the division. Additionally, the applicant shall submit a copy of the applicant's current National Board work card with each application.

90.9(2) *Expiration.* The commission is for no more than one year and ceases when the special inspector leaves employment with the insurance company, or when the commission is suspended or revoked by the labor commissioner. Each commission shall expire no later than June 30 of each year.

90.9(3) *Changes.* The special inspector shall notify the division at the time any of the information on the form or attachments changes.

90.9(4) *Denials.* The labor commissioner may refuse to issue or renew a special inspector's commission for failure to complete an application package, if the applicant or inspector does not hold a National Board commission, or for any reason listed in subrules 90.9(6) to 90.9(8).

90.9(5) *Investigations.* Investigations shall take place at the time and in the places the labor commissioner directs. The labor commissioner may investigate for any reasonable cause. The labor commissioner may conduct interviews and utilize other reasonable investigatory techniques. Investigations may be conducted without prior notice.

90.9(6) *Reasons for probation.* The labor commissioner may issue a notice of commission probation when an investigation reasonably reveals that the special inspector filed inaccurate reports.

90.9(7) *Reasons for suspension.* The labor commissioner may issue a notice of commission suspension when an investigation reasonably reveals the following:

a. The special inspector failed to submit and report inspections on a timely basis;

b. The special inspector abused the special inspector's authority;

c. The special inspector misrepresented self as a state inspector or a state employee;

d. The special inspector used commission authority for inappropriate personal gain;

e. The special inspector failed to follow the division's rules for inspection of object repairs, alterations, construction, installation, or in-service inspection;

f. The special inspector committed numerous violations as described in subrule 90.9(6);

g. The special inspector used fraud or deception to obtain or retain, or to attempt to obtain or retain, a special inspector commission whether for one's self or another;

h. The National Board revoked or suspended the special inspector's work card;

i. The division received a certificate of noncompliance; or

j. The special inspector failed to take appropriate disciplinary actions against a subordinate special inspector who has committed repeated acts or omissions listed in paragraphs *"a"* to *"h"* of this subrule.

90.9(8) *Reasons for revocation.* The labor commissioner may issue a notice of revocation of a special inspector's commission when an investigation reveals any of the following:

a. The special inspector filed a misleading, false or fraudulent report;

b. The special inspector failed to perform a required inspection;

c. The special inspector failed to file a report or filed a report which was not in accordance with the provisions of applicable standards;

d. The special inspector failed to notify the division in writing of any accident involving an object;

e. The special inspector committed repeated violations as described in subrule 90.9(7);

f. The special inspector used fraud or deception to obtain or retain, or to attempt to obtain or retain, a special inspector commission whether for one's self or another;

g. The special inspector instructed, ordered, or otherwise encouraged a subordinate special inspector to perform the acts or omissions listed in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* of this subrule;

h. The National Board revoked or suspended the special inspector's work card; or

i. The division received a certificate of noncompliance.

90.9(9) *Procedures.* The following procedures shall apply except in the event of revocation or suspension due to receipt of a certificate of noncompliance. In instances involving receipt of a certificate of noncompliance, the applicable procedures of Iowa Code chapter 252J, 261, or 272D shall apply.

a. Notice of actions. The labor commissioner shall serve a notice on the special inspector by certified mail to an address listed on the commission application form or by other service as permitted by Iowa Code chapter 17A. A copy shall be sent to the insurance company employing the special inspector.

b. Contested cases. The special inspector shall have 20 days to file a written notice of contest with the labor commissioner. If the special inspector does not file a written contest within 20 days of receipt of the notice, the action stated in the notice shall automatically be effective.

c. Hearing procedures. The hearing procedures in 875—Chapter 1 shall govern.

d. Emergency suspension. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.18A, if the labor commissioner finds that public health, safety or welfare imperatively requires emergency action because a special inspector failed to comply with applicable laws or rules, the special inspector's commission may be summarily suspended.

e. Probation period. A special inspector may be placed on probation for a period not to exceed one year for each incident causing probation.

f. Suspension period. A special inspector's commission may be suspended up to five years for each incident causing a suspension.

g. Revocation period. A special inspector's commission that has been revoked shall not be reinstated for five years.

h. Concurrent actions. Multiple actions may proceed at the same time against any special inspector.

i. Revoked or suspended commissions. Within five business days of final agency action revoking or suspending a special inspector commission, the special inspector shall forfeit the special inspector's commission card to the labor commissioner.

[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]

875—90.10(89) Quality reviews, surveys and audits.

90.10(1) An entity that manufactures or repairs boilers, pressure vessels or related equipment may request quality reviews, surveys or audits from certifying organizations such as the ASME or the National Board. The division is authorized to conduct the quality reviews, surveys or audits. If the division performs the service, the manufacturer or repairer shall pay all applicable expenses.

90.10(2) Quality reviews, surveys and audits for certification to the National Board or ASME standards shall be conducted only by a person or organization designated by the labor commissioner. Any person or organization seeking this designation on behalf of the division shall provide documented evidence of training, examination, experience, and certification for the type of reviews, surveys and

audits to be performed. The labor commissioner shall have final authority to determine qualifications and designations.

a. *Assessing quality programs.* The division recognizes the ASME and the National Board as qualified designees for conducting quality reviews, surveys and audits that lead to ASME or National Board program certification.

b. *ISO 9000 assessments.* The division recognizes the ASME and the National Board:

(1) To be acceptable ISO 9000 registrars of quality systems for boilers and pressure vessels and the related pressure-technology equipment industry;

(2) To certify auditors and lead auditors to the requirements of ISO 10011-2 1991(E), Annex A; and

(3) To conduct ISO 9000 assessments for the boiler, pressure vessel, and related pressure-technology equipment industry.

875—90.11(89) Reporting requirements.

90.11(1) *Control and safety device reports.* Documentation required by this subrule shall be kept on site and shall be available for inspection.

a. The requirements of this subrule do not apply to:

(1) An object within the scope of 875—Chapter 95;

(2) An object within the scope of 875—Chapter 96;

(3) A hot water supply boiler covered by ASME Section IV, Part HLW; or

(4) A boiler with a fuel input rating greater than or equal to 12,500,000 Btu per hour, falling within the scope of NFPA 85, Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code.

b. The installer shall complete a Manufacturer's/Installing Contractor's Report for ASME CSD-1 (CSD-1 report) for each newly installed or reinstalled object.

c. A person who installs a new burner, new gas train, or new controller on an object shall complete a CSD-1 report.

d. A person who replaces a part or component of an object shall complete the relevant portions of the CSD-1 report unless the replacement satisfies the design specifications. A copy of an invoice containing the same information as the relevant portions of the CSD-1 report is an acceptable alternative.

90.11(2) *Reporting repairs and alterations.* If the National Board Inspection Code requires that an R-1 Report of Repair or an R-2 Report of Alteration be filed with the National Board, a copy of the National Board form must be simultaneously filed with the labor commissioner.

90.11(3) *Reporting explosions and other incidents.*

a. The following definitions apply to this subrule.

"Incident" means the explosion of a covered object or other failure of a component of a covered object causing injury or acute illness.

"Injury" means a personal injury requiring professional medical care or causing disability exceeding one day.

b. The owner or user of a covered object shall notify the commissioner of an incident. A special inspector investigating an incident shall notify the owner or user of this reporting requirement.

c. Incident reports shall be made by calling (515)281-3647 or (515)281-6533. If the incident occurs during normal division operating hours, notification shall occur before close of business on that day. If the incident occurs when the division office is closed, the notification shall occur no later than close of business on the next division business day. Division hours are 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except state holidays.

d. At the request of the commissioner, a person who submits a report pursuant to this subrule shall also submit a written report that includes the state identification number of the object, name of the owner of the object, and description of the incident.

e. The removal of any part of the damaged object from the premises is forbidden until permission to do so is granted by the state inspector or special inspector who investigated the incident.

f. When an incident involves the failure or destruction of any part of the object, the use of the object is forbidden until it has been made safe and it has passed an inspection by the state inspector or special inspector who investigated the incident.
[**ARC 2589C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

875—90.12(89) Publications available for review. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 89.5, subsection 3, the standards, codes, and publications adopted by reference in these rules are available for review in the office of the Division of Labor Services, 1000 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa.

875—90.13(89) Notice prior to installation. Written notice of intent to install objects subject to the jurisdiction of Iowa Code chapter 89 shall be provided to the labor commissioner at least ten days before installation. Written notice shall be accomplished by completing and submitting to the labor commissioner either:

1. The form designated by the labor commissioner, or
2. The National Board's Boiler Installation Report, I-1.

875—90.14(89) Temporary boilers. A certificate to operate a temporary boiler shall expire one year from the date of issuance or when the temporary boiler is disconnected. Inspections on temporary boilers that remain in one location longer than one year shall be performed according to the inspection schedule of Iowa Code section 89.3. A temporary boiler that is installed at a different location less than a year since the prior internal inspection of the boiler shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test pursuant to the National Board Inspection Code or to an internal inspection, at the discretion of the inspector.

875—90.15(89) Conversion of a power boiler to a low-pressure boiler. The following requirements apply to the conversion of a power boiler to a low-pressure boiler. The owner shall comply with the requirements of subrule 90.15(1) for each conversion. In addition, the owner shall comply with the requirements of subrule 90.15(2) if the converted object will be located outside of a place of public assembly or with the requirements of subrule 90.15(3) if the converted object will be located in a place of public assembly.

90.15(1) *General requirements.*

a. The owner shall provide to the labor commissioner written notice of intent to convert a power boiler to a low-pressure boiler prior to conversion. The required form for a notice of conversion is available at http://www.iowaworkforce.org/labor/boiler_inspection_.htm. At a minimum the notice shall contain the following:

(1) Address, uses, and owner of the building where the boiler is located.

(2) The Iowa identification number assigned to the boiler.

(3) Name and contact information for the person completing the notice.

(4) Name and contact information for the contractor or other person planning to perform the conversion.

b. Pressure controls shall not exceed 14 pounds per square inch.

c. All boiler controls shall comply with ASME CSD-1.

d. Safety valves and safety relief valves shall be manufactured in accordance with a national or international standard.

e. One or more spring-pop safety valves meeting the following requirements shall be installed on each steam boiler:

(1) The valve shall be adjusted and sealed to discharge at a pressure not to exceed 15 psig.

(2) The valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board.

f. The converted boiler shall be subject to post-conversion external inspection to ensure that the requirements of this rule are met.

90.15(2) *Boilers located outside places of public assembly.* A power boiler that was converted to a low-pressure boiler and that is located outside of a place of public assembly shall not be converted back to a power boiler unless the following requirements are met:

a. The owner shall notify the labor commissioner at least ten days prior to converting the boiler.

b. The owner shall comply with the editions of ASME Section I and CSD-1 in effect at the time of the second conversion.

c. The owner shall comply with the version of 875—Chapter 92 in effect at the time of the second conversion.

90.15(3) *Boilers located in places of public assembly.* A power boiler converted to a low-pressure boiler that is located in a place of public assembly shall comply with 875—Chapter 94.

[**ARC 9232B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 89, 252J, 261, and 272D.

[Filed emergency 12/26/97 after Notice 11/19/97—published 1/14/98, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 5/4/99 after Notice 3/24/99—published 6/2/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 3/14/01, Notice 1/24/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]
[Filed 7/29/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05]
[Filed emergency 9/6/05—published 9/28/05, effective 9/21/05]
[Filed 7/26/06, Notice 5/10/06—published 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06][◊]
[Filed 11/30/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 12/19/07, effective 1/23/08]
[Filed 2/19/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08][1]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7863B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8081B (Notice ARC 7865B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]
[Filed ARC 8283B (Notice ARC 8082B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9082B (Notice ARC 8694B, IAB 4/21/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]
[Filed ARC 9232B (Notice ARC 9087B, IAB 9/22/10), IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10]
[Filed ARC 9790B (Notice ARC 9511B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed ARC 0319C (Notice ARC 0207C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12]
[Filed ARC 0416C (Notice ARC 0322C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 10/31/12, effective 12/5/12]
[Filed ARC 0739C (Notice ARC 0647C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]
[Filed ARC 1189C (Notice ARC 1015C, IAB 9/18/13), IAB 11/27/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1422C (Notice ARC 1333C, IAB 2/19/14), IAB 4/16/14, effective 5/21/14]
[Filed ARC 1634C (Notice ARC 1550C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 10/1/14, effective 11/5/14]
[Filed ARC 1964C (Notice ARC 1798C, IAB 12/24/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
[Filed ARC 2403C (Notice ARC 2251C, IAB 11/25/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 4/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2589C (Notice ARC 2419C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Date corrected IAC Supp. 3/26/08

CHAPTER 91
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OBJECTS

[Prior to 1/14/98, see 347—Chs 41 to 49]
[Prior to 8/16/06, see 875—Ch 203]

875—91.1(89) Codes and code cases adopted by reference.

91.1(1) *ASME boiler and pressure vessel codes adopted by reference.* The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (2015) is adopted by reference. Regulated objects shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (2015) except for objects that meet one of the following criteria:

a. An object with an ASME stamp and National Board Registration that establish compliance with an earlier version of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;

b. An object within the scope of 875—Chapter 95;

c. Rescinded IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11.

d. A miniature boiler installed before March 31, 1967;

e. A power boiler or unfired steam pressure vessel installed before July 4, 1951; or

f. A steam heating boiler, hot water heating boiler, or hot water supply boiler installed before July 1, 1960.

91.1(2) *ASME code cases.* If the manufacturer of an object listed ASME Code Case 2529, 2568, 2571, 2571-1, 2710, or 2714 on the manufacturer's data report for the object and the object is otherwise in compliance with all applicable provisions, the object is in compliance with these rules.

91.1(3) *Inspection code adopted by reference.* The National Board Inspection Code (2015) is adopted by reference, and reinstallations, installations, alterations, and repairs after April 1, 2016, shall comply with it.

91.1(4) *Electric code adopted by reference.* The National Electrical Code (2014) is adopted by reference, and reinstallations and installations after April 1, 2016, shall comply with it.

91.1(5) *Piping codes adopted by reference.* The Power Piping Code, ASME B31.1 (2014), and the Building Services Piping Code, ASME B31.9 (2014), are adopted by reference, and reinstallations and installations after May 20, 2015, shall comply with them up to and including the first valve.

91.1(6) *Control and safety device code adopted by reference.* Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers (CSD-1) (2012) is adopted by reference, and reinstallations and installations after October 31, 2013, shall comply with it. Reporting requirements concerning CSD-1 are set forth at rule 875—90.11(89).

91.1(7) *Mechanical code adopted by reference.* Excluding Section 701.1, Chapters 2 and 7 of the International Mechanical Code (IMC) (2015) are adopted by reference, and installations and reinstallations after April 1, 2016, shall comply with them.

91.1(8) *Oil burning equipment code adopted by reference.* National Fire Protection Association Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment, NFPA 31 (2011), is adopted by reference, and installations and reinstallations after October 10, 2012, shall comply with it.

91.1(9) *Fuel gas code adopted by reference.* National Fire Protection Association National Fuel Gas Code, NFPA 54 (2015), is adopted by reference, and installations and reinstallations after April 1, 2016, shall comply with it.

91.1(10) *Liquefied petroleum gas code adopted by reference.* National Fire Protection Association Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, NFPA 58 (2014), is adopted by reference, and installations and reinstallations after April 1, 2016, shall comply with it.

91.1(11) *Boiler and combustion systems hazards code adopted by reference.* National Fire Protection Association Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code, NFPA 85 (2015), is adopted by reference, and installations and reinstallations after April 1, 2016, shall comply with it.

[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10; **ARC 8590B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9232B**, IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10; **ARC 9790B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12; **ARC 0416C**, IAB 10/31/12, effective 12/5/12; **ARC 1011C**, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/31/13; **ARC 1964C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; **ARC 2403C**, IAB 2/17/16, effective 4/1/16; **ARC 2589C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

875—91.2(89) Safety appliance. No person shall remove, disable or tamper with a required safety appliance except for the purpose of repair or inspection. An object shall not be operated unless all applicable safety appliances are properly functional and operational.

875—91.3(89) Pressure-reducing valves. Where pressure-reducing valves are used, one or more relief or safety valves shall be provided on the low-pressure side of the reducing valve when the piping equipment on the low-pressure side does not meet the requirements for the full initial pressure. The relief or safety valves shall be located adjoining or as close as possible to the reducing valve. Proper protection shall be provided to prevent injury or damage caused by the escaping fluid from the discharge of relief or safety valves if vented to the atmosphere. The combined discharge capacity of the relief valves or safety valves shall be such that the pressure rating of the lowest pressure piping or equipment shall not be exceeded in case the reducing valve sticks open. If a bypass around the reducing valves is used, a safety valve is required on the low-pressure side and shall be of sufficient capacity to relieve all the fluid that can pass through the bypass without overpressuring the low-pressure side. A pressure gage shall be installed on the low-pressure side of a reducing valve.

875—91.4(89) Blowoff equipment. The blowdown from an object that enters a sanitary sewer system or blowdown that is considered a hazard to life or property shall pass through blowoff equipment that will reduce pressure and temperature. The temperature of the water leaving the blowoff equipment shall not exceed 150 degrees Fahrenheit. If the local jurisdiction has a temperature limit of less than 150 degrees Fahrenheit, the temperature of the water leaving the blowoff equipment shall comply with the limit set by the local jurisdiction. The pressure of the water leaving the blowoff equipment shall not exceed 5 psig. The blowoff piping and fittings between the object and the blowoff tank shall comply with the construction or installation code. All materials used in the fabrication of object blowoff equipment shall comply with the construction or installation code. All blowoff equipment shall be equipped with openings to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]

875—91.5(89) Location of discharge piping outlets. The discharge from safety valves, safety relief valves, blowoff pipes and other outlets shall be so arranged that there will be no danger of scalding personnel. When the safety valve or temperature and pressure relief valve discharge is piped away from the object to the point of discharge, provision shall be made for properly draining the piping. The size of the discharge piping shall not be reduced from the size of the relief valve.

875—91.6(89) Pipe, valve, and fitting requirements.

91.6(1) Pipes, valves, and fittings subject to the effects of galvanic action shall not be used on objects covered by these rules except where permitted in 875—Chapter 95. Dielectric fittings shall be used where dissimilar metals are joined.

91.6(2) and **91.6(3)** Rescinded IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10.
[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]

875—91.7(89) Electric steam generator. Rescinded **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12.

875—91.8(89) Alterations, retrofits and repairs to objects. Rescinded **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12.

875—91.9(89) Boiler door latches. Rescinded **ARC 0319C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12.

875—91.10(89) Clearance.

91.10(1) All objects installed prior to September 20, 2006, shall be so located that adequate space is provided for the proper operation, inspection, and necessary maintenance and repair of the object and its appurtenances.

91.10(2) This subrule applies to installations and reinstallations after September 20, 2006. Minimum clearance on all sides of objects shall be 24 inches, or the manufacturer's recommended

service clearances if they allow sufficient room for inspection. Where a manufacturer identifies in the installation manual or any other document that the unit requires more than 24 inches of service clearance, those dimensions shall be followed. Manholes shall have five feet of clearance between the manhole opening and any wall, ceiling or piping that would hinder entrance or exit from the object.

875—91.11(89) Fall protection. Safe access to all necessary parts of boilers over eight feet tall shall be provided by a runway platform or fall protection system consistent with the requirements below.

91.11(1) *Runway platform.* A steel runway platform in compliance with the criteria of 29 CFR 1910.23 and 1910.27 shall be installed across the tops of objects or at some other convenient level for the purpose of affording safe access. All runways shall have at least two means of exit remotely located from each other.

91.11(2) *Fall protection system.* A fall protection system shall be in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.132.

875—91.12(89) Exit from rooms containing objects. All rooms exceeding 500 square feet of floor area and containing one or more objects having a fuel-burning capacity of 1 million Btu's shall have two means of exit remotely located from each other on each level.

875—91.13(89) Air and ventilation.

91.13(1) *Notice concerning other rules.* The division and the Iowa department of public safety both enforce requirements concerning air and ventilation. Objects that are covered by both sets of rules must comply with both sets of rules.

91.13(2) *Documentation.* Documentation of compliance with any requirement of this rule shall be maintained in the boiler room. However, it is not necessary to maintain documentation of the louvered area.

91.13(3) *National combustion air standards.*

a. Installations and reinstallations. Installations and reinstallations shall comply with the edition of NFPA 31, NFPA 54, NFPA 58, NFPA 85, or IMC currently adopted at rule 875—91.1(89) or with the Iowa combustion air standard in subrule 91.13(4). However, compliance with one of the listed NFPA codes constitutes compliance with this rule only if the object burns the fuel covered by the NFPA.

b. Existing objects. An adequate supply of combustion air shall be maintained for all objects while in operation. Compliance with the current edition of NFPA 31, NFPA 54, NFPA 58, NFPA 85, or IMC as adopted at rule 875—91.1(89) or with subrule 91.13(4) constitutes compliance with this rule. Compliance with an earlier edition of NFPA 31, NFPA 54, NFPA 58, NFPA 85, or IMC constitutes compliance with this rule. However, compliance with one of the listed NFPA codes constitutes compliance with this rule only if the object burns the fuel covered by the NFPA. Compliance with an earlier version of Iowa's combustion air rule constitutes compliance with this rule. Earlier versions of Iowa's combustion air rule are available for reference at http://www.iowaworkforce.org/labor/boiler_inspection_.htm.

91.13(4) *Iowa combustion air standard.* A permanent source of outside air shall be provided for each room to permit satisfactory combustion of fuel and ventilation if necessary under normal operations. The minimum ventilation for coal, gas, or oil burners in rooms containing objects is based on the Btu's per hour, required air, and louvered area. The minimum net louvered area shall not be less than 1 square foot. The following table shall be used to determine the net louvered area in square feet:

INPUT (Btu's per hour)	MINIMUM AIR REQUIRED (cubic feet per minute)	MINIMUM LOUVERED AREA (net square feet)
500,000	125	1.0
1,000,000	250	1.0
2,000,000	500	1.6
3,000,000	750	2.5
4,000,000	1,000	3.3

INPUT (Btu's per hour)	MINIMUM AIR REQUIRED (cubic feet per minute)	MINIMUM LOUVERED AREA (net square feet)
5,000,000	1,200	4.1
6,000,000	1,500	5.0
7,000,000	1,750	5.8
8,000,000	2,000	6.6
9,000,000	2,250	7.5
10,000,000	2,500	8.3

When mechanical ventilation is used, the supply of combustion and ventilation air to the objects and the firing device shall be interlocked with the fan so the firing device will not operate with the fan off. The velocity of the air through the ventilating fan shall not exceed 500 feet per minute, and the total air delivered shall be equal to or greater than shown above.
[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]

875—91.14(89) Condensate return tank. Condensate return tanks shall be equipped with at least two vents or a vent and overflow pipe to protect against a loose float plugging a single connection.

875—91.15(89) Conditions not covered. Any condition not governed by these rules shall be governed by the construction or installation code.

875—91.16(89) Nonstandard objects. Rescinded IAB 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08.

875—91.17(89) English language and U.S. customary units required. All documentation supplied for the unit including but not limited to the manufacturers' data report, drawings, parts lists, installation manuals, and operating manuals shall be in English, and all measurements shall be in U.S. customary units. All pressure gages, thermometers and other controls and safety devices shall also be in U.S. customary units.

875—91.18(89) National Board registration. Except for cast iron boilers, cast aluminum boilers, and objects governed by 875—Chapter 95, all objects shall be registered with the National Board.
[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]

875—91.19(89) ASME stamp. Except for water heaters regulated by 875—Chapter 95, all objects shall bear the appropriate ASME stamp. Objects shall not be utilized in a manner inconsistent with the stamp.
[**ARC 8283B**, IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]

875—91.20(89) CSD-1 reports and related documentation. Rescinded **ARC 2589C**, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 89.

[Filed emergency 12/26/97 after Notice 11/19/97—published 1/14/98, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed 3/14/01, Notice 1/24/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]
[Filed 7/26/06, Notice 5/10/06—published 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06]
[Filed 6/27/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 7/18/07, effective 8/22/07]
[Filed 11/30/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 12/19/07, effective 1/23/08]
[Filed 2/19/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08]
[Filed 6/24/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]
[Filed ARC 8283B (Notice ARC 8082B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/18/09, effective 1/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8590B (Notice ARC 8391B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 9232B (Notice ARC 9087B, IAB 9/22/10), IAB 11/17/10, effective 12/22/10]
[Filed ARC 9790B (Notice ARC 9511B, IAB 5/18/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed ARC 0319C (Notice ARC 0207C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 10/10/12]
[Filed ARC 0416C (Notice ARC 0322C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 10/31/12, effective 12/5/12]

[Filed ARC 1011C (Notice ARC 0817C, IAB 7/10/13), IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/31/13]
[Filed ARC 1964C (Notice ARC 1798C, IAB 12/24/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
[Filed ARC 2403C (Notice ARC 2251C, IAB 11/25/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 4/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2589C (Notice ARC 2419C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]